

EOS C50

Digital Cinema Camera

Firmware ver. 1.0.4.1

Contents

Introduction.	8
Package Contents.	9
Supplemental Information.	11
Instruction Manuals.	12
Quick Start Guide.	13
About This Guide.	17
Operation of Battery Packs and Power Accessories.	19
Compatible Cards.	21
Safety Instructions.	22
Handling Precautions.	25
Part Names.	28
Software/Apps.	35
Preparation and Basic Operations.	40
Charging the Battery.	41
Inserting/Removing Batteries.	45
Inserting/Removing Cards.	48
Using the Screen.	55
Turning on the Power.	57
Attaching and Detaching RF/RF-S Lenses.	64
Attaching and Detaching EF/EF-S Lenses.	68
Multi-Function Shoe.	72
Basic Operations.	74
Menu Operations and Settings.	90
Quick Control.	96
Touch-Screen Operation.	98
Still Photo Shooting Mode.	102
A+: Fully Automatic Shooting (Scene Intelligent Auto).	103
Fv: Flexible-Priority AE.	111
P: Program AE.	114
Tv: Shutter-Priority AE.	116

Av: Aperture-Priority AE.	118
M: Manual Exposure.	121
Custom Shooting Modes.	123
Shooting and Recording.	124
Tab Menus: Still Photo Shooting.	126
Still Photo Image Quality.	130
Still Photo Cropping/Aspect Ratio.	134
Digital Tele-Converter.	138
Exposure Compensation.	139
Auto Exposure Bracketing (AEB).	140
Still Photo ISO Speed Settings.	142
High-Frequency Anti-Flicker Shooting.	151
Metering Mode.	157
AE for Priority Subjects During AF.	159
Exposure Lock (AE Lock).	160
Color Mode.	162
Clarity.	175
HDR Shooting (PQ).	176
HDR Mode.	177
Auto Lighting Optimizer.	180
Highlight Tone Priority.	181
White Balance Settings.	182
White Balance Correction.	193
Lens Aberration Correction.	198
High ISO Speed Noise Reduction.	205
Dust Delete Data Acquisition.	206
Pre-Continuous Shooting.	209
Focus Bracketing.	211
Drive Mode.	217
Interval Timer Shooting.	218
Silent Shutter Function.	222
Enabling Shutter Release Without a Card.	223

IS Mode.	224
Metering Timer.	225
Image Review.	226
Display Simulation.	227
Shooting Information Display.	229
Customizing Quick Controls.	237
Display Frame Rate.	240
Reverse Display.	242
Retain Creative Assist Data.	243
General Still Photo Shooting.	244
AF/Drive.	247
Tab Menus: AF (Still Photos).	248
AF Operation.	251
Selecting the AF Area.	257
Manual Focus.	282
Registering People to Prioritize.	290
Servo AF Characteristics.	306
Customizing AF Functions.	313
Selecting the Drive Mode.	325
Using the Self-Timer.	328
Remote Control Shooting.	330
Customizing Operation.	332
Playback.	337
Tab Menus: Playback.	338
Image Playback.	341
Magnified Image Display.	346
Index Display (Multiple-Image Display).	351
Playback on a TV Set.	354
Protecting Images.	356
Erasing Images.	360
Rotating Still Photos.	367
Rating Images.	369

Protecting Images When Setting a Rating.	375
Copying Still Photos.	377
Print Ordering (DPOF).	385
RAW Image Processing.	390
Creative Assist.	399
Quick Control RAW Processing.	402
Resizing JPEG/HEIF Images.	403
Cropping JPEG/HEIF Images.	405
Converting HEIF to JPEG.	408
Slide Show.	413
Setting Image Search Conditions.	416
Resuming from Previous Playback.	419
Customizing Playback Information Display.	420
Displaying the Highlight Alert.	424
AF Point Display.	425
Playback Grid.	426
Communication Functions.	427
Tab Menus: Communication Functions.	428
Connecting to a Smartphone or Tablet.	430
Connecting to a Wireless Remote Control.	456
Connecting to EOS Utility.	461
Uploading Images to image.canon.	475
Transferring Images to an FTP Server.	480
Advanced Connections.	519
Airplane Mode.	532
Wi-Fi Settings.	533
Bluetooth Settings.	537
Camera Name.	538
Error Details.	539
Responding to Error Messages.	540
GPS Device Settings.	552
App Selection for USB Connections.	559
Saving/Loading Communication Settings on a Card.	560

Resetting Communication Settings.	564
Basic Communication Settings.	565
Reconnecting via Wi-Fi/Bluetooth.	588
Virtual Keyboard Operations.	589
Wireless Communication Precautions.	590
Security.	592
Checking Network Settings.	593
Wireless Communication Status.	594
Set-up.	596
Tab Menus: Set-up.	597
Selecting a Recording Method, Card/Folder.	600
Still Photo File Numbering.	607
File Naming.	612
Card Formatting.	615
Auto Rotate.	617
Date/Time/Zone.	619
Language.	621
System Frequency.	622
Feature Guide.	623
Beeps.	624
Volume.	625
Screen Brightness.	626
Screen Color Tone.	627
UI Magnification.	628
HDMI Resolution.	629
Sensor Cleaning.	630
Password Management.	632
Power Saving.	637
Resetting the Camera.	638
Custom Shooting Mode (C1–C3).	639
Saving/Loading Camera Settings on a Card.	642
Battery Information.	645
Copyright Information.	652

Other Information.	655
Control Customization.	656
Tab Menus: Control Customization.	657
Control Customization Details.	660
Custom Functions/My Menu.	685
Tab Menus: Custom Functions.	686
Custom Function Setting Items.	688
Tab Menus: My Menu.	700
Registering My Menu.	701
Reference.	707
Importing Images to a Computer.	708
Importing Images to a Smartphone.	712
Using a USB Power Adapter to Charge/Power the Camera.	715
Using a Battery Grip.	717
Troubleshooting Guide.	729
Error Codes.	744
Accessories.	745
Information Display.	748
Specifications.	757
Trademarks and Licensing.	770

Introduction

Before starting to shoot, be sure to read the following

To avoid shooting problems and accidents, first read the [Safety Instructions](#) and [Handling Precautions](#). Also read this Advanced User Guide carefully to ensure that you use the camera correctly.

Take some test shots, and understand about product liability

After shooting, play images back and check whether they have been properly recorded. If the camera or memory card is faulty and images cannot be recorded or transferred to a computer, Canon cannot be held liable for any loss or inconvenience caused.

Copyrights

Copyright laws in some countries prohibit the unauthorized use of images recorded with the camera (or music/images with music transferred to the memory card) for purposes other than personal enjoyment. Also be aware that certain public performances, exhibitions, etc. may prohibit photography even for private enjoyment.

About CFexpress cards:

CFexpress cards can become hot due to the high operating temperature inside the camera. Removing a CFexpress card immediately after using it for recording may cause burns or cause you to drop the card, resulting in damage to the card. Wait until the card has cooled down before removing it.

The camera has two operation modes: PHOTO mode and VIDEO mode.

Set the power switch to < **PHOTO** > to set the camera to PHOTO mode, or to < **VIDEO** > to set the camera to VIDEO mode. Software compatible with either PHOTO mode or VIDEO mode can only be used when the camera is set to the corresponding mode, so switching the camera's operation mode when using said software will end the connection to the camera.

- [Package Contents](#)
- [Supplemental Information](#)
- [Instruction Manuals](#)
- [Quick Start Guide](#)
- [About This Guide](#)
- [Operation of Battery Packs and Power Accessories](#)
- [Compatible Cards](#)
- [Safety Instructions](#)
- [Handling Precautions](#)
- [Part Names](#)
- [Software/Apps](#)

Package Contents

Before use, make sure the following items are included in the package. If anything is missing, contact your dealer.



Battery Charger LC-E6/LC-E6E¹



Battery Pack LP-E6P
(incl. terminal cover)



Handle Unit



Microphone Holder
(incl. M4 fixation bolts, x2)



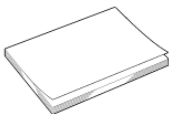
Multi-Function Shoe Cover²



Body Cap²



Shoulder Strap SS-1200



Instruction Manual

¹Battery Charger LC-E6 or LC-E6E is provided. (The LC-E6E comes with a power cord.)

²Comes pre-attached to the camera.

- The camera does not come with a memory card (📁), interface cable, or HDMI cable.
- Be careful not to lose any of these items.
- Software (📁) can be downloaded from the Canon website.



Caution

- When you need Lens Instruction Manuals, download them from the Canon website (📁).

Supplemental Information

Refer to your local Canon website for information on lenses compatible with camera features, and for supplemental information about the camera.

Instruction Manuals

- **Instruction Manual (included with the camera)**

Be sure to read before use.

- **Advanced User Guide**

Complete instructions are provided in the Advanced User Guide. This document is the PHOTO edition of the Advanced User Guide. For details on recording video, please refer to the VIDEO edition of the Advanced User Guide.

PHOTO edition: Provides detailed instructions for the camera in PHOTO mode. Set the power switch to < **PHOTO** > to set the camera to PHOTO mode.

VIDEO edition: Provides detailed instructions for the camera in VIDEO mode. Set the power switch to < **VIDEO** > to set the camera to VIDEO mode.

For the latest Advanced User Guide, refer to the following website.

<https://cam.start.canon/>



- **Lens Instruction Manuals**

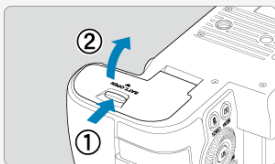
View or download from the following website.

<https://cam.start.canon/>



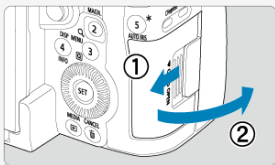
For software instruction manuals, see [Software Instruction Manuals](#).

1. Insert the battery (🔋).



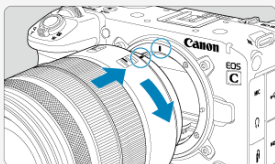
- Upon purchase, charge the battery to start using (🔋).

2. Insert the cards (💳).



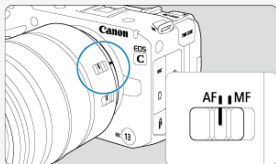
- You can insert two cards.

3. Attach the lens (🔍).



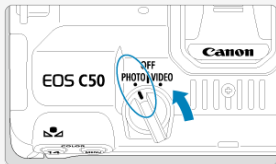
- Align the red mount index on the lens with the red mount index on the camera to attach the lens.

4. Set the focus mode to AF (🔗).

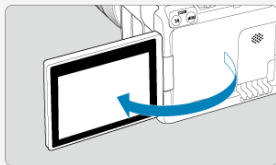


- Set the lens's focus mode switch to < **AF** >.
- For lenses without a focus mode switch, set [**AF**: Focus mode] to [AF].

5. Set the power switch to < PHOTO > (🔗).



6. Flip out the screen (🔗).



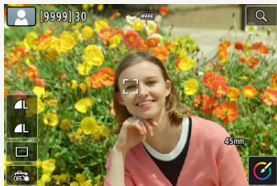
- When the language setting screen is displayed, see [Language](#).
- When the password setting screen is displayed, see [Setting a Password](#).
- When the date/time/zone setting screen is displayed, see [Date/Time/Zone](#).
- After [**Welcome**] appears on the screen, follow the on-screen instructions to connect the camera to your smartphone (🔗).

7. Set the shooting mode to [A+] (☑).



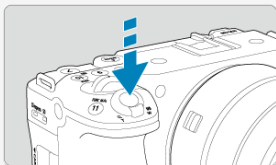
- Press the <MODE> button, then turn the <MODE> dial to select [A+].
- All the necessary camera settings will be set automatically.

8. Focus on the subject (☑).



- An AF tracking frame [] appears near eyes when a face is detected.
- Press the shutter button halfway, and the camera will focus on the subject.

9. Take the picture (☑).



- Press the shutter button completely to take the picture.

10. Review the picture.



- The image just captured will be displayed for approx. 2 sec. on the screen.
- To display the image again, press the < ▶ > button (🔍).

About This Guide

 [Icons in This Guide](#)

 [Basic Assumptions for Operating Instructions](#)

Icons in This Guide

	Indicates the Main dial.
	Indicates the Quick control dial 1.
	Indicates the Quick control dial 2.
	Indicates the Multi-controller.
	Indicates the lens control ring.
	Indicates the Set button.
	Indicates the duration (in * seconds) of the operation for the button you pressed, as timed after you release the button.

- In addition to the above, the icons and symbols used on the camera's buttons and displayed on the screen are also used in this guide when discussing relevant operations and functionality.

	☆ to the right of titles indicates functions only available in Creative Zone modes.
	Links to pages with related topics.
	Warning to prevent shooting problems.
	Supplemental information.
	Tips or advice for better shooting.
	Troubleshooting advice.

Basic Assumptions for Operating Instructions

- Before following any instructions, make sure the power switch is set to < PHOTO >  and the Multi-function lock feature is off ().
- It is assumed that all the menu settings and Custom Functions are set to their defaults.
- Illustrations in this guide show the camera with the RF24-105mm F4 L IS USM lens attached as an example.
- Sample photos in this guide are only for illustration.
- In instructions, it is assumed that you will select setting items with the <  > dial or <  >. Some items can also be selected by tapping the screen or using the <  > or <  > dial.
- In references to using EF or EF-S lenses, it is assumed that a mount adapter is used.

Operation of Battery Packs and Power Accessories

○: Fully functional △: Partially functional ×: Not compatible

● With one power source in the battery grip, or without a battery grip

	Without a Battery Grip	Battery Grip BG-R20
Battery Pack LP-E6P	○	○
Battery Pack LP-E6NH	△ *1*3*4	△ *1*3*4
DC Coupler DR-E6P	○	○
DC Coupler DR-E6C	△ *1*6	△ *1*6

● With two power sources in the battery grip

Power Source 1	Power Source 2	Battery Grip BG-R20
Battery Pack LP-E6P	Battery Pack LP-E6P	○
	Battery Pack LP-E6NH	△ *1*2*3*4*5
Battery Pack LP-E6NH	Battery Pack LP-E6NH	△ *1*3*4*5
DC Coupler DR-E6P	—	○
DC Coupler DR-E6C	—	△ *1*6

* 1: Wi-Fi connectivity not available.

* 2: If LP-E6P and LP-E6NH are installed in combination, the number of shots available and the available operating time may decrease, compared to when only one LP-E6P is installed.

* 3: Continuous shooting is slower with one or more Battery Pack LP-E6NH.

* 4: Remaining battery capacity cannot be fully used with one or more Battery Pack LP-E6NH.

* 5: If even one battery with no or low remaining capacity is installed, you may not be able to shoot (no battery remaining capacity).

* 6: Continuous shooting speed is reduced.



Caution

- DC Coupler DR-E6, Cooling Fan CF-R20EP, and Wireless File Transmitter WFT-R10 cannot be used.



Note

- When a battery pack or grip with limited functionality is attached, a message about restricted operation is displayed on startup and when unavailable functions are selected.
- For optimal camera performance, use Battery Pack LP-E6P and Battery Grip BG-R20.

Compatible Cards

The following cards can be used with the camera. **If the card is new or was previously formatted (initialized) by another camera or computer, format it with this camera** (🔗).

- **CFexpress cards**
* Type-B compatible
- **SD/SDHC/SDXC memory cards**
* UHS-II and UHS-I cards compatible



In this manual, “CFexpress card” refers specifically to CFexpress cards, “SD card” refers to SD/SDHC/SDXC memory cards collectively, and “card” refers to all memory cards in general.

* **A card is not included.** Please purchase it separately.

Safety Instructions

Be sure to read these instructions in order to operate the product safely.
Follow these instructions to prevent injury or harm to the operator of the product or others.



WARNING:

Denotes the risk of serious injury or death.

- Keep the product out of the reach of young children.
- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.

A strap wrapped around a person's neck may result in strangulation.

The parts or provided items of cameras or accessories are dangerous if swallowed. If swallowed, seek immediate medical assistance.

The battery is dangerous if swallowed. If swallowed, seek immediate medical assistance.

● PRODUCT CONTAINS BUTTON/COIN CELL BATTERY

Button/coin cell batteries are hazardous and must be kept out of reach of children at all times, whether new or used.

These batteries can cause severe or fatal injuries in 2 hours or less if swallowed or placed inside any part of the body.

If it is suspected a button/coin cell battery has been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek medical attention immediately.

- Use only power sources specified in this instruction manual for use with the product.
- Do not disassemble or modify the product.
- Do not expose the product to strong shocks or vibration.
- Do not touch any exposed internal parts.
- Stop using the product in any case of unusual circumstances such as the presence of smoke or a strange smell.
- Do not use organic solvents such as alcohol, benzine or paint thinner to clean the product.
- Do not get the product wet. Do not insert foreign objects or liquids into the product.
- Do not use the product where flammable gases may be present.

This may cause electric shock, explosion or fire.

- Do not leave a lens or a camera/camcorder with a lens attached, exposed without the lens cap attached.

The lens may concentrate the light and cause fire.

- Do not touch the product connected to a power outlet during lightning storms.

This may cause electric shock.

- Observe the following instructions when using commercially available batteries or provided battery packs.
 - Use batteries/battery packs only with their specified product.
 - Do not heat batteries/battery packs or expose them to fire.
 - Do not charge batteries/battery packs using non-authorized battery chargers.
 - Do not expose the terminals to dirt or let them come into contact with metallic pins or other metal objects.
 - Do not use leaking batteries/battery packs.
 - When disposing of batteries/battery packs, insulate the terminals with tape or other means.

This may cause electric shock, explosion or fire.

If a battery/battery pack leaks and the material contacts your skin or clothing, flush the exposed area thoroughly with running water. In case of eye contact, flush thoroughly with copious amounts of clean running water and seek immediate medical assistance.

- Observe the following instructions when using a battery charger or AC adapter.
 - Periodically remove any dust buildup from the power plug and power outlet using a dry cloth.
 - Do not plug in or unplug the product with wet hands.
 - Do not use the product if the power plug is not fully inserted into the power outlet.
 - Do not expose the power plug and terminals to dirt or let them come into contact with metallic pins or other metal objects.
 - Do not touch the battery charger or AC adapter connected to a power outlet during lightning storms.
- Do not place heavy objects on the power cord. Do not damage, break or modify the power cord.
- Do not wrap the product in cloth or other materials when in use or shortly after use when the product is still warm in temperature.
- Do not unplug the product by pulling the power cord.
- Do not leave the product connected to a power source for long periods of time.
- Do not charge batteries/battery packs at temperatures outside the range of 5 - 40 °C (41 - 104 °F).

This may cause electric shock, explosion or fire.

- Do not allow the product to maintain contact with the same area of skin for extended periods of time during use.

This may result in low-temperature contact burns, including skin redness and blistering, even if the product does not feel hot. The use of a tripod or similar equipment is recommended when using the product in hot places and for people with circulation problems or less sensitive skin.

- Follow any indications to turn off the product in places where its use is forbidden.

Not doing so may cause other equipment to malfunction due to the effect of electromagnetic waves and even result in accidents.

- Do not leave batteries near pets.

Pets biting a battery could cause leakage, overheating, or explosion, resulting in product damage or fire.

CAUTION:

Follow the cautions below. Otherwise physical injury or property damage may result.

- Do not look at the screen or through the viewfinder (on products with a viewfinder) for extended periods.

This may induce symptoms similar to motion sickness. In such a case, stop using the product immediately and rest for a while before resuming use.

- Do not leave the product in places exposed to extremely high or low temperatures.

The product may become extremely hot/cold and cause burns or injury when touched.

- Strap is intended for use on the body only. Hanging the strap with any product attached on a hook or other object may damage the product. Also, do not shake the product or expose the product to strong impacts.

- Do not apply strong pressure on the lens or allow an object to hit it.

This may cause injury or damage to the product.

- Only mount the product on a tripod that is sufficiently sturdy.

- Do not carry the product when it is mounted on a tripod.

This may cause injury or may result in an accident.

- Do not touch any parts inside the product.

This may cause injury.

- If any abnormal skin reaction or irritation occurs during or following the use of this product, refrain from further use and get medical advice/attention.

Handling Precautions

Camera care

- This camera is a precision instrument. Do not drop it or subject it to physical shock.
- The camera is not waterproof and cannot be used underwater.
- To maximize the camera's dust- and drip- resistance, keep the terminal cover, battery compartment cover, card slot cover, and all other covers firmly closed. Also attach the shoe cover to the multi-function shoe.
- This camera is designed to be dust- and drip- resistant, in order to help prevent sand, dust, dirt, or water that falls on it unexpectedly from getting inside, but it is impossible to prevent dirt, dust, water, or salt from getting inside at all. As far as possible, do not allow dirt, dust, water, or salt to get on the camera.
- If water gets on the camera, wipe it off with a dry and clean cloth. If dirt, dust, or salt gets on the camera, wipe it off with a clean, well-wrung wet cloth.
- Using the camera in dusty or dirty locations may lead to damage.
- Cleaning the camera after use is recommended. Allowing dirt, dust, water, or salt to remain on the camera may cause a malfunction.
- If you accidentally drop the camera into water or are concerned that moisture (water), dirt, dust, or salt may have gotten inside it, promptly consult the nearest Canon Service Center.
- Never leave the camera near anything having a strong magnetic field such as a magnet or electric motor. Also, avoid using or leaving the camera near anything emitting strong radio waves, such as a large antenna. Strong magnetic fields can cause camera malfunction or destroy image data.
- Do not leave the camera in excessive heat, such as in a car in direct sunlight. High temperatures can cause the camera to malfunction.
- The camera contains precision electronic circuitry. Never attempt to disassemble the camera yourself.
- Only use a commercially available blower to blow away dust on the lens, viewfinder, or other parts. Do not use cleaners that contain organic solvents to clean the camera body or lens. For stubborn dirt, take the camera to the nearest Canon Service Center.
- Do not touch the camera's electrical contacts with your fingers. This is to prevent the contacts from corroding. Corroded contacts can cause camera malfunction.
- If the camera is suddenly brought in from the cold into a warm room, condensation may form on the camera and internal parts. To prevent condensation, first put the camera in a sealed plastic bag and let it adjust to the warmer temperature before taking it out of the bag.
- If condensation forms on the camera, to avoid damage, do not use the camera or remove the lens, card, or battery. Turn the camera off and wait until the moisture has fully evaporated before resuming use. Even after the camera is completely dry, if it is still internally cold, do not remove the lens, card, or battery until the camera has adjusted to the ambient temperature.
- If the camera will not be used for an extended period, remove the battery and store the camera in a cool, dry, well-ventilated location. Even while the camera is in storage, press the shutter button a few times once in a while to check that the camera is still working.
- Avoid storing the camera where there are chemicals that result in rust and corrosion such as in a chemical lab.

- If the camera has not been used for an extended period, test all its functions before using it. If you have not used the camera for some time or if there is an important shoot such as a foreign trip coming up, have the camera checked by your nearest Canon Service Center or check the camera yourself and make sure it is working properly.
- The camera may become hot after repeated continuous shooting or still photo/movie shooting over an extended period. This is not a malfunction.
- If there is a bright light source inside or outside the image area, ghosting may occur.
- When shooting with backlighting, keep the sun sufficiently away from the angle of view. Always keep intense light sources such as the sun, lasers, and other intense artificial light sources out of the image area and not near it. Concentrated intense light may cause smoke or damage the image sensor or other internal components.
- Attach the lens cap to prevent direct sunlight and other light from entering the lens when you are not shooting.

Screen

The following does not affect images captured by the camera.

- Although the screen is manufactured with very high precision technology with over 99.99% effective pixels, 0.01% or fewer of the pixels may be dead, and there may also be spots of black, red, or other colors. This is not a malfunction. They do not affect the images recorded.
- If the screen is left on for a prolonged period, screen burn-in may occur where you see remnants of what was displayed. However, this is only temporary and will disappear when the camera is left unused for a few days.
- The screen display may seem slightly slow in low temperatures or may look black in high temperatures. It will return to normal at room temperature.

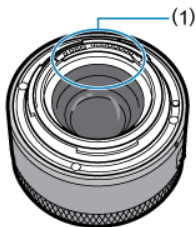
Cards

To protect the card and its recorded data, note the following:

- Do not drop, bend, or wet the card. Do not subject it to excessive force, physical shock, or vibration.
- Keep card contacts free of dust and foreign material. Do not touch card contacts with your fingers or metal objects.
- Do not affix any stickers, etc. on the card.
- Do not store or use the card near anything that has a strong magnetic field, such as a television, speakers, or magnets. Also avoid places prone to having static electricity.
- Do not leave the card in direct sunlight or near a heat source.
- Store the card in a case.
- Do not store the card in hot, dusty, or humid locations.
- Cards may become hot after long sessions of repeated continuous shooting. This is not a malfunction.

Lens

- After detaching the lens from the camera, put down the lens with the rear end up and attach the rear lens cap to avoid scratching the lens surface and electrical contacts (1).



Smudges on the image sensor

Besides dust entering the camera from outside, in rare cases, lubricant from the camera's internal parts may adhere to the front of the sensor. If smudges are visible on images, have the sensor cleaned by a nearest Canon Service Center.

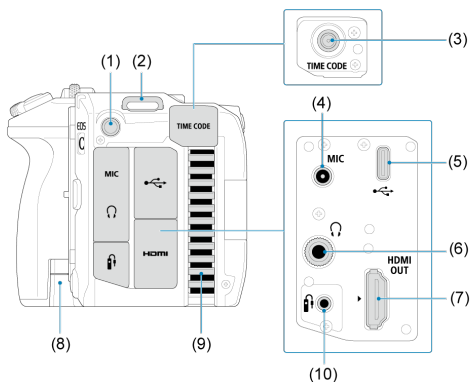
Battery

Tips for using the battery and charger

- Store in a cool, dry, well-ventilated location.
- When storing the battery for extended periods, charge it about once a year. When charging the battery, aim to charge it to approx. 50% instead of fully charging it (🔋).
- At room temperature (+23°C/73°F), it takes approx. 60 min. to charge a depleted battery to about approx. 50%. Battery charging time varies greatly depending on ambient temperature.
- If the battery is not used for an extended period, the trace amount of current that continues to flow inside the battery when it is removed from the camera may eventually lead to over-discharge and prevent further use, even after charging.

Part Names

[Attaching the Strap](#)



(1) Screw hole for 1/4"-20 mounting screws (9.1 mm (0.36 in.) deep)

(2) Strap mounts

(3) TIME CODE terminal (exclusive to VIDEO mode)

(4) <MIC> External microphone IN terminal

(5) <Digital> Digital terminal

(6) <Headphone> Headphone terminal

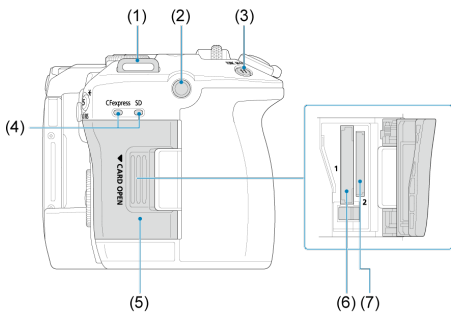
(7) <HDMI OUT> HDMI OUT terminal

(8) DC cord hole

(9) Exhaust ventilation outlet

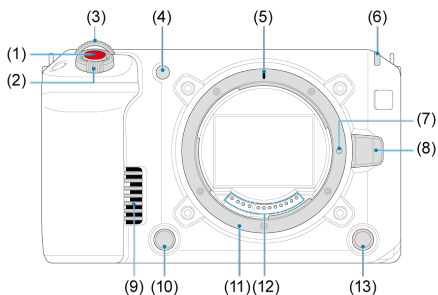
(10) <Remote control> Remote control terminal

*Names and functions differ in VIDEO mode.



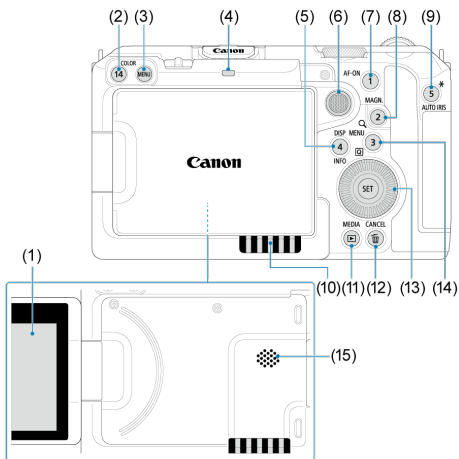
- | | |
|-----|---|
| (1) | Strap mount |
| (2) | Screw hole for 1/4"-20 mounting screws (9.6 mm (0.38 in.) deep) |
| (3) | <M-Fn>Multi-function/send images to smartphone button |
| (4) | Access lamp |
| (5) | Card slot cover |
| (6) | Card slot 1 |
| (7) | Card slot 2 |

* Names and functions differ in VIDEO mode.



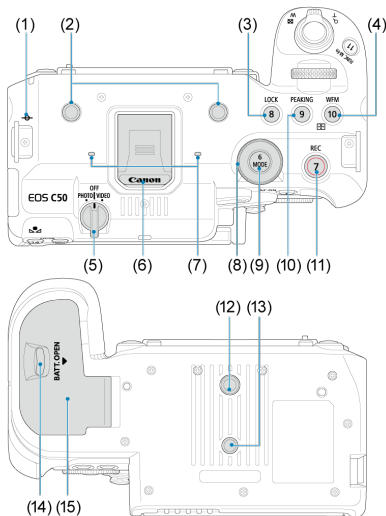
- | | |
|------|---|
| (1) | Shutter button |
| (2) | Zoom lever
During shooting: <W> wide-angle / <T> telephoto
During playback: < [checkered flag icon] > index / < Q > magnification |
| (3) | < [gear icon] > Main dial |
| (4) | Self-timer lamp/AF-assist beam |
| (5) | RF lens mount index |
| (6) | Tally lamp/Charge lamp |
| (7) | Lens lock pin |
| (8) | Lens release button |
| (9) | Air intake vent |
| (10) | Depth-of-field preview button |
| (11) | Lens mount |
| (12) | Contacts |
| (13) | - (exclusive to VIDEO mode) |

* Names and functions differ in VIDEO mode.



- | | |
|------|--|
| (1) | Screen |
| (2) | < COLOR > Color mode/rating button |
| (3) | < MENU > Menu button |
| (4) | Power lamp/Tally lamp |
| (5) | < INFO > Info button |
| (6) | < * > Multi-controller (can also be pressed straight in) |
| (7) | < AF-ON > AF start button |
| (8) | < Q > Magnify/Reduce button |
| (9) | < * > AE lock button |
| (10) | Air intake vent |
| (11) | < [playback icon] > Playback button |
| (12) | < [trash icon] > Erase button |
| (13) | < [dial icon] > Quick control dial 1 |
| (14) | < [button icon] > Quick Control button |
| (15) | Speaker |

* Names and functions differ in VIDEO mode.



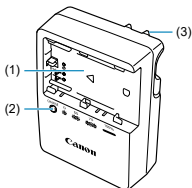
- | | |
|------|---|
| (1) | <  > Focal plane mark |
| (2) | Screw holes for 1/4"-20 mounting screws (8.8 mm (0.35 in.) deep, x2) |
| (3) | <LOCK> Multi-function lock button |
| (4) | <  > AF point selection button |
| (5) | Power switch |
| (6) | Multi-Function Shoe (with shoe cover) |
| (7) | Built-in microphone |
| (8) | <  > Quick control dial 2 |
| (9) | <MODE> button |
| (10) | <PEAKING> button |
| (11) | - (exclusive to VIDEO mode) |
| (12) | Screw hole for 1/4"-20 mounting screws (5.5 mm (0.22 in.) deep) |
| (13) | Accessory positioning hole |
| (14) | Battery compartment cover lock |
| (15) | Battery compartment cover |

* Names and functions differ in VIDEO mode.

Battery Charger LC-E6

Charger for Battery Pack LP-E6P/LP-E6NH/LP-E6N/LP-E6 (☑).

Supported battery packs for use with the camera: LP-E6P and LP-E6NH.



(1) Battery slots

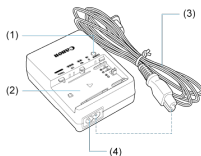
(2) Charge lamp

(3) Power plug

Battery Charger LC-E6E

Charger for Battery Pack LP-E6P/LP-E6NH/LP-E6N/LP-E6 (☑).

Supported battery packs for use with the camera: LP-E6P and LP-E6NH.



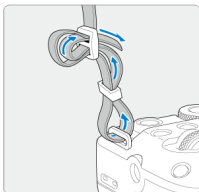
(1) Charge lamp

(2) Battery pack slot

(3) Power cord

(4) Power cord socket

Attaching the Strap



Pass the end of the strap through the strap mount from the bottom, then pass it through the strap buckle as shown. Pull the strap to take up any slack and make sure the strap will not loosen from the buckle.

Software/Apps

- [✔ Software/App Overview](#)
- [✔ Installing Computer Software](#)
- [✔ Installing Smartphone Apps](#)
- [✔ Software Instruction Manuals](#)

Software/App Overview

Computer software

- **EOS Utility**
Enables you to transfer captured images from the camera to a connected computer, set various camera settings from the computer, and shoot remotely from the computer.
- **Digital Photo Professional**
Software recommended for users who shoot RAW images. Enables image viewing, editing, printing, and more.
- **Neural network Image Processing Tool**
For RAW image processing with superior image quality, applying deep learning. Requires a paid subscription.
- **Neural network Upscaling Tool**
For JPEG/TIFF upscaling, applying deep learning. Requires a paid subscription.
- **Picture Style Editor**
Enables you to edit existing Picture Styles or create and save original Picture Style files.
- **EOS VR Utility**
Software that converts images captured by the EOS VR SYSTEM into VR 180° images in equirectangular projection that can be viewed and edited in a VR environment.
- **EOS VR Plugin for Adobe Premiere Pro**
A plug-in that converts images captured by the EOS VR SYSTEM into VR 180° images in equirectangular projection that can be handled by Adobe Premiere Pro.

Smartphone apps

- **Camera Connect**

Enables you to transfer captured images from the camera to a smartphone over a wired or wireless connection, set various camera settings from the smartphone, and shoot remotely from the smartphone.

- **Digital Photo Professional Express**

App for RAW image processing and image editing on a smartphone or tablet. Requires a paid subscription.

- **Content Transfer Professional**

Enables FTP transfer and other operations for captured images or images on a smartphone. Requires a paid subscription.

Installing Computer Software

Always install the latest version of the software. In this case, previous versions are overwritten.

Caution

- Do not install software while the camera is connected to the computer. The software will not be installed correctly.
- Installation is not possible without an internet connection.
- Older versions of the software do not support RAW image processing or correct display for images from this camera.

1. Download the software.

- Connect to the internet from a computer and access the following Canon website.
<https://cam.start.canon/>

Depending on the software, you may need to enter the camera's serial number. The serial number is written on the camera body.

2. Extract the installer on the computer.

For Windows

- Click the displayed installer file to start the installer.

For macOS

- Double-click the dmg file to open the installation window.
- Double-click the icon in this window to start the installer.

3. Follow the on-screen instructions to install the software.

Installing Smartphone Apps

- Always install the latest version.
- Apps can be installed from Google Play or App Store.
- You can also access Google Play and App Store from the following Canon website.
<https://cam.start.canon/>



Check the following website for software instruction manuals.

- <https://cam.start.canon/>



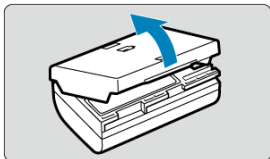
Preparation and Basic Operations

This chapter describes preparatory steps before you start shooting and the basic camera operations.

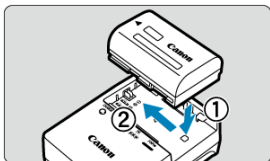
- [Charging the Battery](#)
- [Inserting/Removing Batteries](#)
- [Inserting/Removing Cards](#)
- [Using the Screen](#)
- [Turning on the Power](#)
- [Attaching and Detaching RF/RF-S Lenses](#)
- [Attaching and Detaching EF/EF-S Lenses](#)
- [Multi-Function Shoe](#)
- [Basic Operations](#)
- [Menu Operations and Settings](#)
- [Quick Control](#)
- [Touch-Screen Operation](#)

Charging the Battery

1. Detach the protective cover provided with the battery.



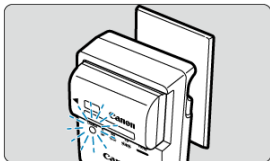
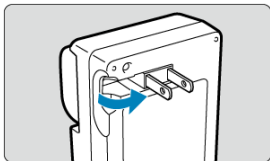
2. Fully insert the battery into the charger.



- Do the opposite to remove the battery.

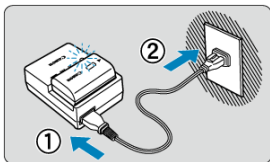
3. Charge the battery.

LC-E6



- Flip out the charger prongs as shown and plug the charger into a power outlet.

LC-E6E



- Connect the power cord to the charger and insert the plug into a power outlet.
- Recharging starts automatically and the charge lamp blinks in orange.

Charge Level	Charge Lamp	
	Color	Display
0–49%	Orange	Blinks once per second
50–74%		Blinks twice per second
75% or higher		Blinks three times per second
Fully charged	Green	Turned on

- **Charging a depleted battery takes approx. 3 hr. at room temperature (+23°C/73°F).**
The time required to charge the battery will vary greatly depending on the ambient temperature and the battery's remaining capacity.
- For safety, charging in low temperatures (5–10°C/41–50°F) takes longer (up to approx. 4 hr.).

- **Upon purchase, the battery is not fully charged.**

Charge the battery before use.

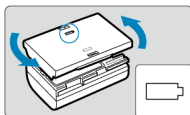
- **Charge the battery on the day before or on the day it is to be used.**

Charged batteries gradually lose their charge, even when they are not used.

- **After charging the battery, remove it and disconnect the charger from the power outlet.**

- **You can attach the protective cover in a different orientation to indicate whether the battery is charged or not.**

If the battery is charged, attach the provided protective cover so that the battery-shaped hole <  > is aligned over the blue sticker on the battery. If the battery is exhausted, attach the protective cover in the opposite orientation.



- **When not using the camera, remove the battery.**

If the battery is left in the camera for a prolonged period, a small amount of power current will keep being released, resulting in excess discharge and shorter battery life. Store the battery with the protective cover attached. Storing the battery when it is fully charged may lower the battery performance.

- **The battery charger can also be used in foreign countries.**

The battery charger is compatible with a 100 V AC to 240 V AC 50/60 Hz power source. If necessary, attach a commercially available plug adapter for the respective country or region. To avoid damage, do not connect to portable voltage transformers.

- **If the battery becomes exhausted quickly even after having been fully charged, the battery has reached the end of its service life.**

Check the battery's recharge performance () and purchase a new battery.



Caution

- After disconnecting the charger's power plug, do not touch the prongs for approx. 10 sec.
- The provided charger cannot charge any battery other than Battery Pack LP-E6P/LP-E6NH/LP-E6N/LP-E6. Supported battery packs for use with the camera: LP-E6P and LP-E6NH.



Note

- Batteries are not charged if they have enough remaining capacity (🔋).

Inserting/Removing Batteries

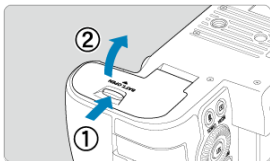
 [Insertion](#)

 [Removal](#)

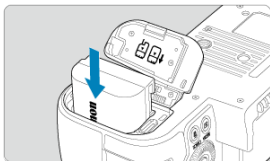
Insert a fully charged Battery Pack LP-E6P into the camera.

Insertion

1. Slide the battery compartment cover lock and open the cover.

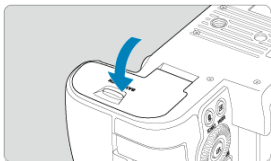


2. Insert the battery.



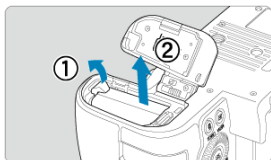
- Insert the end with the electrical contacts.
- Insert the battery until it locks in place.
- For details on compatible battery packs, see [Operation of Battery Packs and Power Accessories](#).

3. Close the cover.



- Press the cover until it snaps shut.

1. Open the cover and remove the battery.



- Press the battery lock lever as shown by the arrow and remove the battery.
- To prevent short-circuits, always attach the included protective cover (🔒) to the battery.

Inserting/Removing Cards

 [Insertion](#)

 [Formatting Cards](#)

 [Removal](#)

This camera accepts two cards. **Recording is possible as long as there is at least one card in the camera.**

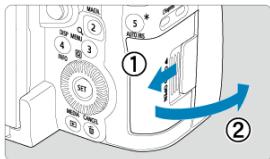
With two cards inserted, you can select one card to record to, or you can record the same image to both cards at once ().

Caution

- **Make sure the SD card's write-protect switch (1) is set upward to enable writing and erasing.**

Insertion

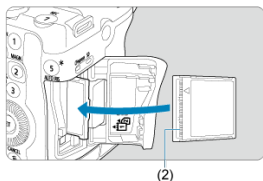
1. Slide the cover to open it.



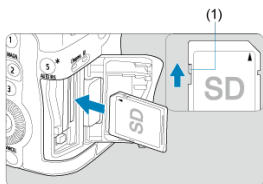
- Pull the card slot cover toward you to open it.

2. Insert cards.

Card 1 (CFexpress card)

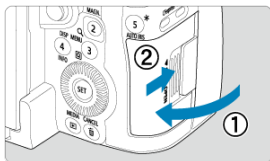


Card 2 (SD card)



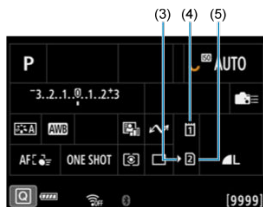
- CFexpress cards are inserted in the rear slot and SD cards in the front slot.
- The CFexpress card is [(1)] (card 1), and the SD card is [(2)] (card 2).
- CFexpress card: With the card label facing you, insert the open side of the card (2) into the card slot. **Inserting cards the wrong way may damage the camera.**
- The gray card-eject button pops out.
- SD card: With the card label facing you, insert the card into the card slot until it clicks into place.

3. Close the cover.



- Close the cover and slide it as shown until it clicks shut.

4. Set the power switch to < PHOTO > (P).

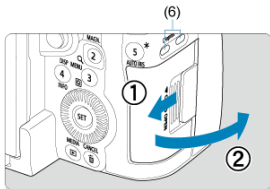


- (3) Card selection icon
 - (4) Card 1 (CFexpress card)
 - (5) Card 2 (SD card)
- Icons representing loaded cards are shown on the shooting screen (P) accessed by pressing the < INFO > button and on the Quick Control screen (Q). **The camera will record to cards shown with a card selection icon [◀ ▶].**

Formatting Cards

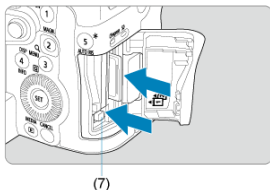
If a card is new or was previously formatted (initialized) by another camera or computer, format the card with this camera (🔧).

1. Open the cover.



- Set the power switch to < OFF > and **make sure the access lamp (6) is off.**
- Pull the card slot cover toward you to open it.
- If [Saving...] is displayed on the screen, close the cover.

2. Remove the card.



- CFexpress card: Press the card eject button (7) to eject the card.
- SD card: Gently press the card in, then release it to eject it.
- Pull the card straight out, then close the cover.



Note

- The number of shots available varies depending on remaining card capacity and settings such as image quality and ISO speed.
- Setting [📷: Release shutter without card] to [Disable] will prevent you from forgetting to insert a card (🔒).

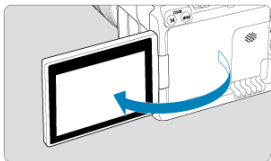
Caution

- **When the access lamp is lit or blinking, it indicates that images are being written to, read from, or erased from the card, or data is being transferred. Do not open the card slot cover during this time. To avoid corrupting image data or damaging cards or the camera, never do any of the following while the access lamp is lit or blinking.**
 - **Removing the card.**
 - **Removing the battery.**
 - **Shaking or striking the camera.**
 - **Unplugging or plugging in a power cord**
(when using optional household power outlet accessories).
- If the card already contains recorded images, the image number may not start from 0001 (🔗).
- If a card-related error message is displayed on the screen, remove and reinsert the card. If the error persists, use a different card.
If you can transfer images on the card to a computer, transfer all the images and then format the card with the camera (🔗). The card may then return to normal.
- Do not touch the card's contacts with your fingers or metal objects. Do not expose the contacts to dust or water. If smudges adhere to the contacts, contact failure may result.
- Multimedia cards (MMC) cannot be used. (Card error will be displayed.)
- Use of UHS-II microSDHC/SDXC cards with a microSD to SD adapter is not recommended.
When using UHS-II cards, use SDHC/SDXC cards.

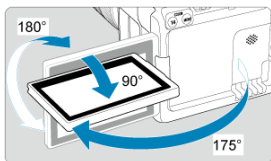
Using the Screen

You can change the direction and angle of the screen.

1. Flip out the screen.

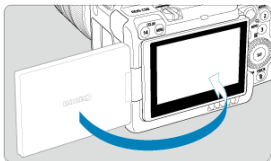


2. Rotate the screen.



- When the screen is out, you can tilt it up or down or rotate it to face the subject.
- Indicated angles are only approximate.

3. Face it toward you.



- Normally, use the camera with the screen facing you.



Caution

- Avoid forcing the screen into position as you rotate it, which puts undue pressure on the hinge.
- When a cable is connected to a camera terminal, the rotation angle range of the flipped-out screen will be limited.



Note

- Keep the screen closed and facing the camera body when the camera is not in use. You can protect the screen.
- A mirror image (right/left reversed) of subjects is displayed when the screen faces subjects in front of the camera.

Turning on the Power

- ☑ [Setting the Display Language](#)
- ☑ [Setting a Password](#)
- ☑ [Setting the Date, Time, and Time Zone](#)
- ☑ [Connecting the Camera to a Smartphone](#)
- ☑ [Automatic Sensor Cleaning](#)
- ☑ [Battery Level Indicator](#)



- **<PHOTO>**

The camera turns on in PHOTO mode.

- **<OFF>**

The camera is turned off and does not function. Set the power switch to this position when not using the camera.



Note

- **[Saving...]** is displayed if you set the power switch to **<OFF>** during image recording to the card, and the camera will turn off after recording is finished.

Setting the Display Language

Set the [Language](#) if the [Language ] setting screen appears after you turn on the camera.

Setting a Password

To prevent unauthorized access to information on the camera, set a camera password. Set a password for PHOTO mode, and a PIN code for VIDEO mode.

Caution

- Setting a password does not protect images or other data on cards.
- Canon cannot be held liable for theft involving the camera or cards.
- If you select **[Do not ask again]**, be careful not to allow third-party access to data or information on the camera, such as in the settings.

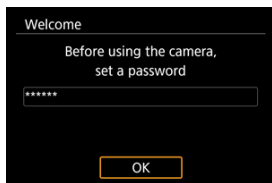
1. Set the password.

The first screenshot shows a 'Welcome' screen with the text 'Before using the camera, set a password' and an empty text input field. Below the field is an 'OK' button.

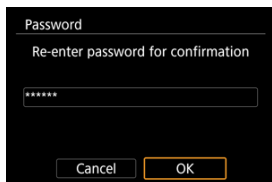
The second screenshot shows a numeric keypad for entering a six-digit password. The keypad includes digits 0-9, a left arrow, a right arrow, and a delete key (X). The top right corner shows '0/6', indicating the first of six digits is being entered. An 'OK' button is at the bottom right.

- Enter a six-digit number, then select **[OK]**.

2. Select [OK].

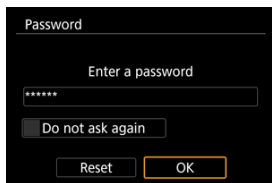


3. Reenter the password.



- Select [OK] to set the password.

The [Password] screen is displayed when the power switch is set to < PHOTO > or the camera resumes operation from auto power off. Enter the password you set.



- [Do not ask again]: Select if you prefer not to have the screen displayed again.
- [Reset]: Select to reset the camera to defaults and remove the password.



Caution

- Until you enter the password, these connections are not available while the password screen is displayed.
 - USB connection
 - Wi-Fi connection
 - Bluetooth connection
- Select [**Do not ask again**] on the password screen in these situations.
 - When using Bluetooth connections with the power switch set to < **OFF** > or during auto power off
 - When [:  **Upload to image.canon**] is set to [**When charging battery (high power)**]



Note

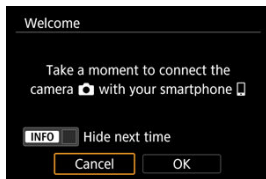
- For details on operations such as changing the password, see [Password Management](#).

Setting the Date, Time, and Time Zone

Set the [Date/Time/Zone](#) if the [Date/Time/Zone] setting screen appears.

Connecting the Camera to a Smartphone

Instructions for connecting to a smartphone are displayed if you select [OK] when the setup screen appears (🔗).



Automatic Sensor Cleaning

- Whenever the power switch is set to <OFF>, the sensor is cleaned automatically (which may make a faint sound). During the sensor cleaning, the screen will display [🔧]. To enable automatic sensor cleaning when the power switch is set to <PHOTO> as well, you can set this in [🔧: Sensor cleaning] (🔗).
- If you repeatedly turn the power switch to <PHOTO> or <OFF> within a short time period, the [🔧] icon may not be displayed, but this does not indicate the camera is malfunctioning.

Battery Level Indicator

The battery indicator shows the remaining capacity when the camera is on.



Display						
Level (%)	100 to 70	69 to 50	49 to 20	19 to 10	9 to 1	0

Caution

- Remaining capacity may not be displayed correctly under some shooting conditions.
- Battery performance may decrease at low temperatures. Under these conditions, keep the camera warm in a pocket or similar container until you will use it. At this time, keep your pocket free of metal objects such as key chains. Contact with metal objects may short-circuit the battery.
- Doing any of the following will exhaust the battery faster:
 - Pressing the shutter button halfway for a prolonged period.
 - Activating the AF frequently without taking a picture.
 - Using Image Stabilizer.
 - Using Wi-Fi features.
 - Using the screen frequently.
 - Using accessories compatible with the multi-function shoe.
- The number of available shots may decrease depending on the actual shooting conditions.
- Lens operations are powered by the camera's battery. Certain lenses may exhaust the battery faster than others.
- In low ambient temperatures, shooting may not be possible even with a sufficient battery level.

Note

- See [**Battery info.**] to check the battery status ().

Attaching and Detaching RF/RF-S Lenses

 [Attaching a Lens](#)

 [Detaching a Lens](#)

Caution

- Do not look at the sun directly through any lens. Doing so may cause loss of vision.
- When attaching or detaching a lens, set the camera's power switch to **< OFF >**.
- If the front part (focusing ring) of the lens rotates during autofocusing, do not touch the rotating part.

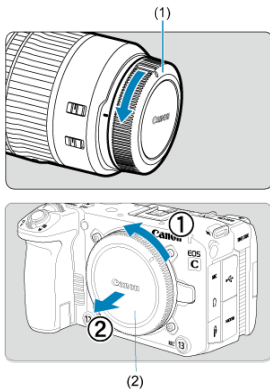
Tips for avoiding smudges and dust

- When changing lenses, do it quickly in a place with minimal dust.
- When storing the camera without a lens attached, be sure to attach the body cap to the camera.
- Remove smudges and dust on the body cap before attaching it.

Note

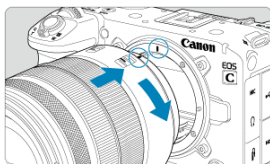
- With RF-S lenses, an approx. 1.6× crop factor is applied to the center of the regular image area.

1. Remove the caps.



- Remove the rear lens cap (1) and body cap (2) by turning them as shown by the arrows.

2. Attach the lens.

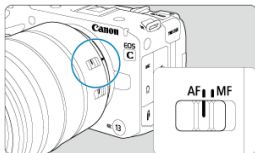


- Align the red mount index on the lens with the red mount index on the camera and turn the lens as shown by the arrow until it clicks in place.

3. Set the focus mode to AF.

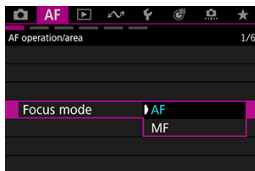
- AF stands for autofocus.
- MF stands for manual focus. Autofocus is disabled.
- **For RF lenses with a focus mode switch**

Set the lens's focus mode switch to <AF>.



- **For RF lenses without a focus mode switch**

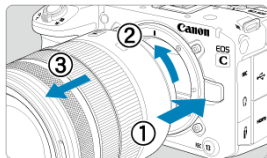
Set [**AF**: Focus mode] to [AF].



4. Remove the front lens cap.

Detaching a Lens

While pressing the lens release button, turn the lens as shown by the arrow.



- Turn the lens until it stops, then detach it.
- Attach the rear lens cap to the lens you removed.

Attaching and Detaching EF/EF-S Lenses

☑ [Attaching a Lens](#)

☑ [Detaching a Lens](#)

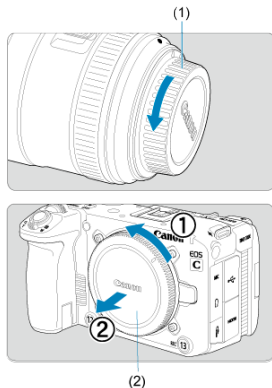
All EF and EF-S lenses can be used by attaching an optional Mount Adapter EF-EOS R.
The camera cannot be used with EF-M lenses.

Note

- With EF-S lenses, an approx. 1.6× crop factor is applied to the center of the regular image area.

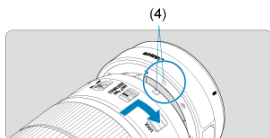
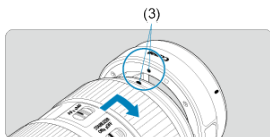
Attaching a Lens

1. Remove the caps.



- Remove the rear lens cap (1) and body cap (2) by turning them as shown by the arrows.

2. Attach the lens to the adapter.

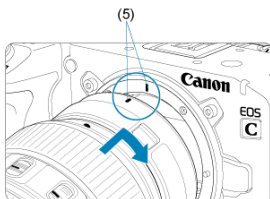


- Align the red or white mount index on the lens with the corresponding mount index on the adapter and turn the lens as shown by the arrow until it clicks into place.

(3) Red index

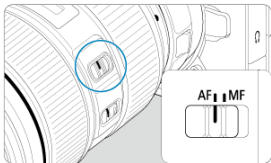
(4) White index

3. Attach the adapter to the camera.



- Align the red mount indexes (5) on the adapter and camera and turn the lens as shown by the arrow until it clicks into place.

4. Set the lens's focus mode switch to <AF>.

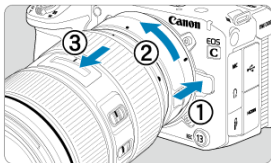


- <AF> stands for autofocus.
- <MF> stands for manual focus. Autofocus will not operate.

5. Remove the front lens cap.

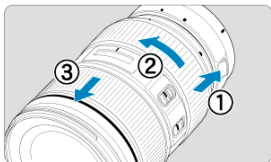
Detaching a Lens

1. While pressing the lens release button, turn the adapter as shown by the arrow.



- Turn the lens until it stops, then detach it.

2. Detach the lens from the adapter.



- Hold down the lens release lever on the adapter and turn the lens counterclockwise.
- Turn the lens until it stops, then detach it.
- Attach the rear lens cap to the lens you removed.

! Caution

- For lens precautions, see [Attaching and Detaching RF/RF-S Lenses](#).

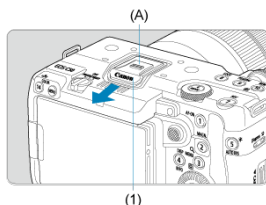
Multi-Function Shoe

[Using the Multi-Function Shoe](#)

The multi-function shoe is a hot shoe that supplies power to accessories and offers advanced communication functionality.

Using the Multi-Function Shoe

Removing the shoe cover

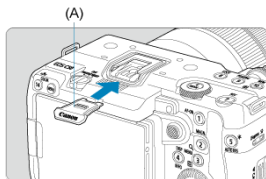


- Remove the shoe cover (1) by pressing the part labeled (A) in the figure as shown with your finger. After removal, keep the shoe cover in a convenient place to avoid losing it.

Attaching accessories

- When attaching accessories that communicate through contacts of the multi-function shoe, insert the accessory's mounting foot until it clicks into place, then slide the mounting foot locking lever to secure it. For details, refer to the accessory's Instruction Manual.
- The following accessories cannot be attached directly to the multi-function shoe.
 - GPS Receiver GP-E2
- To use the accessories listed above with the camera, you will need Multi-Function Shoe Adapter AD-E1, sold separately. For details, refer to the AD-E1 Instruction Manual.
- When attaching accessories other than these that are designed for regular hot shoes, insert the accessory's mounting foot all the way in, then slide the mounting foot locking lever to secure it. For details, refer to the accessory's Instruction Manual.
- Electronic Viewfinder EVF-DC2/EVF-DC1 cannot be attached to the multi-function shoe. Attempting to attach the accessories by force may damage them or the multi-function shoe.

Attaching the shoe cover



- After removing accessories from the multi-function shoe, reattach the shoe cover to protect the contacts from dust and water.
- Slide the shoe cover all the way in by pressing the part labeled (A) in the figure, as shown.

Caution

- Attach accessories correctly as described in [Attaching accessories](#). Incorrect attachment may cause the camera or accessories to malfunction, and accessories may fall off.
- Blow off any foreign material on the multi-function shoe with a commercially available blower or similar tool.
- If the multi-function shoe becomes wet, turn off the camera and allow it to dry before use.
- Use the shoe cover included with the camera.

Basic Operations

 [Holding the Camera](#)

 [Zoom Lever](#)

 [Shutter Button](#)

  [> Main Dial](#)

  [> Quick Control Dial 1](#)

  [> Quick Control Dial 2](#)

  [> Multi-Controller](#)

  [> Button](#)

  [> Multi-Function/Send Images to Smartphone Button](#)

  [> AF Start Button](#)

  [> Control Ring](#)

  [> Info Button](#)

- **Viewing the screen as you shoot**

As you shoot, you can tilt the screen to adjust it. For details, see [Using the Screen](#).

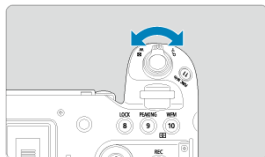


- (1) Normal angle
- (2) Low angle
- (3) High angle

Zoom Lever

You can zoom with the zoom lever when using a power zoom lens. The following operations are also available.

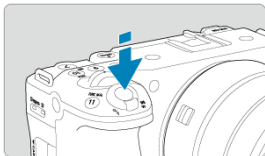
- Switching between menu tabs
- Magnifying/reducing images during playback



Shutter Button

The shutter button has two steps. You can press the shutter button halfway. Then you can further press the shutter button completely.

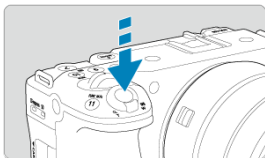
Pressing halfway



This activates autofocus and the automatic exposure system that sets the shutter speed and aperture value.

The exposure value (shutter speed and aperture value) is displayed on the screen for 8 sec. (metering timer/8).

Pressing completely



This releases the shutter and takes the picture.

● Preventing camera shake

Hand-held camera movement during the moment of exposure is called camera shake. It can cause blurred pictures. To prevent camera shake, note the following:

- Hold the camera still, as shown in [Holding the Camera](#).
- Press the shutter button halfway to autofocus, then slowly press the shutter button completely.

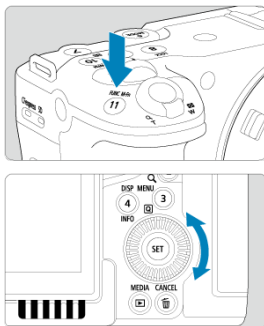


Note

- The camera will still pause before taking a picture if you press the shutter button completely without pressing it halfway first, or if you press the shutter button halfway and immediately press it completely.
- Even during menu display or image playback, you can return to shooting standby by pressing the shutter button halfway.

< > Quick Control Dial 1

(1) After pressing a button, turn the <  > dial.

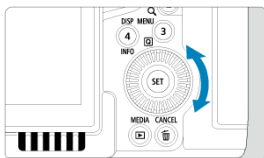


Press a button such as <MODE> or <M-Fn>, then turn the <  > dial.

If you press the shutter button halfway, the camera will go back to shooting standby.

- Used for operations such as setting the metering mode, AF operation, ISO speed, or AF area.

(2) Turn only the <  > dial.



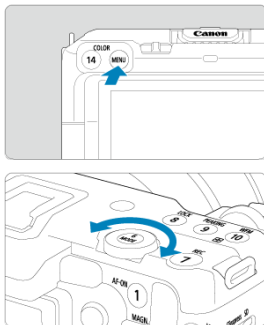
While looking at the screen, turn the <  > dial.

- Used for operations such as setting the exposure compensation amount and the aperture value setting for manual exposures.

Note

- The operations in (1) can be performed even when controls are locked with the Multi-function lock ().

(1) After pressing a button, turn the <  > dial.



Press a button such as < MENU >, then turn the <  > dial.

If you press the shutter button halfway, the camera will go back to shooting standby.

- Used for operations such as switching between main tabs on the menu screen.

(2) Turn only the <  > dial.



While looking at the screen, turn the <  > dial.

- Used for operations such as setting the ISO speed.

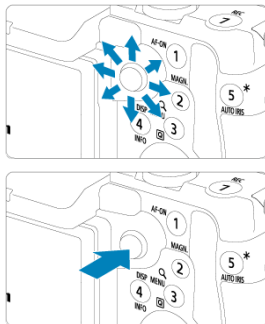
 Note

- The operations in (1) can be performed even when controls are locked with the Multi-function lock ().

< * > Multi-Controller

< * > is an eight-direction key with center button.

To use it, place the pad of your thumb in the center and tilt the Multi-controller in any of the directions. Note that it may not work correctly if pressed from the side.

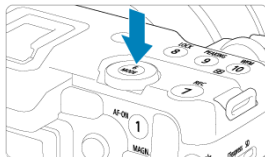


● Examples of using the Multi-controller

- AF point/magnified frame movement
- White balance correction
- Magnified area position movement during playback
- Quick Control
- Selecting or setting menu items

<MODE> Button

You can set the shooting mode.



- Press the <MODE> button, then turn the <MODE> dial to select a shooting mode. The shooting zone functions include the Basic Zone and Creative Zone modes. In Basic Zone modes, the camera determines optimal settings for the subject or scene. In Creative Zone modes, you can shoot with your preferred exposure or other settings.

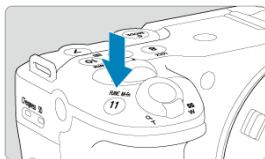
Mode dial and shooting modes

Mode Dial		Shooting Mode
		<CAMERA> Still Photo Shooting
Basic Zone	<A+>	Scene Intelligent Auto
Creative Zone	<Fv>	Flexible-priority AE
	<P>	Program AE
	<Tv>	Shutter-priority AE
	<Av>	Aperture-priority AE
	<M>	Manual exposure
	<C1> > <C2> > <C3> > Custom recording modes	Custom shooting

<M-Fn> Multi-Function/Send Images to Smartphone Button

Shooting screen

By default, the <M-Fn> button works in conjunction with dials to enable you to adjust settings used in shooting or recording.



Settings you can configure in conjunction with dials

- White balance (☑)
- Drive mode (☑)
- Color mode (☑)
- Metering mode (☑)
- AF operation (☑)
- ISO speed (☑)
- AF area (☑)
- Exposure Compensation (☑)

How to use with dials

- Press the <M-Fn> button to display the settings you can configure with dials (⦿6).
- Press the <M-Fn> button again repeatedly (or turn the <☑> dial) to select a setting to configure.
- To adjust the upper row of setting items, turn the <☑> dial.
- To adjust the lower row of setting items, turn the <☑> dial.

⚠ Caution

- Advanced white balance settings such as color temperature cannot be configured this way.



Note

- Only the current color mode can be adjusted this way.
- To set the AF area, you can also press the <  > button and then the < M-Fn > button.
- When [Dial function settings] for the < M-Fn > button is selected from [: **Customize buttons for shooting**], you can change the dial function item by pressing the < INFO > button.

Playback screen

Press to access the setting screen for sending images to a smartphone ().

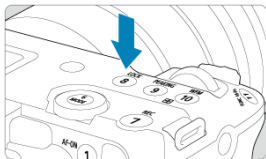
< AF-ON > AF Start Button

In Creative Zone, pressing this button is equivalent to pressing the shutter button halfway.

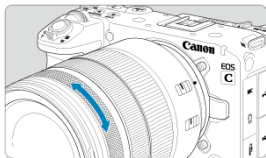


<LOCK> Multi-Function Lock Button

With [**F**: **Multi function lock**] configured () , you can press the <LOCK> button to prevent settings from being changed by accidentally touching the Main dial, Quick Control dials, Multi-controller, control ring, or touch-screen panel. Press the <LOCK> button again to unlock the controls.

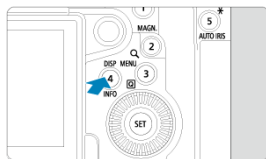


< > Control Ring



By default, exposure compensation can be set in Creative Zone modes by turning the control ring of RF lenses or mount adapters while pressing the shutter button halfway. Otherwise, you can assign a different function to the control ring by configuring  in : **Customize dials/control ring** ().

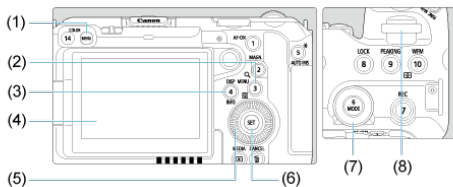
<INFO> Info Button



Each press of the <INFO> button changes the information shown.

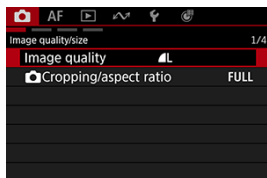
Menu Operations and Settings

- ☒ [Basic Zone Menu Screen](#)
- ☒ [Creative Zone Menu Screen](#)
- ☒ [Menu Setting Procedure](#)
- ☒ [Dimmed Menu Items](#)



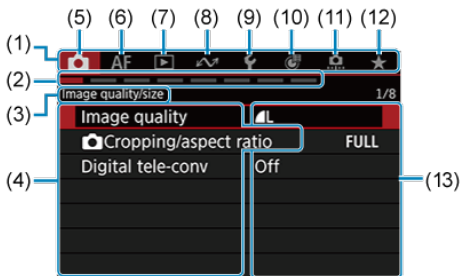
- | | |
|-----|--------------------------------------|
| (1) | < MENU > button |
| (2) | < Q > button |
| (3) | < INFO > button |
| (4) | Screen |
| (5) | < [Dial Icon] > Quick control dial 1 |
| (6) | < SET > button |
| (7) | < [Dial Icon] > Quick control dial 2 |
| (8) | < [Dial Icon] > Main dial |

Basic Zone Menu Screen



* In Basic Zone modes, some tabs and menu items are not displayed.

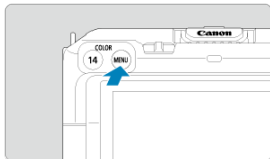
Creative Zone Menu Screen



- | | |
|------|---------------------------|
| (1) | Main tabs |
| (2) | Secondary tabs |
| (3) | Secondary tab name |
| (4) | Menu items |
| (5) | : Shooting |
| (6) | AF : Autofocus |
| (7) | : Playback |
| (8) | : Communication functions |
| (9) | : Set-up |
| (10) | : Control customization |
| (11) | : Custom Functions |
| (12) | : My Menu |
| (13) | Menu settings |

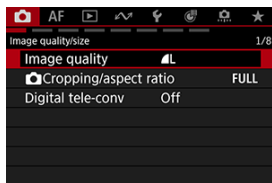
Menu Setting Procedure

1. Press the <MENU> button.



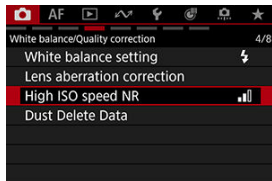
- The menu is displayed.

2. Select a tab.



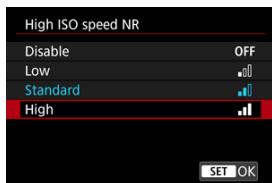
- Each time you turn the <  > dial, the main tab (group of functions) will switch. You can also switch tabs by pressing the <  > button.
- Turn the <  > dial to select a secondary tab.

3. Select an item.



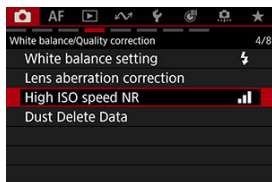
- Turn the <  > dial to select an item, then press <  >.

4. Select an option.



- Turn the < > dial to select an option.
- The current setting is indicated in blue.

5. Set an option.



- Press < > to set it.

6. Exit the setting.

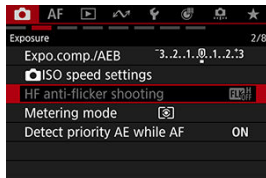
- Press the < **MENU** > button to return to shooting standby.

Note

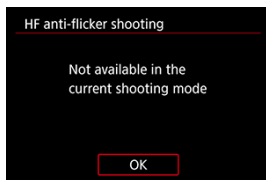
- The description of menu functions hereafter assumes that you have pressed the < **MENU** > button to display the menu screen.
- Menu operations are also possible by tapping the menu screen or using < >.
- To cancel the operation, press the < **MENU** > button.

Dimmed Menu Items

Example: When the shooting mode is [Fv] mode



Dimmed menu items cannot be set. The menu item is dimmed if another function setting is overriding it.



You can see the overriding function by selecting the dimmed menu item and pressing **< [SET] >**.

If you cancel the overriding function's setting, the dimmed menu item will become settable.

! Caution

- You may not be able to see the overriding function for certain dimmed menu items.

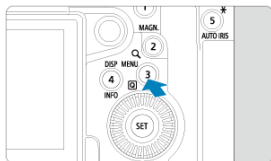
📄 Note

- Menu functions can be reset to default settings in [**🔧: Reset camera**] (.

Quick Control

You can directly and intuitively select and set the settings displayed.

1. Press the <Q> button (when shooting: 10).



Touch-Screen Operation

- ☑ [Tapping](#)
- ☑ [Dragging](#)
- ☑ [Shooting with the Touch Shutter](#)

Tapping

Sample screen (Quick Control)



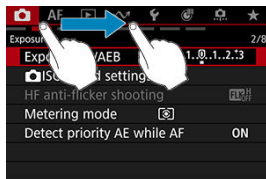
- Use your finger to tap (touch briefly and then remove your finger from) the screen.
- For example, when you tap [**Q**], the Quick Control screen appears. By tapping [**↶**], you can return to the preceding screen.

Note

- To have the camera beep for touch operations, set [**Beep**] to [**Enable**] (🔊).

Dragging

Sample screen (Menu screen)



- Slide your finger while touching the screen.

Shooting with the Touch Shutter

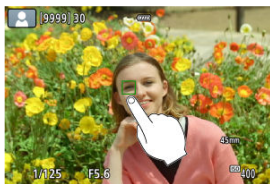
Just by tapping the screen, you can focus and take the picture automatically.

1. Enable the Touch Shutter.



- Tap [TOUCH SHUTTER] on the screen.
- Each time you tap the icon, it will toggle between [TOUCH SHUTTER] and [CAMERA].
- [TOUCH SHUTTER] (Touch Shutter: Enable)
The camera will focus on the spot you tap, then the picture will be taken.
- [CAMERA] (Touch Shutter: Disable)
You can tap a spot to perform focusing on the spot. Press the shutter button completely to take the picture.

2. Tap the screen to shoot.



- Tap the face or subject on the screen.
- On the point you tap, the camera focuses (Touch AF) using your specified AF Area.
- When [C] is set, the AF point turns green when focus is achieved, then the picture is taken automatically.
- If focus is not achieved, the AF point turns orange and the picture cannot be taken. Tap the face or subject on the screen again.

Caution

- The camera shoots in single shooting mode regardless of the drive mode setting ([], [], or []).
- Tapping the screen focuses with [One-Shot AF], even if [AF: AF operation] is set to [Servo AF].
- Tapping the screen in magnified view will not focus or take the picture.
- When shooting by tapping with [: Review duration] set to [Hold], you can take the next shot by pressing the shutter button halfway or tapping [].

Still Photo Shooting Mode

This chapter describes how to shoot still photos.

In Basic Zone modes, various features are set automatically to enable fully automatic shooting.

- [Setting the Shooting Mode](#)

Basic Zone

- [A+: Fully Automatic Shooting \(Scene Intelligent Auto\)](#)

Creative Zone

- [Fv: Flexible-Priority AE](#)
- [P: Program AE](#)
- [Tv: Shutter-Priority AE](#)
- [Av: Aperture-Priority AE](#)
- [M: Manual Exposure](#)
- [Custom Shooting Modes](#)

A+: Fully Automatic Shooting (Scene Intelligent Auto)

☑ [Shooting Moving Subjects](#)

☑ [Scene Icons](#)

☑ [Adjusting Settings](#)

☑ [Creative Assist](#)

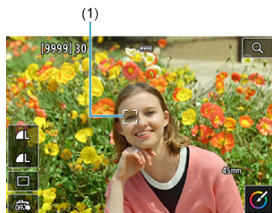
< **A+** > is a fully automatic mode. The camera analyzes the scene and sets the **optimum settings automatically**. It can also adjust focus automatically on either the still or moving subject by detecting the motion of the subject.

1. Set the shooting mode to [**A+**].



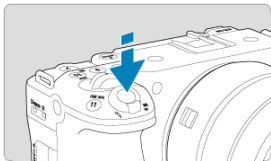
- Press the < **MODE** > button, then turn the <  > dial to select [**A+**].

2. Aim the camera at what you will shoot (the subject).



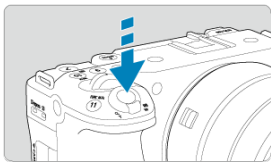
- A tracking frame (1) may be displayed on the subject, under some shooting conditions.

3. Focus on the subject.



- Press the shutter button halfway to focus.
- You can also focus by tapping a person's face or other subject on the screen (Touch AF).
- Under low light, the AF-assist beam (🔦) is automatically activated if needed.
- Once the subject is in focus, that AF point turns green and the camera beeps (One-Shot AF).
- An AF point in focus on a moving subject turns blue and tracks subject movement (Servo AF).

4. Take the picture.



- Press the shutter button completely to take the picture.
- The image just captured will be displayed for approx. 2 sec. on the screen.



Caution

- Subject movement (whether subjects are still or moving) may not be detected correctly for some subject or shooting conditions.



Note

- AF operation (One-Shot AF or Servo AF) is set automatically when you press the shutter button halfway. Even when automatically set to One-Shot AF, the camera will switch to Servo AF if subject motion is detected while you are pressing the shutter button halfway or shooting continuously.
- < > mode makes colors look more impressive in nature, outdoor, and sunset scenes. If you prefer other colors, set the shooting mode to <Fv>, <P>, <Tv>, <Av>, or <M>, select a Picture Style other than [], then shoot again ().



Minimizing blurred photos

- Be careful about camera shake in handheld shots. To avoid camera shake, consider using a tripod. Use a sturdy tripod that can bear the weight of the shooting equipment. Attach the camera securely to the tripod.
- Consider using a remote switch (sold separately,) or wireless remote control (sold separately,).

? FAQ

- **Focusing is not possible (indicated by an orange AF point).**

Aim the AF point over an area with good contrast, then press the shutter button halfway (Ⓔ). If you are too close to the subject, move away and shoot again.

- **After focusing, multiple AF points are displayed simultaneously.**

Focus has been achieved at all those points.

- **The shutter speed display is blinking.**

Since it is too dark, taking the picture may result in a blurred subject due to camera shake. Using a tripod is recommended.



Note

- Note the following:

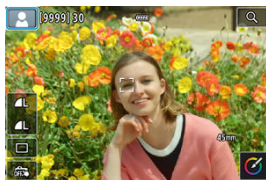
- Under low light, when camera shake tends to occur, hold the camera steady or use a tripod. When using a zoom lens, you can reduce the blur caused by camera shake by setting the lens to the wide-angle end.
- When shooting portraits under low light, tell subjects to stay still until you have finished shooting. Any movement as you shoot will make the person look blurry in the picture.

Shooting Moving Subjects



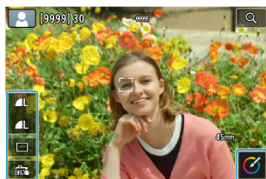
Pressing the shutter button halfway tracks moving subjects to keep them in focus. Keep the subject on the screen as you hold down the shutter button halfway, and at the decisive moment, press the shutter button completely.

Scene Icons



The camera detects the scene type and sets everything automatically to suit the scene. The detected scene type is indicated in the upper left of the screen. For icon details, see [Scene Icons](#).

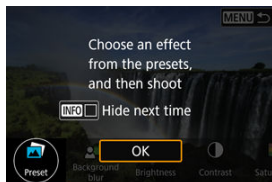
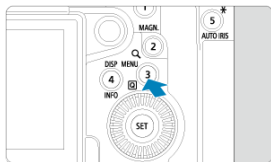
Adjusting Settings



By touching icons on the screen, you can adjust settings for drive mode, image quality, Touch Shutter, and Creative Assist.

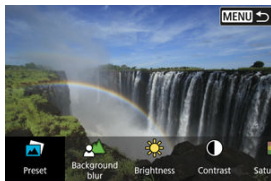
You can shoot with your preferred effects applied.

1. Press the **< Q >** button.



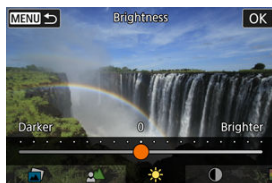
- Read the message and select **[OK]**.

2. Select an effect.



- Select an effect with the **< [Gears Icon] >** dial and press **< (SET) >**.

3. Select the effect level and other details.



- Set with the <  > dial and press <  >.
- To reset the setting, press the <  > button, then select [OK].

Creative Assist effects

- : **Preset**
Select one of the preset effects.
Note that [Saturation], [Color tone 1], and [Color tone 2] are not available with [B&W].
- : **Background blur**
Adjust background blur. Choose higher values to make backgrounds sharper. To blur the background, choose lower values. [AUTO] adjusts background blurring to match the brightness. Depending on lens brightness (f/number), some positions may not be available.
- : **Brightness**
Adjust image brightness.
- : **Contrast**
Adjust contrast.
- : **Saturation**
Adjust the vividness of colors.
- : **Color tone 1**
Adjust amber/blue color tone.
- : **Color tone 2**
Adjust green/magenta color tone.
- : **Monochrome**
Set the toning effect for monochrome shooting.

Note

- These settings are reset when you switch shooting modes or set the power switch to < OFF >. To save the settings, set : **Retain Creative Assist data** to [Enable].

Saving effects

To save the current setting to the camera, tap [**INFO**  **Register**] on the [Creative Assist] setting screen, then select [OK]. Up to three presets can be saved as [USER*]. After three have been saved, an existing [USER*] preset must be overwritten to save a new one.

Fv: Flexible-Priority AE

Enables the shutter speed, aperture value, and ISO speed to be set automatically or manually. Equivalent to shooting in <P>, <Tv>, <Av>, or <M> mode without needing to switch to these modes.

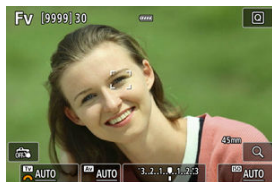
* <Fv> stands for Flexible value.

* AE stands for Auto Exposure.

1. Set the shooting mode to [Fv].

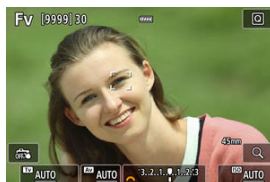
- Press the <MODE> button, then turn the <  > dial to select [Fv].

2. Set the shutter speed, aperture value, and ISO speed.



- Turn the <  > dial to select an item to set. [] appears to the left of the selected item.
- Turn the <  > dial to set the option.
- To reset the setting to [AUTO], press the <  > button.

3. Set the amount of exposure compensation.



- Turn the <  > dial and select the exposure level indicator. [] appears to the left of the exposure level indicator.
- Turn the <  > dial to set the option.
- To reset the setting to ± 0 , press the <  > button.

Combinations of functions in <Fv> mode

Shutter Speed	Aperture Value	ISO Speed	Exposure Compensation	Shooting Mode
<u>[AUTO]</u>	<u>[AUTO]</u>	<u>[AUTO]</u>	Available	Equivalent to <P> mode
		Manual selection		
Manual selection	<u>[AUTO]</u>	<u>[AUTO]</u>	Available	Equivalent to <Tv> mode
		Manual selection		
<u>[AUTO]</u>	Manual selection	<u>[AUTO]</u>	Available	Equivalent to <Av> mode
		Manual selection		
Manual selection	Manual selection	<u>[AUTO]</u>	Available	Equivalent to <M> mode
		Manual selection	—	

Caution

- Blinking of the values indicates a risk of underexposure or overexposure. Adjust the exposure until the value stops blinking.

Note

- Values for shutter speed, aperture value, and ISO speed that are set to [AUTO] are underlined.
- You can set shutter speed, aperture value, and ISO speed to [AUTO] and exposure compensation amount to [±0] in step 1 or 2 by holding down the <  > button.

P: Program AE

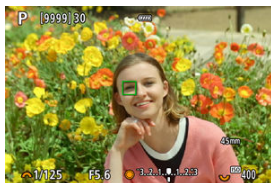
The camera automatically sets the shutter speed and aperture value to suit the subject's brightness.

* <P> stands for Program.

1. Set the shooting mode to [P].

- Press the <MODE> button, then turn the <  > dial to select [P].

2. Focus on the subject.



- Aim the AF point over the subject and press the shutter button halfway.
- Once the subject is in focus, an AF point is displayed (in green for One-Shot AF or blue for Servo AF).
- The shutter speed and aperture value are set automatically.

3. Check the display.



- As long as the exposure value is not blinking, standard exposure will be obtained.

4. Take the picture.

- Compose the shot and press the shutter button completely.

Caution

- If a slow shutter speed and low aperture value blink, the subject is too dark. Increase the ISO speed.
- If a fast shutter speed and high aperture value blink, the subject is too bright. Lower the ISO speed or use an ND filter (sold separately) to reduce the amount of light entering the lens.

Note

Differences between <P> and <A+> modes

- <A+> mode limits available functions and sets the AF area, metering mode, and many other functions automatically to prevent bad shots. In contrast, <P> mode only sets the shutter speed and aperture value automatically, and you can freely set the AF area, metering mode, and other functions.

Program shift

- In <P> mode, you can freely change the combination (program) of shutter speed and aperture value set automatically by the camera while maintaining the same exposure. This is called Program shift.
- With Program shift, you can press the shutter button halfway, then turn the < > dial until the desired shutter speed or aperture value is displayed.
- Program shift will be canceled automatically when the metering timer ends (exposure setting display turns off).

Tv: Shutter-Priority AE

In this mode, you set the shutter speed and the camera automatically sets the aperture value to obtain the standard exposure matching the brightness of the subject. A faster shutter speed can freeze the action of a moving subject. A slower shutter speed can create a blurred effect, giving the impression of motion.

* <Tv> stands for Time value.



Blurred motion
(Slow speed: 1/30 sec.)



Frozen motion
(Fast speed: 1/2000 sec.)

1. Set the shooting mode to [Tv].

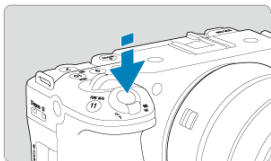
- Press the <MODE> button, then turn the <  > dial to select [Tv].

2. Set the desired shutter speed.



- Turn the <  > dial to set it.

3. Focus on the subject.



- Press the shutter button halfway.
- The aperture value is set automatically.

4. Check the display and shoot.



- As long as the aperture value is not blinking, the standard exposure will be obtained.

! Caution



- If the lowest aperture value blinks, it indicates underexposure.
Turn the <  > dial to set a slower shutter speed until the aperture value stops blinking or set a higher ISO speed.



- If the highest aperture value blinks, it indicates overexposure.
Turn the <  > dial to set a faster shutter speed until the aperture value stops blinking, or set a lower ISO speed.

📄 Note

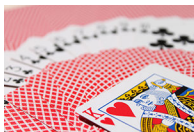
- [""] in shutter speed display stands for "seconds." ([0"5] → 0.5 sec., [15"] → 15 sec., etc.)

Av: Aperture-Priority AE

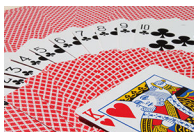
[Depth-of-Field Preview](#)

In this mode, you set the desired aperture value and the camera sets the shutter speed automatically to obtain the standard exposure matching the subject brightness. A higher f/number (smaller aperture hole) will make more of the foreground and background fall within acceptable focus. On the other hand, a lower f/number (larger aperture hole) will make less of the foreground and background fall within acceptable focus.

* <Av> stands for Aperture value (aperture opening).



Blurred background
(With a low aperture value: f/5.6)



Sharp foreground and background
(With a high aperture value: f/32)

1. Set the shooting mode to **[Av]**.

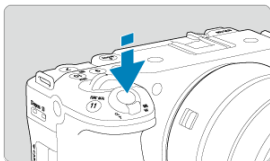
- Press the <MODE> button, then turn the < > dial to select **[Av]**.

2. Set the desired aperture value.



- Turn the < > dial to set it.

3. Focus on the subject.



- Press the shutter button halfway.
- The shutter speed is set automatically.

4. Check the display and shoot.



- As long as the shutter speed is not blinking, the standard exposure will be obtained.

! Caution

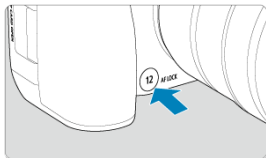
- If a slow shutter speed blinks, it indicates underexposure.
Turn the <  > dial to decrease the aperture value (open the aperture) until the shutter speed blinking stops or set a higher ISO speed.
- If a fast shutter speed blinks, it indicates overexposure.
Turn the <  > dial to increase aperture value (close the aperture) until the shutter speed blinking stops or set a lower ISO speed.

Note

Aperture value display

- The higher the value, the smaller the aperture opening will be. The aperture value displayed varies depending on the lens. If no lens is attached to the camera, [F00] will be displayed for the aperture.

Depth-of-Field Preview



Press the depth-of-field preview button to stop down the lens to the current aperture value setting and check the area in focus (depth of field).

Note

- The larger the aperture value, the wider the area in focus, from the foreground to the background.
- The depth-of-field effect is readily apparent on images as you change the aperture value and press the depth-of-field preview button.
- Exposure is locked (AE lock) as you hold down the depth-of-field preview button.

M: Manual Exposure

Exposure Compensation with ISO Auto

In this mode, you set both the shutter speed and aperture value as desired. To determine the exposure, refer to the exposure level indicator or use a commercially available exposure meter.

* <M> stands for Manual.

1. Set the shooting mode to [M].

- Press the <MODE> button, then turn the < > dial to select [M].

2. Set the ISO speed ().

- Turn the < > dial to set it.
- With ISO Auto, you can set exposure compensation ().

3. Set the shutter speed and aperture value.



- To set the shutter speed, turn the < > dial, and to set the aperture value, turn the < > dial.

4. Focus on the subject.



- Press the shutter button halfway.
- Check the exposure level mark [■] to see how far the current exposure level is from the standard exposure level.

- (1) Standard exposure index
(2) Exposure level mark

5. Set the exposure and take the picture.



- Check the exposure level indicator and set the desired shutter speed and aperture value.

Exposure Compensation with ISO Auto

If the ISO speed is set to **[AUTO]** for manual exposure shooting, you can set exposure compensation (ⓘ) as follows:

- Tap the exposure level indicator
- **[📷: Expo.comp./AEB]**
- Quick Control screen
- Turn the control ring while pressing the shutter button halfway

⚠ Caution

- Exposure may not be as expected when ISO Auto is set, because the ISO speed is adjusted to ensure standard exposure for your specified shutter speed and aperture value. In this case, set the exposure compensation.

📖 Note

- In **<M>** mode with ISO Auto, **[📷]** (evaluative metering), and **[📷: AE lock meter. mode after focus]** set to the default setting (ⓘ), holding down the shutter button halfway locks the ISO speed after the camera focuses with One-Shot AF.
- When ISO Auto is set, you can press the **<✳>** button to lock the ISO speed.
- If you press the **<✳>** button and recompose the shot, you can see the exposure level difference on the exposure level indicator compared to when the **<✳>** button was pressed.
- Any existing exposure compensation amount is maintained if you switch to **<M>** mode with ISO Auto after using exposure compensation in **<P>**, **<Tv>**, or **<Av>** mode (ⓘ).
- To coordinate exposure compensation in 1/2-stop increments with ISO speed set in 1/3-stop increments when **[📷: Exposure level increments]** is set to **[1/2-stop]** and used with ISO Auto, exposure compensation is further adjusted by adjusting shutter speed. However, the shutter speed displayed will not change.

Custom Shooting Modes

You can shoot using camera settings assigned to [: **Custom shooting mode (C1-C3)**] ().

<  >, <  >, and <  > shooting modes correspond to [**Custom shooting mode: C1**], [**Custom shooting mode: C2**], and [**Custom shooting mode: C3**].

Shooting

This chapter describes shooting and introduces menu settings on the shooting  tab.

- [Tab Menus: Still Photo Shooting](#)

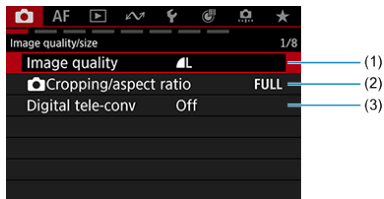
Still photo shooting

- [Still Photo Image Quality](#)
- [Still Photo Cropping/Aspect Ratio](#)
- [Digital Tele-Converter](#) ☆
- [Exposure Compensation](#) ☆
- [Auto Exposure Bracketing \(AEB\)](#) ☆
- [Still Photo ISO Speed Settings](#) ☆
- [High-Frequency Anti-Flicker Shooting](#) ☆
- [Metering Mode](#) ☆
- [AE for Priority Subjects During AF](#)
- [Exposure Lock \(AE Lock\)](#)
- [Color Mode](#) ☆
- [Clarity](#) ☆
- [HDR Shooting \(PQ\)](#) ☆
- [HDR Mode](#) ☆
- [Auto Lighting Optimizer](#) ☆
- [Highlight Tone Priority](#) ☆
- [White Balance Settings](#) ☆
- [White Balance Correction](#) ☆
- [Lens Aberration Correction](#) ☆
- [High ISO Speed Noise Reduction](#) ☆
- [Dust Delete Data Acquisition](#) ☆
- [Pre-Continuous Shooting](#) ☆
- [Focus Bracketing](#) ☆
- [Drive Mode](#)
- [Interval Timer Shooting](#)
- [Silent Shutter Function](#) ☆
- [Enabling Shutter Release Without a Card](#)
- [IS Mode](#)
- [Metering Timer](#) ☆
- [Image Review](#)
- [Display Simulation](#) ☆
- [Shooting Information Display](#)

- [Customizing Quick Controls](#) ☆
- [Display Frame Rate](#)
- [Reverse Display](#)
- [Retain Creative Assist Data](#)
- [General Still Photo Shooting](#)

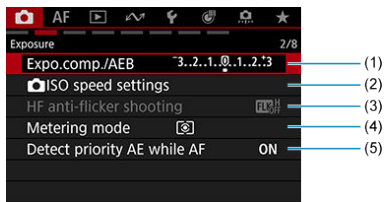
Tab Menus: Still Photo Shooting

● Image quality/size



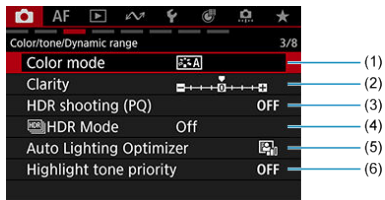
- (1) [Image quality](#)
- (2) [Cropping/aspect ratio](#)
- (3) [Digital tele-conv](#) ☆

● Exposure



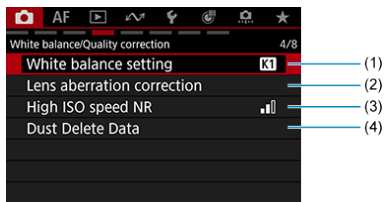
- (1) [Expo.comp./AEB](#) ☆
- (2) [ISO speed settings](#) ☆
- (3) [HF anti-flicker shooting](#) ☆
- (4) [Metering mode](#) ☆
- (5) [Detect priority AE while AF](#)

● Color/tone/Dynamic range



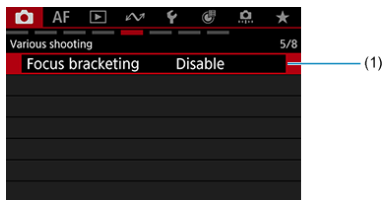
- (1) [Color mode](#) ☆
- (2) [Clarity](#) ☆
- (3) [HDR shooting \(PQ\)](#) ☆
- (4) [HDR Mode](#) ☆
- (5) [Auto Lighting Optimizer](#) ☆
- (6) [Highlight tone priority](#) ☆

● White balance/Quality correction



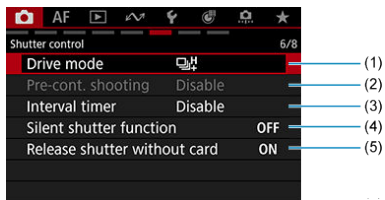
- (1) White balance setting
 - [White Balance Settings](#) ☆
 - [White Balance Correction](#) ☆
- (2) [Lens aberration correction](#) ☆
- (3) [High ISO speed NR](#) ☆
- (4) [Dust Delete Data](#) ☆

● Various shooting



(1) [Focus bracketing](#) ☆

● Shutter control



(1) [Drive mode](#)

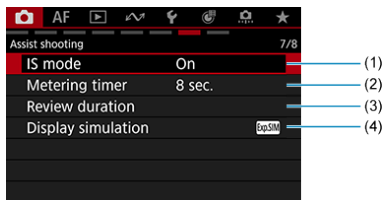
(2) [Pre-cont. shooting](#) ☆

(3) [Interval timer](#)

(4) [Silent shutter function](#) ☆

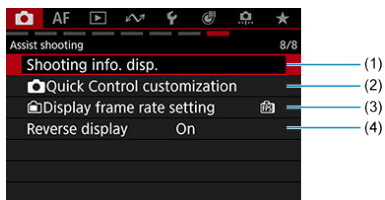
(5) [Release shutter without card](#)

● Assist shooting



- (1) [IS mode](#)
- (2) [Metering timer](#) ☆
- (3) [Review duration](#)
- (4) [Display simulation](#) ☆

● Assist shooting



- (1) [Shooting info. disp.](#)
- (2) [Quick Control customization](#) ☆
- (3) [Display frame rate setting](#)
- (4) [Reverse display](#)

Note

- In < **A+** > mode, **[Retain Creative Assist data]** is displayed ([🔗](#)).

Still Photo Image Quality

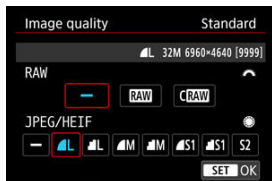
[☑ RAW Images](#)

[☑ Guide to Image Quality Settings](#)

[☑ Maximum Burst for Continuous Shooting](#)

You can select the pixel count and the image quality. JPEG/HEIF image quality options are as follows: / / / / / / . For RAW images, you can specify **RAW** or **CRAW** as the image quality.

1. Select [: Image quality] (☑).
2. Set the image quality.



- For RAW images, select an option with the < > dial, and for JPEG/HEIF images, use the < > dial.
- Press < > to set it.

Note

- HEIF is available when [📷: **HDR shooting (PQ)**] is enabled. You can convert these images to JPEG images after shooting (🔗).
- **L** is set if you set both RAW and JPEG/HEIF to [—].
- Two versions of each shot are recorded at your specified image quality when you have selected both RAW and JPEG/HEIF. Both images have the same file number but each has a different file extension, with .JPG for JPEG, .HIF for HEIF and .CR3 for RAW.
- **S2** is in **L** (Fine) quality.
- Meaning of image quality icons: **RAW** RAW, **CRRAW** Compact RAW, JPEG, HEIF, **L** Large, **M** Medium, **S** Small.

RAW Images

RAW images are raw data from the image sensor that are recorded to the card digitally as **RAW** or **CRRAW**, based on your selection. **CRRAW** produces RAW images with smaller file sizes than **RAW**.

You can use Digital Photo Professional (EOS software) to process RAW images. You can make various adjustments to images depending upon how they will be used and can generate JPEG, HEIF, or other types of images reflecting the effects of those adjustments.

Note

- To view RAW images on a computer, consider using Digital Photo Professional (DPP).
- Older versions of DPP Ver. 4.x do not support display, processing, editing, or other operations with RAW images captured by this camera. If a previous version of DPP Ver. 4.x is installed on your computer, obtain and install the latest version of DPP from the Canon website to update it (🔗), which will overwrite the previous version. Similarly, DPP Ver. 3.x or earlier does not support display, processing, editing, or other operations with RAW images captured by this camera.
- Commercially available software may not be able to display RAW images captured by this camera. For compatibility information, contact the software manufacturer.

Guide to Image Quality Settings

See [File size / Number of shots available / Maximum burst for continuous shooting](#) for details on still photo file size, number of shots available, maximum burst, and other estimated values.

Maximum Burst for Continuous Shooting



The estimated maximum burst is shown on the upper left of the shooting screen.

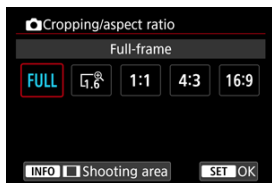
Note

- If the maximum burst is displayed as "99", it indicates that you can shoot 99 or more shots continuously. Fewer shots are available for a value of 98 or lower, and when [BUSY] is displayed on the screen, internal memory is full and shooting will stop temporarily. If you stop continuous shooting, the maximum burst will increase. After all captured images have been written to a card, you can once again shoot at the maximum burst listed in [File size / Number of shots available / Maximum burst for continuous shooting](#).
- You may be able to increase the continuous shooting time by adjusting the [📷: Image quality] and [📷: Drive mode] settings.
 - In [📷: Image quality], select an option other than [RAW] or [CRAW].
 - Set [📷: Drive mode] to an option other than [📷] or [📷H].

Still Photo Cropping/Aspect Ratio

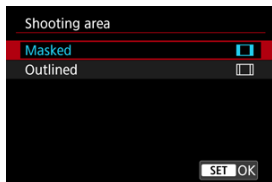
When using an RF or EF lens, you can change the aspect ratio before shooting. You can use **[1.6x (crop)]** to shoot as if using a telephoto lens, because this option magnifies the center of the image (an area equivalent to APS-C size). With RF-S/EF-S lenses, **[1.6x (crop)]** is set automatically.

1. Select **[📷: 📷Cropping/aspect ratio] (🔍)**.
2. Select an option.



- To proceed without changing shooting area display, press **< (SET) >** and go to step 4.

3. Select how the shooting area is displayed.



- On the screen in step 2, press the < INFO > button.
- Select the type of display, then press < SET >.

! Caution

- M / M / S1 / S1 image quality options are not available when [1.6x (crop)] is set, or with RF-S/EF-S lenses.
- Shooting with [1.6x (crop)] and image quality set to M / M / S1 / S1 produces L / L for M / M and S2 for S1 / S1 images.
- [1.6x (crop)] is used automatically with RF-S/EF-S lenses.

4. Take the picture.

Setting examples

When **FULL** is set



When $\square_{1.6}^{\text{R}}$ is set or an RF-S or EF-S lens is used



When $1:1/\square$ is set



When $4:3/\square$ is set



- When **[1.6x (crop)]** is set or an RF-S/EF-S lens is used, an image magnified approx. 1.6× is displayed.
- When **[1:1 (aspect ratio)]**, **[4:3 (aspect ratio)]**, or **[16:9 (aspect ratio)]** is set, the image within the black masked or outlined area is captured.



Caution

- **Areas outside the cropped area are not recorded in RAW shooting when [1.6x (crop)] is set, or with RF-S/EF-S lenses.**
- **[Shooting area]** has no effect on display when **[1.6x (crop)]** is set, or with RF-S/EF-S lenses.
- **[Add cropping information]** is only available when **[Full-frame]** is set.

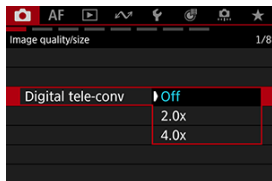


Note

- For details on pixel counts when cropping or an aspect ratio is set, see [Recording pixel count](#) for still photo recording.
- Nearly 100% field of view coverage is maintained vertically and horizontally when cropping or an aspect ratio is set.
- Aspect ratio information is added to RAW images when an aspect ratio is set, which are captured at full size. When the RAW images are played back, the image area used for shooting is indicated by lines. Note that only the shooting image area is shown in [Slide Show](#).

Shooting magnification can be increased beyond lens magnification by enlarging the center of the image area.

1. Select [📷: Digital tele-conv] (🔗).
2. Select a shooting magnification.



- Shooting magnification is not adjusted when [Off] is selected.

Caution

- Higher shooting magnification results in lower image quality.
- Not available when RAW image quality is selected.

Note

- One AF point is used, fixed at the center. Tracking frames are not displayed.

You can set exposure compensation toward the positive or negative side to brighten or darken images relative to the standard exposure determined by the camera.

Exposure compensation is available in these shooting modes.

Still photo shooting: <Fv><P><Tv><Av><M>

Adjusting exposure compensation while watching the screen

Press the shutter button halfway, check the exposure level indicator, and set by turning the <Q> dial.

● Increased exposure, to brighten images

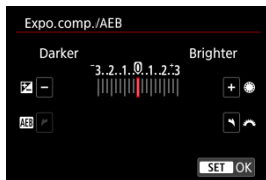


● Decreased exposure, to darken images



Setting from the menu

Select [] **Expo.comp./AEB** and set the amount of exposure compensation on this screen.



Note

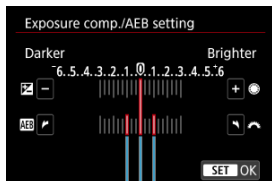
- A [] icon is displayed during still photo shooting if exposure compensation has been set.
- To cancel exposure compensation, return the exposure level to the standard exposure index ([]) or "0."
- For details on exposure compensation in the following cases, see [Exposure Compensation with ISO Auto](#).
 - In <M> mode using ISO Auto
- For details on exposure compensation in <Fv> mode, see [Fv: Flexible-Priority AE](#).
- The exposure compensation amount will remain in effect even after you set the power switch to <OFF>.

In exposure bracketing, three consecutive images are captured at different exposures by automatically adjusting the shutter speed, aperture value, and ISO speed.

* AEB stands for Auto Exposure Bracketing.

1. Select [: Expo.comp./AEB] ().

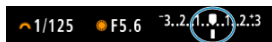
2. Set the AEB range.



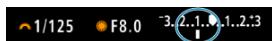
- < > Turn the < > dial to set the AEB range (1). By turning the < > dial, you can also set the amount of exposure compensation.
- Press < > to set it.
- When you close the menu, the AEB range will be displayed on the screen.

3. Take the picture.

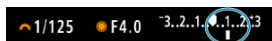
Standard exposure



Decreased exposure



Increased exposure



- Three bracketed shots are taken, according to the specified drive mode, in this sequence: Standard exposure, decreased exposure, and increased exposure.
- AEB will not be automatically canceled. To cancel AEB, follow step 2 to turn off the AEB range display.

Caution

- Exposure compensation in AEB may be less effective with  **Auto Lighting Optimizer** () set to an option other than **[Disable]**.

Note

-  blinks in the lower left of the screen during AEB.
- If the drive mode is set to , press the shutter button three times for each shot. In , , or  mode, holding down the shutter button completely captures three images, one after another, before the camera automatically stops shooting. When  or  is set, three consecutive shots are captured after a delay of 10 sec. When  is set, three consecutive shots are captured after a delay of 2 sec.
- You can set AEB in combination with [Exposure Compensation](#).
- AEB is not available in focus bracketing.
- AEB will be canceled automatically if you do any of the following: Setting the power switch to **< OFF >**.

☒ [ISO Speed Range When Set Manually](#)

☒ [ISO Speed Range Used with ISO Auto](#)

☒ [Minimum Shutter Speed for ISO Auto](#)

Set the ISO speed (image sensor's sensitivity to light) to suit the ambient light level. In Basic Zone modes, ISO speed is set automatically.

Setting with a dial

1. Set the ISO speed.



- With an image displayed on the screen, set by turning the <  > dial.
- Select [AUTO] to set the ISO speed automatically.
- When [AUTO] is selected, pressing the shutter button halfway displays the ISO speed actually set.
- For details on the ISO Auto range, see [ISO speed \(recommended exposure index\) in still photo shooting](#).

Note

- ISO speed can also be set with the <  > button by pressing the < M-Fn > button to select the ISO speed item while an image is displayed.

Setting from a screen of ISO speed options

1. Tap the ISO speed display.



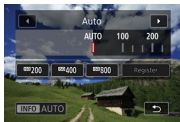
2. Set the ISO speed.



- Turn the  dial or press  left or right to select an ISO speed. Registered values are also available.
- You can register frequently used ISO speed setting values by specifying an option other than **[AUTO]** and selecting **[Register]**.

Note

- Can also be set from [ISO speed] in [📷: 📷ISO speed settings].
- Can also be set to [AUTO] by pressing the <INFO> button on the [ISO speed] screen.



ISO speed guide

- Low ISO speeds reduce image noise but may increase the risk of camera/subject shake or reduce the area in focus (shallower depth of field), in some shooting conditions.
- High ISO speeds enable low-light shooting and a larger area in focus (deeper depth of field), but may increase image noise.

Note

- To expand the manual ISO speed setting range from L (equivalent to ISO 50) to H (equivalent to ISO 102400), adjust [ISO speed range] in [📷: 📷ISO speed settings] (🔗).

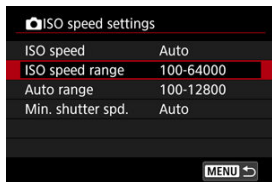
Caution

- Image noise (dots of light or banding) and irregular colors may increase and apparent resolution may decrease at H (equivalent to ISO 102400), because this is an expanded ISO speed.
- Because L (equivalent to ISO 50) is an expanded ISO speed setting, the dynamic range will be somewhat narrower compared to the standard setting.
- When shooting with a high ISO speed, high temperature, long exposure, or multiple exposure, image noise (graininess, dots of light, banding, etc.), irregular colors, or color shift may become noticeable.
- Normal image recording may not be possible under conditions that cause excessive noise, such as a combination of high ISO speed, high temperature, and long exposure.

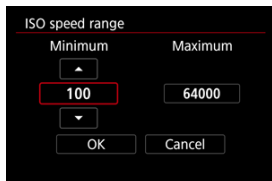
ISO Speed Range When Set Manually

You can set the manual ISO speed setting range (minimum and maximum limits).

1. Select [📷: 📷ISO speed settings] (🔗).
2. Select [ISO speed range].

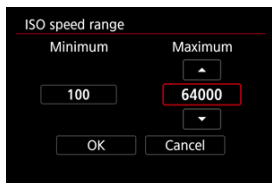


3. Set [Minimum].



- Select the [Minimum] box, then press < (SET) >.
- Select the ISO speed, then press < (SET) >.

4. Set [Maximum].



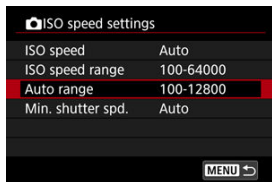
- Select the **[Maximum]** box, then press <  >.
- Select the ISO speed, then press <  >.

5. Select [OK].

ISO Speed Range Used with ISO Auto

You can set the automatic ISO speed range for ISO Auto.

1. Select [Auto range].



2. Set [Minimum].



- Select the [Minimum] box, then press < (SET) >.
- Select the ISO speed, then press < (SET) >.

3. Set [Maximum].



- Select the [Maximum] box, then press < (SET) >.
- Select the ISO speed, then press < (SET) >.

4. Select [OK].



Note

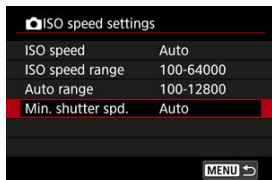
- The **[Minimum]** and **[Maximum]** settings will also function as the minimum and maximum speeds for ISO speed safety shift (Ⓔ).

Minimum Shutter Speed for ISO Auto

To prevent shutter speeds from being set too low automatically, you can set the minimum shutter speed for ISO Auto.

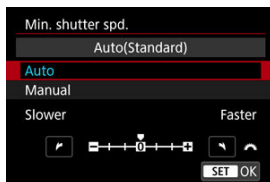
This is effective in <P> or <Av> mode when shooting subjects in motion with a wide-angle lens, or when using a telephoto lens. It can also reduce camera shake and blurred subjects.

1. Select [Min. shutter spd.].



2. Set the desired minimum shutter speed.

Auto



- If you select **[Auto]**, turn the  dial to set the difference relative to standard speed (toward **Slower** or **Faster**), then press .

Manual



- If you select **[Manual]**, turn the  dial to select the shutter speed, then press .

Caution

- If a correct exposure cannot be obtained with the maximum ISO speed limit set with **[Auto range]**, a shutter speed slower than the **[Min. shutter spd.]** will be set to obtain the standard exposure.

Note

- When **[Auto (Standard)]** is set, the minimum shutter speed will be the reciprocal of the lens focal length. A single step from **[Slower]** to **[Faster]** is equivalent to a single stop of the shutter speed.

[Recommended Tv Setting](#)

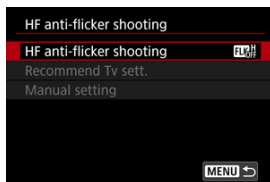
[Manual Setting](#)

Images may be affected by banding if you shoot under light sources that flicker at high frequencies. High-frequency anti-flicker shooting enables you to take pictures at suitable shutter speeds for high-frequency flickering, which minimizes the effect of this flickering on images.

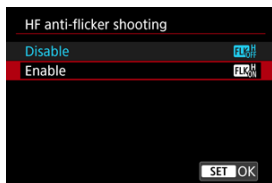
Caution

- Exposure in still photo shooting may vary.
- Before high-frequency anti-flicker shooting, consider setting [: Same expo. for new aperture] to [ISO speed].

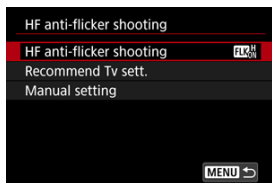
1. Set the shooting mode to [Tv] or [M].
2. Select [: HF anti-flicker shooting] ().
3. Select [HF anti-flicker shooting].



4. Select [Enable].



5. Select an item.



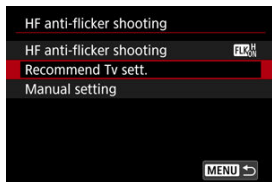
Recommended Tv Setting

The camera detects 50.0–2011.2 Hz light sources and displays a suitable shutter speed for shooting under light sources that flicker at high frequencies. You can then switch to the indicated shutter speed.

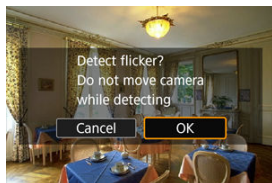
1. Set the desired shutter speed.

- Set the shutter speed you would prefer to shoot at. For light sources that flicker at high frequencies, the camera will determine a suitable shutter speed near this value.

2. Select [Recommend Tv sett.].



3. Select [OK].



- It may improve HF flicker detection accuracy to magnify, as much as possible, any areas affected by banding.

4. Switch to the indicated shutter speed.



- Select [**Yes**] to switch to the indicated shutter speed.
- Selecting [**Yes (move to Tv settings)**] will display the [**Manual setting**] screen. Go to step 2 in [Manual Setting](#).

5. Take the picture.

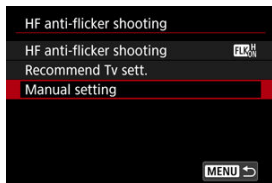
Caution

- Shutter speeds displayed will be in a range of 1/50.0–1/8192.0 sec.
- Do the following if [**No flicker detected**] is displayed, or if switching shutter speeds does not eliminate banding.
 - Set the recommended Tv setting again.
 - Change how the camera is facing, as by rotating it about 90°, then set the recommended Tv setting.
 - Try the manual setting option
- HF flicker detection may be less accurate under these conditions.
 - Scenes with repetitive patterns (with a lattice or stripes, for example)
 - Subjects in constant motion
 - Extremely bright or dark scenes
 - Scenes with multiple light sources
 - Scenes with small flashing light sources
 - Light sources flickering at lower frequencies

Manual Setting

Check on the screen for image areas affected by light sources that flicker at high frequencies, then find a suitable shutter speed.

1. Select [Manual setting].



2. Adjust the shutter speed.



- Do the following if banding is not eliminated at the shutter speed set by the recommended Tv setting.
 - Turn the  dial. With the  dial, you can increase the shutter speed set by the recommended Tv setting ($\times 2$, $\times 3$, $\times 4$, and so on) or decrease it ($1/2\times$, $1/3\times$, $1/4\times$, and so on).
 - Turn the  dial to fine-tune the setting.
- If this does not eliminate banding, change how the camera is facing, as by rotating it about 90° , then set the recommended Tv setting.

3. Shoot.



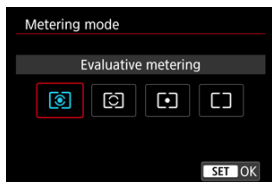
Caution

- Shutter speeds you can set manually are in a range of 1/50.0–1/8192.0 sec.
- Dark lenses may prevent correct display simulation.
- Image display on the screen may differ from actual shooting results. Take some test shots in advance.

Four methods (metering modes) to measure the subject's brightness are provided. Normally, evaluative metering is recommended. In Basic Zone modes, evaluative metering is set automatically.

1. Select [CAMERA]: Metering mode] (CAMERA).

2. Select an option.



● [CAMERA]: **Evaluative metering**

General-purpose metering mode suited even for backlit subjects. The camera adjusts the exposure automatically to suit the scene.

● [CAMERA]: **Partial metering**

Effective where there are much brighter lights around the subject due to backlight, etc. The partial metering area is indicated on the screen.

● [CAMERA]: **Spot metering**

Effective when metering a specific part of the subject. The spot metering area is indicated on the screen.

● [CAMERA]: **Center-weighted average**

The metering across the screen is averaged, with the center of the screen weighted more heavily.



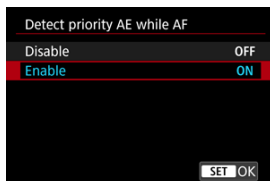
Note

- By default, the camera will set the exposure as follows.
With , holding down the shutter button halfway locks the exposure value (AE lock) after the camera focuses with One-Shot AF. With //, the exposure value is set at the moment the picture is taken (without locking the exposure value when the shutter button is pressed halfway).
- With : **AE lock meter. mode after focus** , you can set whether or not to lock the exposure (AE lock) once subjects are in focus with One-Shot AF.

AE for Priority Subjects During AF

Performs metering for subjects detected based on the **[AF: Subject to detect]** setting.

1. Select **[📷: Detect priority AE while AF]** (🔗).
2. Select an option.



- **[Enable]**: Metering is based on the AF point or AF area where the subject was detected.
- **[Disable]**: Metering is based on the entire screen.

⚠ Caution

- In still photo shooting, **[Enable]** is available only with **[📷: Metering mode]** set to **[Evaluative metering]**.
- Has no effect during manual focusing (MF).

Exposure Lock (AE Lock)

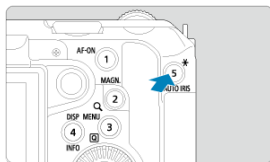
[Effect of AE Lock](#)

To keep shooting at the same exposure, such as when you will set the focus and exposure separately, you can press the < * > button for AE lock. It is effective for shooting backlit subjects, etc.

1. Focus on the subject.

- Press the shutter button halfway.
- The exposure value will be displayed.

2. Press the < * > button (8).



- A [] icon is displayed in the lower left of the screen to indicate that exposure is locked (AE lock).
- Each time you press the < * > button, the current exposure setting is locked.

3. Recompose and take the picture.



- When you are to take more pictures while maintaining the AE lock, keep holding down the <  > button and press the shutter button to take another picture.

Effect of AE Lock

Metering Mode	AF Point Selection	
	Automatic Selection	Manual Selection
	Exposure centered on the AF point in focus is locked.	Exposure centered on the selected AF point is locked.
	Center-weighted exposure is locked.	

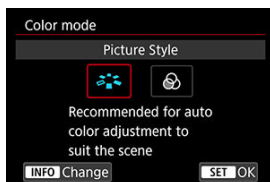
* When  is set with the lens's focus mode switch set to < MF >, center-weighted exposure is locked.

[Picture Style](#)

[Color Filter](#)

You can set your preferred still photo image characteristics from the Picture Style, Color Filter menu.

1. Select [: Color mode] ().
2. Select an option.



- Press the < INFO > button to access the corresponding menu.

Picture Style

By selecting a preset Picture Style, you can obtain effective image characteristics.

Picture Style		Ⓔ Ⓕ Ⓖ Ⓗ Ⓘ Ⓢ
Auto	4, 2, 3, 0, 0, 0	
Standard	4, 2, 3, 0, 0, 0	
Portrait	3, 2, 4, 0, 0, 0	
Landscape	5, 2, 3, 0, 0, 0	
Fine Detail	4, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0	
Neutral	0, 2, 2, 0, 0, 0	
INFO Detail set.		SET OK

Picture Style Characteristics

- **Auto**

The color tone will be adjusted automatically to suit the scene. The colors will look vivid for blue skies, greenery and sunsets, particularly in nature, outdoor, and sunset scenes.

Note

- If the desired color tone is not obtained with **[Auto]**, use another Picture Style.

- **Standard**

The image looks vivid, sharp, and crisp. Suitable for most scenes.

- **Portrait**

For smooth skin tones, with slightly less sharpness. Suited for close-up portraits. Skin tone can be adjusted by changing **[Color tone]** as described in [Settings and Effects](#).

- **Landscape**

For vivid blues and greens, and very sharp and crisp images. Effective for impressive landscapes.

- **Fine Detail**

For detailed rendering of fine subject contours and subtle textures. The colors will be slightly vivid.

- **Neutral**

For retouching later on a computer. Makes images subdued, with lower contrast and natural color tones.

- **Faithful**

For retouching later on a computer. Faithfully reproduces the actual colors of subjects as measured in daylight with a color temperature of 5200K. Makes images subdued, with lower contrast.

- **Monochrome**

Creates black-and-white images.

 Caution

- Color images cannot be recovered from JPEG/HEIF images shot with the **[Monochrome]** Picture Style.

- **User Def. 1–3**

You can add a new style based on presets such as **[Portrait]** or **[Landscape]** or a Picture Style file, then adjust it as needed (). Shots taken with a style you have not customized yet will have the same characteristics as the default **[Auto]** setting.

Symbols

Icons on the Picture Style selection screen represent **[Strength]**, **[Fineness]**, and **[Threshold]** for **[Sharpness]** as well as **[Contrast]** and other parameters. The numbers indicate the values for these settings specified for the respective Picture Style.

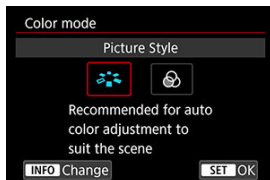
Picture Style		Picture Style	
Auto	4, 2, 3, 0, 0, 0	Neutral	0, 2, 2, 0, 0, 0
Standard	4, 2, 3, 0, 0, 0	Faithful	0, 2, 2, 0, 0, 0
Portrait	3, 2, 4, 0, 0, 0	Monochrome	4, 2, 3, 0, N, N
Landscape	5, 2, 3, 0, 0, 0	User Def. 1	Auto
Fine Detail	4, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0	User Def. 2	Auto
Neutral	0, 2, 2, 0, 0, 0	User Def. 3	Auto
INFO Detail set.	SET OK	INFO Detail set.	SET OK

	Sharpness	
		Strength
		Fineness
		Threshold
	Contrast	
	Saturation	
	Color tone	
	Filter effect (Monochrome)	
	Toning effect (Monochrome)	

Picture Style Customization

You can customize any Picture Style by changing it from the default settings. For details on customizing [Monochrome], see [\[Picture Style\] Monochrome Adjustment](#).

1. Select [📷: Color mode] (🔍).
2. Select [Picture Style].



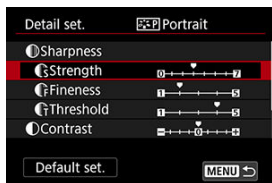
- Select [🔍], then press the < INFO > button.

3. Select a Picture Style.



- Select the Picture Style to adjust, then press the < INFO > button.

4. Select an option.



- Select an option, then press < **SET** >.
- For details on settings and effects, see [Settings and Effects](#).

5. Set the effect level.



- Adjust the effect level, then press < **SET** >.



- Press the < **MENU** > button to save the adjusted setting and return to the Picture Style selection screen.
- Any settings you change from default values are displayed in blue.



Note

- By selecting **[Default set.]** in step 3, you can restore the parameter settings of the respective Picture Style to the defaults.
- To shoot with the Picture Style you adjusted, first select the adjusted Picture Style, then shoot.

Settings and Effects

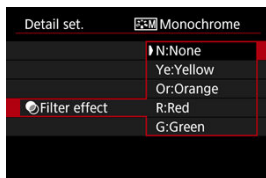
	Sharpness		
		Strength	0: Weak outline emphasis 7: Strong outline emphasis
		Fineness ^{*1}	1: Fine 5: Grainy
		Threshold ^{*2}	1: Low 5: High
	Contrast		-4: Low contrast +4: High contrast
	Saturation		-4: Low saturation +4: High saturation
	Color tone		-4: Reddish skin tone +4: Yellowish skin tone

* 1: Indicates the edge thinness that enhancement applies to. The smaller the number, the finer the outlines that can be emphasized.

* 2: Contrast threshold between edges and surrounding image areas, which determines edge enhancement. The smaller the number, the more the outline will be emphasized when the contrast difference is low. However, noise tends to be more noticeable when the number is smaller.

Monochrome Adjustment

Filter effect



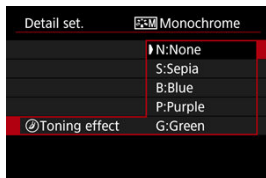
With a filter effect applied to a monochrome image, you can make white clouds or green trees stand out more.

Filter	Sample Effects
N:None	Normal black-and-white image with no filter effects.
Ye:Yellow	Blue sky will look more natural, and white clouds will look crisper.
Or:Orange	The blue sky will look slightly darker. The sunset will look more brilliant.
R:Red	The blue sky will look quite dark. Fall leaves will look crisper and brighter.
G:Green	Skin tones and lips will appear muted. Green tree leaves will look crisper and brighter.

Note

- Increasing **[Contrast]** will make the filter effect more pronounced.

Toning effect



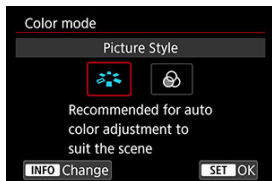
By applying a toning effect, you can create a monochrome image in the selected color. Effective when you want to create memorable images.

Picture Style Registration

You can select a base Picture Style such as **[Portrait]** or **[Landscape]**, adjust it as desired, and register it under **[User Def. 1]** – **[User Def. 3]**. Useful when creating several Picture Styles with different settings.

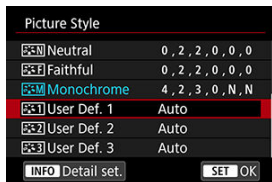
1. Select **[📷: Color mode]** (🔧).

2. Select **[Picture Style]**.



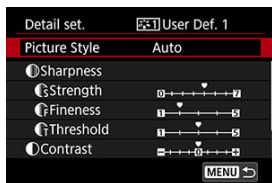
- Select **[🔧📷]**, then press the **< INFO >** button.

3. Select **[User Def. *]**.



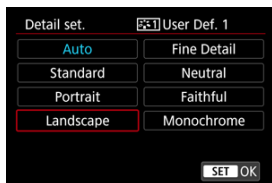
- Select **[User Def. *]**, then press the **< INFO >** button.

4. Press **< (SET) >**.



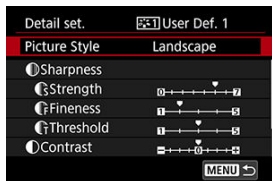
- With **[Picture Style]** selected, press **< (SET) >**.

5. Select a base Picture Style.



- Select the base Picture Style, then press **< (SET) >**.

6. Select an option.

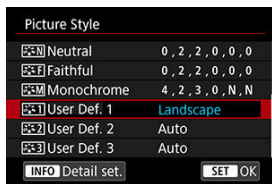


- Select an option, then press **< (SET) >**.

7. Set the effect level.



- Adjust the effect level, then press < >.
- For details, see [Picture Style Customization](#).



- Press the < > button to save the adjusted setting and return to the Picture Style selection screen.
- The base Picture Style will be indicated on the right of [User Def. *].
- Blue style names in [User Def. *] have been changed from default values.

Caution

- If a Picture Style is already registered under [User Def. *], changing the base Picture Style will clear the parameter settings of the previously registered User Defined Picture Style.
- You can restore the default [User Def. *] style and settings by selecting [Basic settings] in [: Reset camera].

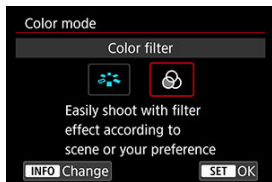
Note

- To shoot with a registered Picture Style, select the registered [User Def. *], then shoot.

Color Filter

You can add effects to images by selecting preset filters.

1. Select [📷: Color mode] (🔍).
2. Select [Color filter].



- Select [📷], then press the <INFO> button.

3. Select a color filter.



Filter	Effect	Recommended Scenes
 StoryTeal&Orange	Matte with teal shadows and amber highlights	High-contrast daytime scenes and other scenes with contrast, such as well-lit rooms
 StoryMagenta	Matte with a magenta filter effect overall	
 StoryBlue	Matte with a blue filter effect overall	
 PaleTeal&Orange	Teal shadows and amber highlights	Scenes with contrast that include some amber or yellowish colors
 RetroGreen	Faded with a green filter effect overall	Old buildings, cityscapes
 Sepiatone	Faded with a sepia filter effect overall	
 AccentRed	All colors except reds are faded	Scenes that include some reddish colors
 TastyWarm	High saturation and bright midtones, with warm colors overall	Scenes that include food or beverages in warm tones
 TastyCool	High saturation and bright midtones, with cool colors overall	Scenes that include food or beverages in cool tones
 BrightAmber	Low contrast, light shadows while keeping the ambiance dark, and warm colors	Dimly lit scenes with warm-toned light sources
 BrightWhite	Low contrast, light shadows while keeping the ambiance dark, and cool colors	
 ClearLightBlue	Low contrast, bright shadows, with light blue overall	Bright evening cityscapes, indoor scenes
 ClearPurple	Low contrast, bright shadows, with light purple overall	
 ClearAmber	Low contrast, bright shadows, with light amber overall	



Caution

- Color filters may prevent images from being rendered with smooth gradation and may result in image noise.
- Some camera settings or subjects may prevent you from obtaining your expected colors.

You can adjust image clarity, as determined by the contrast of image edges. Set toward the negative end to make images look softer or toward the positive end for a sharper appearance.

1. Select [📷: Clarity] (🔧).

2. Set the effect level.



⚠ Caution

- Setting clarity may darken or lighten the areas around boundaries in high-contrast images.
- The effect of this setting is not shown in images on the screen in still photo shooting.

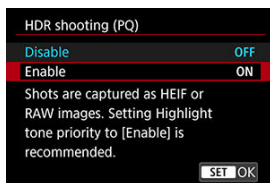
[HDR shooting (PQ)] enables you to capture HDR images conforming to the PQ specification (referring to the input signal gamma curve for HDR image display) defined in ITU-R BT.2100 and SMPTE ST.2084.



Note

- Captured as HEIF or RAW images.
- For optimal viewing, use an HDR display device.
- Display varies depending on monitor performance.

1. Select [: HDR shooting (PQ)] ().
2. Select [Enable].



Caution

- Appearance on HDR and non-HDR display devices may vary.
- Image areas shown in gray in the histogram roughly indicate signal values that are not used.
- [: Display frame rate setting] is automatically set to [Smooth].

You can shoot high dynamic range photos that retain detail in highlights and shadows of high-contrast scenes.

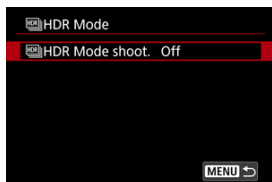
For enhanced gradation in dark image areas, HDR shooting produces an HDR image that compensates for loss of detail in those areas by merging multiple images captured across a wide range of exposures per shot.

HDR images are captured as HEIFs or JPEGs.

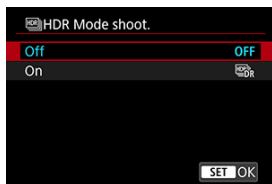
* HDR stands for High Dynamic Range.

1. Select [📷: HDR] HDR Mode] (🔗).

2. Select [HDR] HDR Mode shoot.].



3. Select an option.

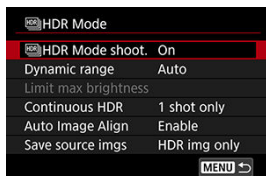


- For normal, non-HDR shooting, select [Off].

4. Take the picture.

- Press the shutter button completely. Multiple images captured per shot are merged into a single HDR image recorded to the card.

HDR Mode Shooting



Suitable for landscape and still-life shots. For each shot, three images of different exposures (standard exposure, underexposure, and overexposure) are captured and automatically merged.

- **Dynamic range**

Selecting [**Auto**] will have the dynamic range set automatically depending on the image's overall tonal range.

The higher the number, the wider the dynamic range will be.

- **Limit max brightness**

Available only with [: **HDR shooting (PQ)**] set to [**Enable**].

With [**Disable**], maximum brightness is not limited. Recommended when you will review images on a monitor supporting display at brightnesses exceeding 1000 nits.

With [**1000 nits**], maximum brightness is limited to approx. 1000 nits.

- **Continuous HDR**

With [**1 shot only**], HDR shooting is canceled automatically after you finish shooting.

With [**Every shot**], HDR shooting continues until you set [ **HDR Mode shoot.**] to [**Off**].

- **Auto Image Align**

For handheld shooting, select [**Enable**]. When using a tripod, select [**Disable**].

- **Save source imgs**

To save the three images captured and the resulting HDR image, select [**All images**].

To save only the HDR image, select [**HDR img only**].

Caution

- AEB is not available.
- Subjects such as the sky or white walls may not be rendered with smooth gradation and may have noise or irregular exposure or colors.
- HDR shooting under fluorescent or LED lighting may cause issues such as irregular exposure or colors in HDR images, due to the flickering light source.
- Maximum shutter speed in HDR shooting with an electronic shutter is 1/8000 sec.
- When  **Rec options**] in  **Record func+card/folder sel.**] is set to **[Rec. separately]**, both slots save images with the same image quality as set for the card selected in  **Play**] in  **Record func+card/folder sel.**].

Precautions when **HDR Mode shoot.**] is set to **[On]**

- When shooting HDR images with **[Auto Image Align]** set to **[Enable]**, AF point display information () and Dust Delete Data () will not be appended to the image.
- If you perform handheld HDR shooting with **[Auto Image Align]** set to **[Enable]**, image periphery will be slightly trimmed and resolution will be slightly lowered. Also, if the images cannot be aligned properly due to camera shake, etc., auto image alignment may not take effect. Note that when shooting with excessively bright (or dark) exposure settings, auto image alignment may not work properly.
- If you perform handheld HDR shooting with **[Auto Image Align]** set to **[Disable]**, the three images may not be properly aligned and the HDR effect may be reduced. Using a tripod is recommended.
- As multiple images are captured, settings such as shutter speed and ISO speed are automatically adjusted. For this reason, even in **<Fv>**, **<Tv>**, or **<M>** mode, the shutter speed and ISO speed will change, relative to your specified shutter speed.
- To prevent camera shake, a high ISO speed may be set.
- Auto image alignment may not function properly with repetitive patterns (lattice, stripes, etc.) or flat, single-tone images.
- With HDR shooting, the images will be merged, then saved to the card, so it may take some time. **[BUSY]** appears on the screen as images are processed, and shooting is not possible until processing is finished.

Note

- Setting HDR mode to **[On]** produces RAW HDR images with the following image quality.
 -  **HDR shooting (PQ)]** set to **[Disable]**: JPEG quality
 -  **HDR shooting (PQ)]** set to **[Enable]**: HEIF qualityHDR image quality in RAW+JPEG or RAW+HEIF shooting corresponds to your specified JPEG or HEIF image quality.
- Exposure simulation is not performed, even with  **Display simulation]** set to an option other than **[Disable]**, when HDR is set to **[On]**.

Brightness and contrast can be corrected automatically if shots look dark or contrast is too low or high.

1. Select [: Auto Lighting Optimizer] ().
2. Set a correction option.



Caution

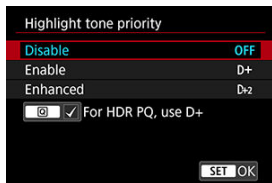
- Noise may increase and apparent resolution may change, under some shooting conditions.
- If the effect of Auto Lighting Optimizer is too strong and results are not at your preferred brightness, set to [**Low**] or [**Disable**].
- If a setting other than [**Disable**] is set and you use exposure compensation to darken the exposure, the image may still come out bright. If you want a darker exposure, set this function to [**Disable**].

Note

- To enable [: Auto Lighting Optimizer] to be set even in <M> mode, press the <INFO> button in step 2 to clear the checkmark [] for [**Disable during man expo**].

You can reduce overexposed, clipped highlights.

1. Select [: Highlight tone priority] ().
2. Set an option.



- **[Enable]**: Improves gradation in highlights. The gradation between the grays and highlights becomes smoother.
- **[Enhanced]**: Reduces overexposed highlights even more than **[Enable]**, under some shooting conditions.

Caution

- Noise may increase slightly.
- The available ISO range starts at ISO 200. Expanded ISO speeds cannot be set.
- With **[Enhanced]**, results in some scenes may not look as expected.

Note

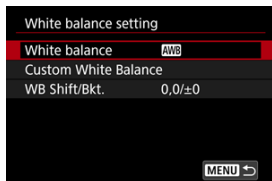
- [: Highlight tone priority] is set to **[Disable]** when [: HDR Mode] is set, even if you set [: HDR shooting (PQ)] to **[Enable]**.

- ☒ [\[AWB\] Auto White Balance](#)
- ☒ [\[\] Custom White Balance](#)
- ☒ [\[K\] Color Temperature](#)

White balance (WB) is for making the white areas look white. Normally, the Auto **[AWB]** (Ambience priority) or **[AWBW]** (White priority) setting will obtain the correct white balance. If natural-looking colors cannot be obtained with Auto, you can select the white balance to match the light source or set it manually by shooting a white object. In Basic Zone modes, **[AWB]** is set automatically.

1. Select [: White balance setting] ().

2. Select [White balance].



3. Select an option.



- Turn the < > dial to select a white balance option.

 Note

- For [AWB] and [AWBW] setting instructions, see [\[AWB\] Auto White Balance](#).
- You can assign color temperatures to [K1], [K2], [K3], or [K4]. Select [K1] – [K4], then turn the  dial to adjust the value.

(Approx.)

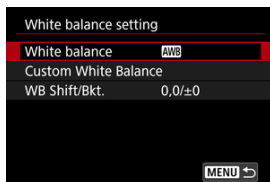
Display	Mode	Color Temperature (K: Kelvin)
	Auto (Ambience priority)	3000–7000
	Auto (White priority)	
	Daylight	5200
	Shade	7000
	Cloudy, twilight, sunset	6000
	Tungsten light	3200
	White fluorescent light	4000
	Custom	2000–10000
	Color temperature	2500–10000

[AWB] Auto White Balance

With [AWB] (Ambience priority), you can slightly increase the intensity of the image's warm color cast when shooting a tungsten-light scene.

If you select [AWBW] (White priority), you can reduce the intensity of the image's warm color cast.

1. Select [📷: White balance setting] (🔗).
2. Select [White balance].

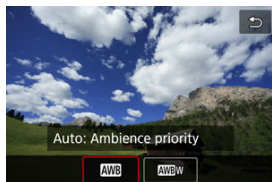


3. Select [AWB].



- With [AWB] selected, press the <INFO> button.

4. Select an option.



⚠ Caution

Precautions when set to [AWBW] (White priority)

- The warm color cast of subjects may fade.
- When multiple light sources are included in the scene, the warm color cast of the picture may not be reduced.

[] Custom White Balance

With custom white balance, you can manually set the white balance for the specific light source of the shooting location. Make sure to perform this procedure under the light source at the actual location of the shoot.

Registration from an image on a card

1. Shoot a white object.



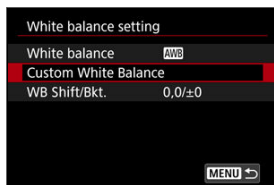
- Aim the camera at a plain white object, so that white fills the screen.
- Set the camera to manual focus () and shoot so that the white object has standard exposure.
- You can use any of the white balance settings.

Caution

- Correct white balance may not be obtained if the exposure of your image differs greatly from standard exposure.
- These images cannot be selected: images captured with the Picture Style set to [**Monochrome**], images that are cropped or have a Creative filter applied, or images from other cameras.

2. Select [: White balance setting] ().

3. Select [Custom White Balance].

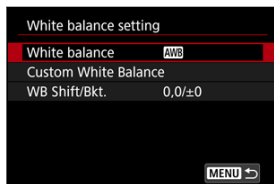


4. Import the white balance data.

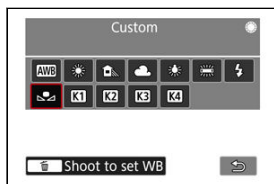


- Use the <  > dial to select the image captured in step 1, then press <  >.
- Select [OK] to import the data.

5. Select [White balance] in [: White balance setting].

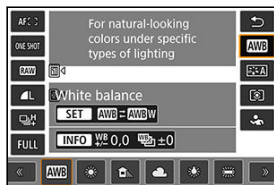


6. Select [☒].



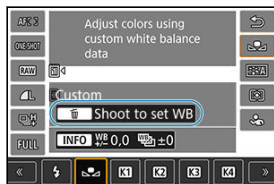
Shooting and registering white balances

1. Press the **< Q >** button.
2. Select a white balance setting.



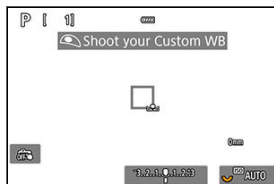
- Turn the **< [Dial] >** dial or press **< [Up/Down] >** up or down for selection.

3. Select **[Shoot to set WB]**.



- Turn the **< [Dial] >** dial to select **[Shoot to set WB]**, then press the **< [Trash] >** button.

4. Shoot a white object.



- Aim the camera at a plain white object, so that white fills the screen.
- Set the camera to manual focus (M) and shoot so that the white object has standard exposure.
- The custom white balance is registered to the camera.

! Caution

- Correct white balance may not be obtained if the exposure of your image differs greatly from standard exposure.

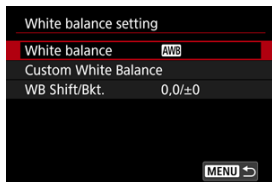
📄 Note

- Instead of shooting a white object, you can also shoot a gray card or standard 18% gray reflector (commercially available).

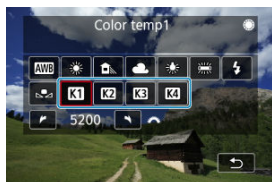
[K] Color Temperature

A value can be set representing the white balance color temperature.

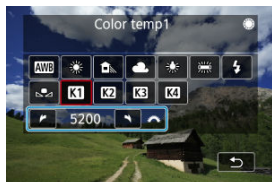
1. Select [📷: White balance setting] (✔).
2. Select [White balance].



3. Select a color temperature.



4. Set the color temperature.



- Turn the <  > dial to set a color temperature, then press <  >.
- The color temperature can be set from approx. 2500K to 10000K in 100K increments.

Note

- When setting the color temperature for an artificial light source, set the white balance correction (magenta or green bias) as necessary.
- When setting [] to a value measured with a commercially available color temperature meter, take some test shots in advance and adjust the setting as needed to compensate for any difference between the color temperature meter and the camera.

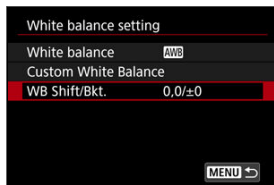
[White Balance Correction](#)

[White Balance Auto Bracketing](#)

You can correct the white balance that is set. This adjustment will have the same effect as using a commercially available color temperature conversion filter or color compensating filter.

White Balance Correction

1. Select [: White balance setting] ().
2. Select [WB Shift/Bkt.].



3. Set the white balance correction.



Sample setting: A2, G1



- Use <  > to move the "■" mark on the screen to your preferred position.
- B is for blue, A for amber, M for magenta, and G for green. White balance is corrected in the direction you move the mark.
- The direction and amount of correction are indicated in the upper right of the screen.
- Press the < INFO > button to cancel all [WB Shift/Bkt.] settings.
- Press <  > to exit the setting.

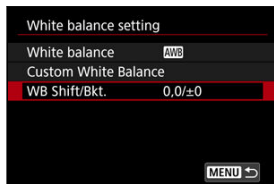
Note

- One level of the blue/amber correction is equivalent to approx. 5 mireds of a color temperature conversion filter. (Mired: Unit of measure for color temperature used to indicate values such as the density of a color temperature conversion filter.)

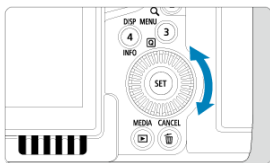
White Balance Auto Bracketing

White balance bracketing (WB Bkt.) enables you to capture three images at once with different color tones.

1. Select [📷: White balance setting] (🔗).
2. Select [WB Shift/Bkt.].



3. Set the white balance bracketing amount.



Sample setting: B/A bias, ± 3 levels



- Turning the  dial changes the "■" mark on the screen to "■■■" (3 points). Turning the dial clockwise sets the B/A bracketing, and turning it counterclockwise sets the M/G bracketing.
- The direction and amount of bracketing are indicated in the upper right of the screen.
- Press the < INFO > button to cancel all [WB Shift/Bkt.] settings.
- Press <  > to exit the setting.

Caution

- During white balance bracketing, the maximum burst for continuous shooting will be lower.
- Recording images to the card takes longer than in normal shooting.



Note

- The bracketing sequence is (1) Standard white balance, (2) Blue (B) bias, and (3) Amber (A) bias, or (1) Standard white balance, (2) Magenta (M) bias, and (3) Green (G) bias.
- You can also set white balance correction and AEB together with white balance bracketing.
- The white balance icon blinks to indicate that white balance bracketing has been set.
- You can change the bracketing sequence (🔍) and number of shots (🔍) for the white balance bracketing.
- Bracket stands for bracketing.

☒ [Peripheral Illumination Correction](#)

☒ [Distortion Correction](#)

☒ [Digital Lens Optimizer](#)

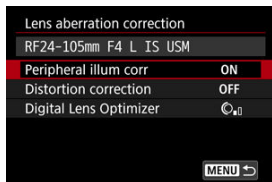
☒ [Chromatic Aberration Correction](#)

☒ [Diffraction Correction](#)

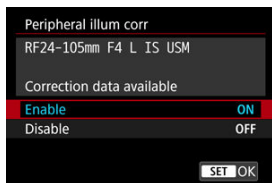
Vignetting, image distortion, and other issues may be caused by lens optical characteristics. The camera can compensate for these phenomena by using **[Lens aberration correction]**.

1. Select **[: Lens aberration correction] ()**.

2. Select an option.



3. Select a setting.



- Confirm that the name of the attached lens and [**Correction data available**] are displayed.
- If [**Correction data not available**] or [] is displayed, see [Digital Lens Optimizer](#).

Peripheral Illumination Correction

Vignetting (dark image corners) can be corrected.



Caution

- Depending on shooting conditions, noise may appear on the image periphery.
- The higher the ISO speed, the lower the amount of correction will be.



Note

- The amount of correction applied will be lower than the maximum correction amount applied with Digital Photo Professional (EOS software).

Distortion Correction

Distortion (image warping) can be corrected.



Caution

- Specifying distortion correction may subtly change the angle of view, resulting in images that are cropped a little and seem slightly less sharp.

Digital Lens Optimizer

Various aberrations from lens optical characteristics can be corrected, along with diffraction and low-pass filter-induced loss of resolution.

If **[Correction data not available]** or  is displayed by **[Digital Lens Optimizer]**, you can use EOS Utility to add the lens correction data to the camera. For details, refer to the EOS Utility Instruction Manual.

Caution

- Image processing after you shoot takes longer when set to **[High]** (which causes the access lamp to be illuminated longer).
- Maximum burst is lower with **[High]**. Image recording to the card also takes longer.
- Depending on shooting conditions, noise may be intensified together with the effects of correction. Image edges may also be emphasized. Adjust Picture Style sharpness or set **[Digital Lens Optimizer]** to **[Disable]** as needed before shooting.
- The higher the ISO speed, the lower the amount of correction will be.
- The effect of Digital Lens Optimizer cannot be checked on the screen at the time of shooting.

Note

- With **[Digital Lens Optimizer]** set to **[Standard]** or **[High]**, **[Chromatic aberr corr]** and **[Diffraction correction]** are not displayed, but they are both set to **[Enable]** for shooting.

Chromatic Aberration Correction

Chromatic aberration (color fringing around subjects) can be corrected.



Note

- [Chromatic aberr corr] is not displayed when [Digital Lens Optimizer] is set to [Standard] or [High].

Diffraction Correction

Diffraction (loss of sharpness caused by the aperture) can be corrected.

Caution

- Depending on shooting conditions, noise may be intensified together with the effects of correction.
- The higher the ISO speed, the lower the amount of correction will be.
- The effect of diffraction correction cannot be checked on the screen at the time of shooting.

Note

- "Diffraction correction" corrects degraded resolution not only from diffraction but also from the low-pass filter and other factors. Thus, correction is also effective for exposures with the aperture wide open.
- [Diffraction correction] is not displayed when [Digital Lens Optimizer] is set to [Standard] or [High].

Caution

General precautions for lens aberration correction

- Lens aberration correction cannot be applied to existing JPEG/HEIF images.
- When using a non-Canon lens, setting the corrections to [Disable] is recommended even if [Correction data available] is displayed.
- Magnifying the periphery of the image may display parts of the image that will not be recorded.
- The amount of correction (except diffraction correction) is less for lenses that do not provide distance information.



Note

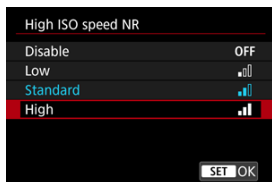
General notes for lens aberration correction

- Effects of lens aberration correction vary by lens and shooting conditions. Also, the effect may be difficult to discern depending on the lens used, shooting conditions, etc.
- If the correction is difficult to discern, magnifying and checking the image after shooting is recommended.
- Corrections are applied even when an extender or life-size converter is attached.
- If the correction data for the attached lens is not registered to the camera, the result will be the same as when the correction is set to **[Disable]** (except for diffraction correction).
- If necessary, refer to the EOS Utility Instruction Manual as well.

You can reduce the image noise generated. This function is especially effective when shooting at high ISO speeds. When shooting at low ISO speeds, the noise in the darker parts of the image (shadow areas) can further be reduced.

1. Select [📷: High ISO speed NR] (🔗).

2. Set the level.



● **Low, Standard, High**

The camera applies an amount of noise reduction corresponding to your specified level.

[Preparation](#)

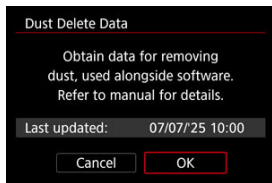
[Dust Delete Data Appending](#)

Dust Delete Data used to erase dust spots can be appended to images. The Dust Delete Data is used by Digital Photo Professional (EOS software) to erase the dust spots automatically.

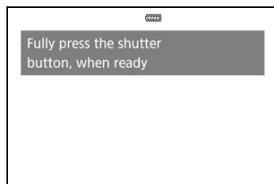
Preparation

- Use an RF or EF lens.
- Prepare a solid white object such as a sheet of paper.
- Set the lens focal length to 50 mm or longer.
- Set the focus mode to MF () and focus manually at infinity (∞). If the lens has no distance scale, rotate the camera to face toward you and turn the focusing ring clockwise all the way.

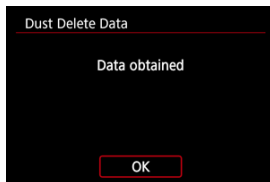
1. Select [: Dust Delete Data] ().
2. Select [OK].



3. Shoot a plain white object.



- Shoot with a plain white object (such as a new sheet of white paper) filling the screen, at a distance of 20–30 cm (0.7–1.0 ft.).
- Since the image will not be saved, the data can still be obtained even if there is no card in the camera.



- When the picture is taken, the camera will start collecting the Dust Delete Data. When the Dust Delete Data is obtained, a message will appear.
- If the data is not obtained successfully, an error message will appear. Check the information in [Preparation](#), select **[OK]**, and shoot again.

Dust Delete Data Appending

The camera will append the Dust Delete Data obtained to all shots from now on. Acquiring Dust Delete Data before shooting is recommended.

For details about using Digital Photo Professional (EOS software) to erase dust spots automatically, refer to the Digital Photo Professional Instruction Manual.

File size is essentially unaffected by Dust Delete Data appended to images.



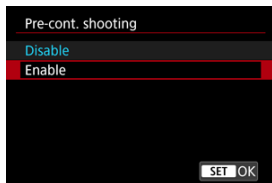
Caution

- If the object has any pattern or design, it may be recognized as dust data and affect the accuracy of the dust deletion with the Digital Photo Professional (EOS software).
- Dust Delete Data is not added to shots taken under the following conditions.
 - When [📷: HDR Mode] is set to [On]
 - When [Distortion correction] in [📷: Lens aberration correction] is set to [Enable]

With this feature, automatic shooting in drive mode is already in progress before you press the shutter button completely, after you have pressed it halfway for a moment.

[PRE] is displayed on the shooting screen during pre-continuous shooting.

1. Select **[: Pre-cont. shooting] ()**.
2. Select **[Enable]**.



Caution

- Use cards with 4 GB or more of free space.
- Image display may not be updated immediately during pre-continuous shooting.
- The shutter-release time lag and continuous shooting interval may vary.
- The number of shots available may not match the number displayed.
- Subjects may be out of focus if there are sudden changes in the distance between subjects and the camera while you are pressing the shutter button halfway.
- Images may not be captured correctly when you use pre-continuous shooting with a low battery.
- Shutter speeds slower than 1/30 are not available.
- In **<M>** mode, consider shooting with ISO Auto.
- With variable maximum aperture zoom lenses, exposure may change if you zoom while pressing the shutter button halfway or completely.
- **[PRE]** is displayed in the image area while images are being recorded to a card and pre-continuous shooting is paused.
- Even with constant maximum aperture zoom lenses, exposure may change if you zoom while pressing the shutter button halfway or completely. For details, refer to the Canon website ()
- If **[Digital Lens Optimizer]** in **[: Lens aberration correction]** is set to **[High]**, it is changed to **[Standard]**.



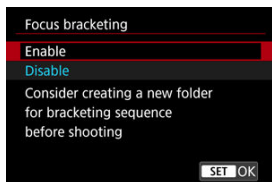
Note

- The electronic shutter is used in shooting.
- The amount of preliminary shooting varies depending on the continuous shooting speed. (For example, at a continuous shooting speed of approx. 40 shots/sec., the camera shoots for about 0.5 sec. before you press the button completely.)

Focus bracketing enables continuous shooting with the focal distance changed automatically after each shot. These images enable you to create a single image in focus over a deep depth of field. Compositing is also possible using an application that supports depth compositing, such as Digital Photo Professional (EOS software).

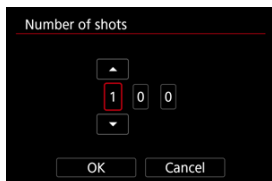
1. Select [📷: Focus bracketing] (🔗).

2. Set [Focus bracketing].



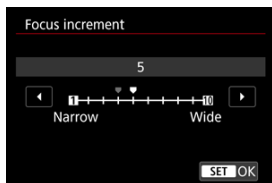
- Select [Enable].

3. Set [Number of shots].



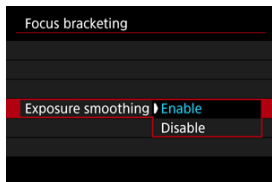
- Specify the number of images captured per shot.
- Can be set in a range of [2]–[999].

4. Set [Focus increment].



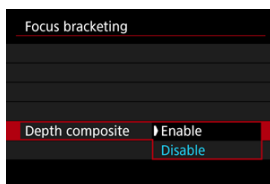
- Specify how much to shift the focus. This amount is automatically adjusted to suit the aperture value at the time of shooting. Larger aperture values increase the focus shift and make focus bracketing cover a wider range under the same focus increment and number of shots.
- After completing the settings, press < (SET) >.

5. Set [Exposure smoothing].



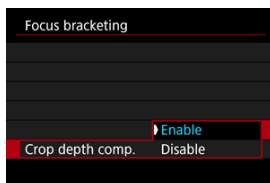
- Selecting **[Enable]** suppresses changes in image brightness during focus bracketing by compensating for differences between the displayed and actual aperture value (effective f-number), which varies by focal position.
- Select **[Disable]** if you prefer not to compensate for changes in image brightness during focus bracketing. Use this option for purposes other than depth compositing of the captured images in Digital Photo Professional (DPP).

6. Set [Depth composite].



- Select [**Enable**] for in-camera depth compositing. Both the depth-composited image and the source images are saved.
- Select [**Disable**] if you prefer not to perform in-camera depth compositing. Only captured images are saved.

7. Set [Crop depth comp.].



- Select [**Enable**] for cropping before compositing, to prepare any images without a sufficient angle of view for compositing alignment by cropping them to correct the angle of view.
- Select [**Disable**] if you prefer not to crop these images.

8. Shoot.

- To save your shots in a new folder, tap [📁] and select [OK].
- Focus at the nearer end of your preferred focal range, then press the shutter button completely.
- Once shooting begins, release the shutter button.
- The camera shoots continuously, shifting the focal position toward infinity.
- Shooting ends after your specified number of images, or at the far end of the focal range.
- To cancel shooting, press the shutter button completely again.

Caution

- Focus bracketing is intended for still photo shooting on a tripod.
- Shooting with a wider angle of view is recommended. After depth compositing, you can crop the image if necessary.
- For details on lenses compatible with this feature, visit the Canon website ()
- Suitable [**Focus increment**] settings vary by subject. An unsuitable [**Focus increment**] setting may cause unevenness in composite images, or shooting may take more time because more shots are taken. Take some test shots to decide a suitable [**Focus increment**] setting.
- Shooting under flickering light may cause uneven images. In this case, lowering the shutter speed may give better results.
- Focus bracketing is not available when the camera is set to manual focus ()
- Canceling shooting in progress may cause exposure problems in the last image. Avoid using the last image when combining the images in Digital Photo Professional.
- Maximum shutter speed with focus bracketing is 1/8000 sec.
- Depth compositing is canceled if you open the battery compartment or card slot cover, or if the remaining battery capacity becomes too low. After cancellation, composited images are not saved.
- Depth compositing may fail for patterned images (with a lattice or stripes, for example) or images that are generally flat and uniform.
- When taking several shots, start by focusing closer, then gradually focus farther away.
- Too great a distance when moving the focal position between multiple shots may cause unevenness in depth-composited images, or it may cause compositing to fail.
- Depth compositing is intended for subjects that are not moving. For this reason, shooting subjects in motion may prevent effective compositing.
- Depth compositing of images with multiple subjects may fail if your shots are composed with the subjects far apart from each other, for example.
- To cancel depth compositing in progress, press the < INFO > button. Cancellation discards the composited image but keeps all source images.
- In depth compositing, optimal images from the shots are selected and combined by the camera. Not all of the shots are combined to create the composite image.

Note

- Using a tripod, remote switch (sold separately, ) , or wireless remote control (sold separately, ) is recommended.
- For best results, set the aperture value in a range of f/5.6–11 before shooting.
- Details such as shutter speed, aperture value, and ISO speed are determined by conditions for the first shot.
-  **Focus bracketing** reverts to [**Disable**] when the power switch is set to < OFF >.

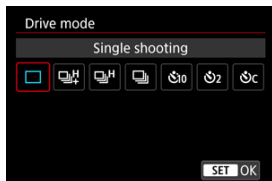
Depth compositing image quality setting and images saved

- Compositing images are saved as JPEG or HEIF images with **L** image quality. RAW compositing images are not produced.
- When [ **Rec options**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**] is set to [**Rec. separately**], both slots save images with the same image quality as set for the card selected in [ **Play**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**].

Drive Mode

You can select drive mode options from the menu. For details, see [Selecting the Drive Mode](#).

1. Select [📷: Drive mode] (🔗).
2. Select an option.

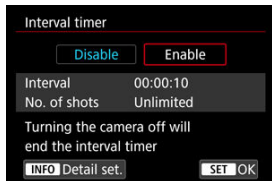


Interval Timer Shooting

With the interval timer, you can set the shooting interval and number of shots, so that the camera takes individual shots repeatedly according to your interval until your specified number of shots are taken.

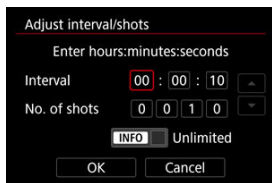
1. Select [📷: Interval timer] (🔧).

2. Select [Enable].



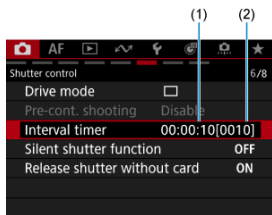
- Select [Enable], then press the < INFO > button.

3. Set the shooting interval and number of shots.



- Select an option to set (hours : minutes : seconds / number of shots).
- Press < > to display .
- Set the desired number, then press < >. (Returns to .)
- **Interval**
Can be set in a range of [00:00:01]–[99:59:59].
- **No. of shots**
Can be set in a range of [0001]–[9999]. To keep the interval timer on until you cancel it, select [Unlimited].

4. Select [OK].



- The interval timer settings will be displayed on the menu screen.
(1) Interval
(2) Number of shots

5. Take the picture.

- First shot is taken and shooting continues according to the interval timer settings.
- During interval timer shooting, **[TIMER]** will blink.
- After the set number of shots are taken, the interval timer shooting will stop and be automatically canceled.



Note

- Using a tripod is recommended.
- Taking test shots in advance is recommended.
- Even during interval timer shooting, you can still shoot as usual by pressing the shutter button completely. Note that the camera will prepare for the next interval timer shot approx. 5 sec. in advance, which will temporarily prevent operations such as adjusting shooting settings, accessing menus, and playing back images.
- If the next scheduled interval timer shot is not possible because the camera is shooting or processing images, it will be skipped. For this reason, fewer shots than specified will be taken.
- Even during interval timer operation, auto power off is triggered after approx. 8 sec. of inactivity, as long as **[Auto power off]** under **[P: Power saving]** is not set to **[Disable]**.
- Can also be combined with AEB and white balance bracketing.
- To stop interval timer shooting, select **[Disable]** or set the power switch to **<OFF>**.

Caution

- Do not point the camera toward an intense light source, such as the sun or an intense artificial light source. Doing so may damage the image sensor or the camera's internal components.
- Switching to AF focus mode prevents the camera from shooting unless subjects are in focus. Consider setting the mode to manual focus and focusing manually before shooting.
- If the shooting time is long, using the household power outlet accessories (sold separately) is recommended.
- Shooting long exposures or using shutter speeds longer than the shooting interval will prevent shooting at the specified interval. For this reason, fewer shots than specified will be taken. Using shutter speeds nearly the same as the shooting interval may also reduce the number of shots.
- If the time it takes to record to the card exceeds the shooting interval due to the shooting functions set or card performance, some of the shots may not be taken with the set intervals.
- Intervals that are too short may prevent shooting or autofocus.
- The interval timer is canceled and the setting changes to **[Disable]** under any of these conditions.
 - The power switch is set to **<OFF>**
 - The shooting mode is changed to **[C1]**, **[C2]** or **[C3]**
 - EOS Utility (EOS software) is used
- After starting interval timer shooting, you cannot use remote-release shooting by Remote Control Shooting.

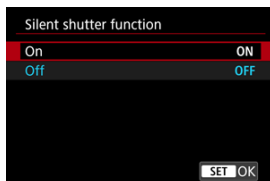
Disables shutter release sounds and operating sounds.
The following settings are used and cannot be changed.

- Shutter release sound, focused beep: only headphone output
- Touch sounds, self-timer sounds: silent
- AF-assist beam firing: **[Disable]**
- Self-timer/remote control lamp: not illuminated

When using lenses equipped with focus preset, consider turning off the focus preset beep.

1. Select [: Silent shutter function] ().

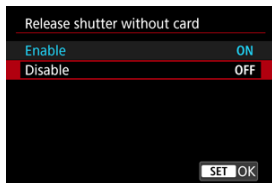
2. Select [On].



Enabling Shutter Release Without a Card

Set to **[Disable]** to avoid shooting unless there are cards in the camera.

1. Select [📷: Release shutter without card] (🔗).
2. Select [Disable].

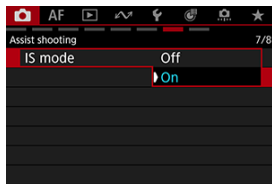


IS Mode

Image stabilization reduces camera shake during still photo shooting.

1. Select [📷: IS mode] (🔗).

2. Select and set the item.



Activates image stabilization using lens IS. Displayed when IS lenses without an IS switch are used. Not displayed for other lenses.

When using IS lenses with an IS switch, set the IS switch to < ON >.

! Caution

- [📷: IS mode] is not available for lenses with an IS switch. Use the IS switch on the lens instead.

You can set how long the metering timer runs (which determines the duration of exposure value display/AE lock) after it is triggered by an action such as pressing the shutter button halfway.

1. Select [📷: Metering timer] (⚙️).
2. Set a time option.

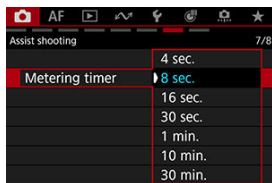


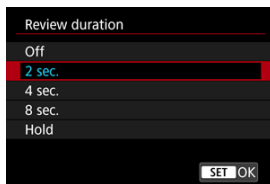
Image Review

 [Review Duration](#)

Review Duration

To keep the image displayed immediately after you shoot, set to **[Hold]**, and if you prefer not to have the image displayed, set to **[Off]**.

1. Select **[: Review duration]** ().
2. Set a time option.

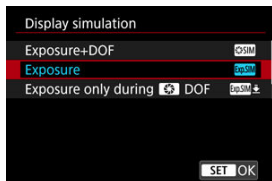


Note

- When **[Hold]** is set, images are displayed as long as the time set in the **[Screen off]** option of **[: Power saving]**.

With display simulation, display of image brightness and depth of field more closely matches the actual brightness (exposure) of your shots.

1. Select [📷: Display simulation] (🔗).
2. Select an option.



- **Exposure+DOF** (📷SIM)
Image brightness and depth of field as displayed closely matches the actual brightness (exposure) of your shots. If you set exposure compensation, the image brightness will change accordingly. Similarly, changes to the aperture setting will alter the depth of field.
- **Exposure** (🌞SIM)
Image brightness as displayed closely matches the actual brightness (exposure) of your shots. If you set exposure compensation, the image brightness will change accordingly.
- **Exposure only during** (📷) **DOF** (📷SIM ⬇️)
Normally, the image is displayed at standard brightness, so it is easy to see. Only when you press and hold the depth-of-field preview button will image brightness resemble actual brightness (exposure) of your shot, and you can check depth of field.
- **Disable** (OFF)
The image is displayed at standard brightness, so it is easy to see. Even if you set exposure compensation, the image is displayed at the standard brightness.

 Caution

Notes on [Exposure+DOF]

- Display may flicker at some shutter speeds.
- With EF lenses, this setting may increase the shutter-release time lag.
- The depth of field shown is only a guideline. For more precise indication of the depth of field, press the depth-of-field preview button.
- [Exposure+DOF] is not available with some lenses.
-  SIM blinks if either exposure or depth of field cannot be simulated, or if neither can be simulated.
-  SIM is dimmed if either exposure or depth of field simulation stops, or if both simulations stop.
- Zooming with certain lenses may change the exposure. For details, refer to the Canon website ().
- Depth-of-field previewing is canceled when you press the shutter button halfway.

Shooting Information Display

 [Customizing Information on the Screen](#)

 [Grid](#)

 [Brightness Information](#)

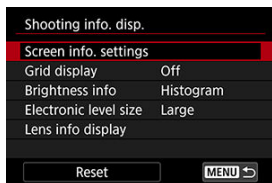
 [Electronic Level Size](#)

 [Lens Information Display](#)

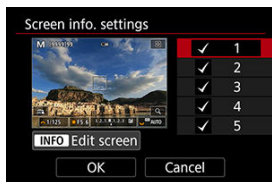
 [Clearing Settings](#)

You can customize the details and screens of information shown on the screen when you shoot.

1. Select [: Shooting info. disp.] ().
2. Select [Screen info. settings].

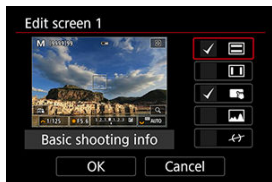


3. Select screens.



- Turn the or dial or press up or down to select screens of information to show on the camera.
- For information you prefer not to display, press to clear the checkmark [].
- To edit the screen, press the **< INFO >** button.

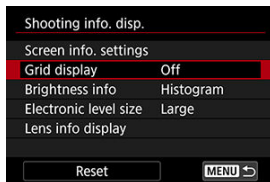
4. Edit the screen.



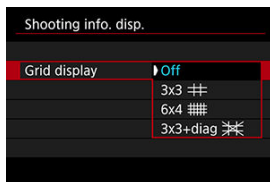
- Turn the or dial or press up or down to select options to show on the screen.
- For items you prefer not to display, press to clear the checkmark [✓].
- Select [OK] to register the setting.

A grid can be displayed on the screen.

1. Select [: Shooting info. disp.] (ⓘ).
2. Select [Grid display].



3. Select an option.

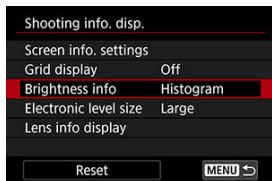


Brightness Information

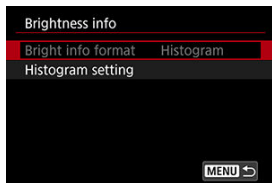
You can set the brightness information format (histogram) available when the <INFO> button is pressed during shooting standby.

1. Select [: Shooting info. disp.] ().

2. Select [Brightness info].



3. Select an option.

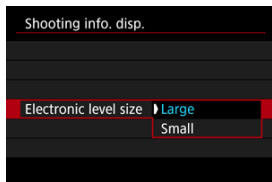


- **Bright info format**
During still photo shooting, only [Histogram] is available.
- **Histogram setting**
Select the type of histogram ([Brightness] or [RGB]) and display size ([Large] or [Small]).

Electronic Level Size

You can select the display size of the electronic level.

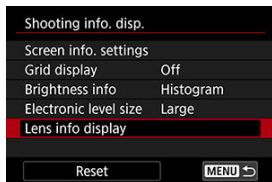
1. Select [: Shooting info. disp.] ().
2. Select [Electronic level size].



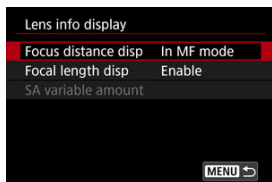
Lens Information Display

You can display information about the lens in use.

1. Select [: Shooting info. disp.] (Q).
2. Select [Lens info display].



3. Select an option.



- **Focus distance disp**

You can display focus distance when using RF or RF-S lenses. In focus distance display, you can select the timing and unit of measurement.

- **Focal length disp**

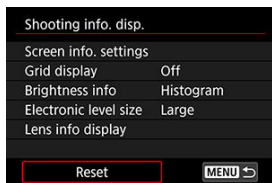
You can display the focal length of the lens in use.

- **SA variable amount**

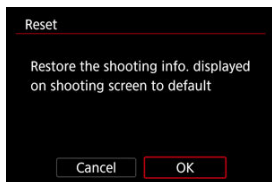
You can display the amount of correction set when using lenses featuring spherical aberration control.

* SA: spherical aberration

1. Select [: Shooting info. disp.] ().
2. Select [Reset].



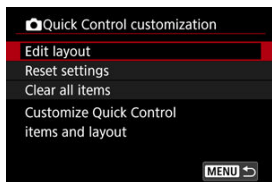
3. Select [OK].



[Resetting the Custom Quick Control Screen or Clearing All Items](#)

Quick Control items and the layout are customizable.

1. Select **Quick Control customization** ().
2. Select **[Edit layout]**.



3. Select items to remove.



- Turn the > or < > dial or press < > vertically or horizontally to select items to remove, then press < >.
- Items shown on the Quick Control screen are labeled with a checkmark. Items without a checkmark will be removed.

4. Select items to add.



- Turn the dial or press vertically or horizontally to select items to add, then press .
- To change the layout, press the **< INFO >** button.

5. Change the layout.



- Turn the dial or press up or down to select an item to move, then press .



- Turn the dial or press up or down to move the item, then press .
- Press the **< MENU >** button to exit setup.

6. Select **[Save and exit]**.

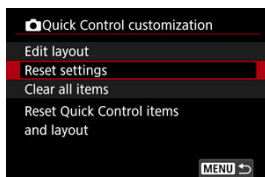


7. Review the screen.



- Press the **< Q >** button to check the screen with your settings applied.

Resetting the Custom Quick Control Screen or Clearing All Items

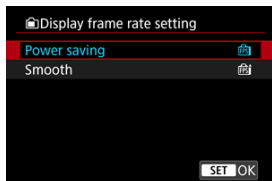


- Select **[Reset settings]** to restore the default Quick Control screen items and layout.
- Select **[Clear all items]** to remove all items from the layout, so that no Quick Control screen is displayed when the **< Q >** button is pressed.

Display Frame Rate

You can set the display frame rate for the shooting screen in still photo shooting. Choose whether to conserve battery power or use a high frame rate for display.

1. Select [📷: 📷Display frame rate setting] (🔗).
2. Select an option.



When set to [Smooth]



- By pressing the <INFO> button to add a checkmark, you can include low-light locations in the scenarios for suppressing lower display frame rates.



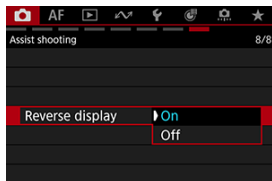
Caution

- Shooting under low light with [**Suppress lower frame rate**] set for shooting screen display may affect performance as follows.
 - Faster battery consumption
 - Fewer shots available
 - Lower image display brightness
 - Difficulty in autofocusing
 - Lower metering precision
 - Lower flicker detection precision
 - Lower subject detection precision

Reverse Display

A mirror image can be displayed when you shoot with the screen rotated toward the subject (toward the front of the camera).

1. Select [📷: Reverse display] (🔗).
2. Select [On].

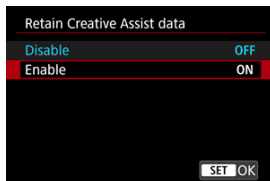


- Select [Off] if you prefer not to reverse display when the screen is facing the subject.

Retain Creative Assist Data

By storing Creative Assist settings used in < **[A]** > mode, you can skip the step of selecting the effect again in subsequent shooting.

1. Select [**📷**: Retain Creative Assist data] (**🔗**).
2. Select [Enable].



General Still Photo Shooting

 [Information Display in Still Photo Shooting](#)

 [General Still Photo Shooting Precautions](#)

Information Display in Still Photo Shooting

For details on the icons displayed for still photo shooting, see [Information Display](#).



Note

- White display of the **[Exp.SIM]** icon indicates that your shots will be about as bright as the image displayed.
- If the **[Exp.SIM]** icon is blinking, it indicates that the image is displayed at a brightness that differs from the actual shooting result because of low- or bright-light conditions. However, the actual image recorded will reflect the exposure setting. Note that the noise may be more noticeable than the actual image recorded.
- Display simulation may not be performed under some shooting settings. The **[Exp.SIM]** icon and histogram will be displayed in gray. The image will be displayed on the screen at the standard brightness. The histogram may not be properly displayed in low- or bright-light conditions.
- No histogram is displayed when **[CAM: Display simulation]** () is set to **[Disable]** or **[Exposure only during  DOF]**.

General Still Photo Shooting Precautions

Caution

- Do not point the camera toward an intense light source, such as the sun or an intense artificial light source. Doing so may damage the image sensor or the camera's internal components.

Image quality

- When you shoot at high ISO speeds, noise (such as dots of light and banding) may become noticeable.
- Shooting in high temperatures may cause noise and irregular colors in the image.
- Frequent shooting over an extended period may cause high internal temperatures and affect image quality. When you are not shooting, always turn off the camera.
- If you shoot a long exposure while the camera's internal temperature is high, image quality may decline. Stop shooting and wait a few minutes before shooting again.

White or yellow internal temperature warning icon

- A white  icon indicates high internal camera temperature, caused by factors such as extended shooting or use in hot environments.
- The white  icon indicates that the image quality of still photos will decline. Stop shooting for a while and allow the camera to cool down.
- Shooting at low ISO speeds instead of high speeds is recommended when the white  icon is displayed.
- Extended shooting under high temperature will cause the white  icon to appear earlier. When you are not shooting, always turn off the camera.
- If the camera's internal temperature is high, the quality of images shot with a high ISO speed or long exposure may decline even before the white  icon is displayed.
- If the camera's internal temperature continues to rise,  will flash in yellow. If you continue recording while the icon is flashing, a message will appear and the camera will turn off automatically.

Shooting results

- In magnified view, the shutter speed and aperture value will be displayed in orange. If you take the picture in magnified view, the exposure may not come out as desired. Return to the normal view before taking the picture.
- Even if you take the picture in magnified view, the image will be captured with the image area of the normal view.

Images and display

- Under low- or bright-light conditions, the displayed image may not reflect the brightness of the captured image.
- Although noise may be noticeable in images under low light (even at low ISO speeds), there will be less noise in your shots, due to differences in image quality between displayed and captured images.
- The screen may flicker if the light source (lighting) changes. In this case, stop shooting temporarily and resume under the light source you will use.
- Pointing the camera at different direction may momentarily prevent correct display of brightness. Wait until the brightness level stabilizes before shooting.
- If there is a very bright light source in the image, the bright area may appear black on the screen.
- Under low light, bright [: **Screen brightness**] settings may cause noise or irregular colors in images. However, the noise or irregular colors will not be recorded in the captured image.
- When you magnify the image, the image sharpness may look more pronounced than in the actual setting.

Lens

- If the attached lens has an Image Stabilizer and you set the Image Stabilizer switch to < **ON** >, the Image Stabilizer will operate at all times even if you do not press the shutter button halfway. The Image Stabilizer consumes battery power and may decrease the number of available shots depending on the shooting conditions. When the Image Stabilizer is not necessary, such as when using a tripod, it is recommended that you set the Image Stabilizer switch to < **OFF** >.
- With EF lenses, focus preset during shooting is only available when using (super) telephoto lenses equipped with this function released in and after the second half of 2011.



Note

- The field of view is approx. 100% (with image quality set to JPEG []).
- If the camera is idle over an extended period, the screen will turn off automatically after the time set in [**Screen off**] under [: **Power saving**]. The camera then turns off automatically after the time set in [**Auto power off**] ().
- Using a commercially available HDMI cable, you can display images on a television (). Note that no sound will be output.

AF/Drive

This chapter describes autofocus operation and drive modes and introduces menu settings on the AF [AF] tab.



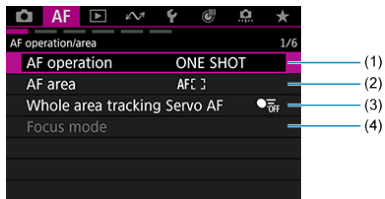
Note

- < AF > stands for autofocus. < MF > stands for manual focus.

- [Tab Menus: AF \(Still Photos\)](#)
- [AF Operation](#) ☆
- [Selecting the AF Area](#)
- [Manual Focus](#) ☆
- [Registering People to Prioritize](#) ☆
- [Servo AF Characteristics](#) ☆
- [Customizing AF Functions](#)
- [Selecting the Drive Mode](#)
- [Using the Self-Timer](#)
- [Remote Control Shooting](#)
- [Customizing Operation](#) ☆

Tab Menus: AF (Still Photos)

● AF operation/area

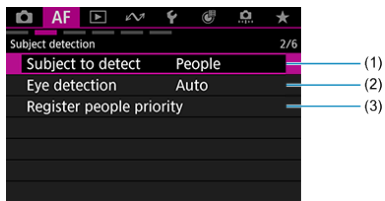


- (1) [AF operation](#) ☆
- (2) [AF area](#) ☆
- (3) [Whole area tracking Servo AF](#) ☆
- (4) [Focus mode](#) ☆

Note

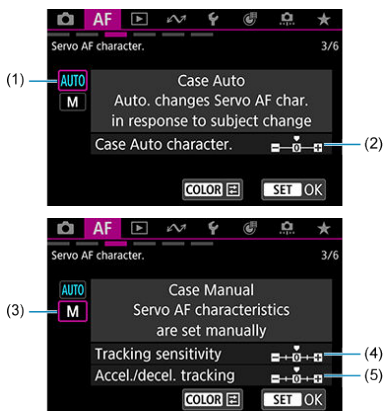
- [Focus mode] is displayed when lenses without a focus mode switch are used.

● Subject detection



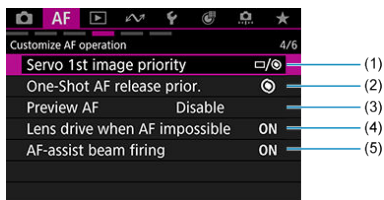
- (1) [Subject to detect](#) ☆
- (2) [Eye detection](#)
- (3) [Register people priority](#)

- **Servo AF character.**



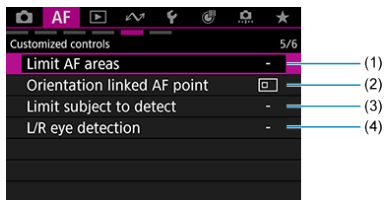
- (1) [Case Auto](#) ☆
- (2) [Case Auto character.](#) ☆
- (3) [Case Manual](#) ☆
- (4) [Tracking sensitivity](#) ☆
- (5) [Accel./decel. tracking](#) ☆

- **Customize AF operation**



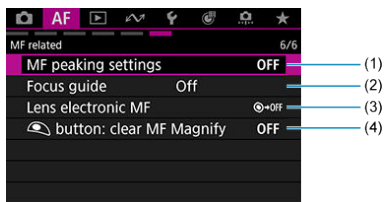
- (1) [Servo 1st image priority](#) ☆
- (2) [One-Shot AF release prior.](#) ☆
- (3) [Preview AF](#)
- (4) [Lens drive when AF impossible](#) ☆
- (5) [AF-assist beam firing](#)

● Customized controls



- (1) [Limit AF areas](#) ☆
- (2) [Orientation linked AF point](#) ☆
- (3) [Limit subject to detect](#) ☆
- (4) [L/R eye detection](#) ☆

● MF related



- (1) [MF peaking settings](#) ☆
- (2) [Focus guide](#)
- (3) [Lens electronic MF](#) ☆
- (4) [button: clear MF Magnify](#) ☆

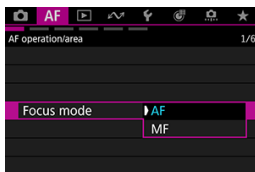
- ☒ [One-Shot AF for Still Subjects](#)
- ☒ [Servo AF for Moving Subjects](#)
- ☒ [AI Focus AF for Automatic AF Mode Switching](#)

You can select the AF operation characteristics to suit the shooting conditions or subject.

1. Set the focus mode to AF.

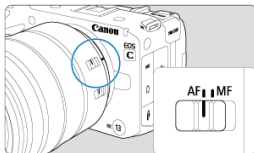
- For RF lenses without a focus mode switch

Set [**AF**: Focus mode] to [AF].

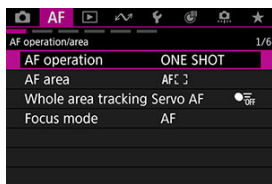


- For RF lenses with a focus mode switch

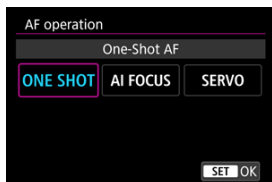
Set the lens's focus mode switch to <AF>.



2. Select **[AF: AF operation]**.



3. Select an option.



 Note

- If focus is not achieved, the AF point will turn orange. When using One-Shot AF, either recompose the shot and try to focus again or see [Shooting Conditions That Make Focusing Difficult](#).
- With Servo AF, the camera shoots even when subjects are not in focus.

One-Shot AF for Still Subjects

This AF operation is suited for still subjects. When you press the shutter button halfway, the camera will focus only once.

- When focus is achieved, the AF point will turn green and the beeper will sound.
- The focus remains locked while you hold down the shutter button halfway, allowing you to recompose the image before taking the picture.

Note

- If [AF: Beep] is set to [Disable], the beeper will not sound when focus is achieved.
- See [Lens electronic MF](#) when using a lens that supports electronic manual focusing.

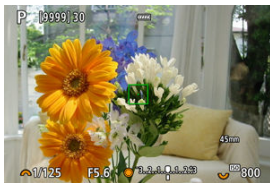
Shooting with the focus locked

When shooting with the focus locked, you can focus with One-Shot AF before recomposing the shot and shooting.

1. Aim the AF point over a subject to focus on, then press the shutter button halfway.



2. After the subject is in focus, keep the shutter button pressed halfway and recompose the shot.



3. Press the shutter button completely to take the picture.

Servo AF for Moving Subjects

This AF operation is suited for moving subjects. While you hold down the shutter button halfway, the camera will keep focusing on the subject continuously.

- The AF point turns blue when Servo AF is active. The beeper will not sound even when focus is achieved.
- The exposure is set at the moment the picture is taken.



Caution

- Accurate focusing may not be possible at high aperture values or depending on the lens, the distance to the subject, and how fast the subject is moving.
- Zooming during continuous shooting may throw off the focus. Zoom first, then recompose and shoot.
- Consider shooting with One-Shot AF if Servo AF operation is unsteady for still subjects.

AI Focus AF for Automatic AF Mode Switching

The AF mode is automatically switched from [**One-Shot AF**] to [**Servo AF**] based on subject status while you are pressing the shutter button halfway or shooting continuously.

Selecting the AF Area

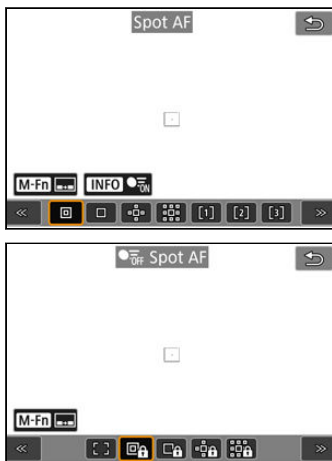
- ☒ [AF Area](#)
- ☒ [Selecting the AF Area](#)
- ☒ [Whole Area Tracking Servo AF](#)
- ☒ [Subject to Detect](#)
- ☒ [Eye Detection](#)
- ☒ [Tracking with a Button](#)
- ☒ [Focus Mode](#)
- ☒ [Manually Setting AF Points or Zone AF Frames](#)
- ☒ [Magnified View](#)
- ☒ [AF Shooting Tips](#)
- ☒ [Shooting Conditions That Make Focusing Difficult](#)
- ☒ [AF Range](#)

AF Area

This section describes AF area operation with [**AF: Whole area tracking Servo AF**] set to [**Off**].

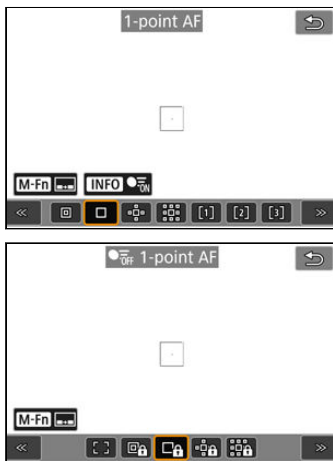
- To select the AF area, you can press the <  > button and then the < M-Fn > button.
- You can switch [**AF: Whole area tracking Servo AF**] [**On**] or [**Off**] by pressing the < INFO > button.
- Servo AF for [, [, [, or [ keeps subjects in focus with [**AF: Whole area tracking Servo AF**] set to [**Off**] and [**AF: Subject to detect**] set to [**None**].

: Spot AF / :  Spot AF



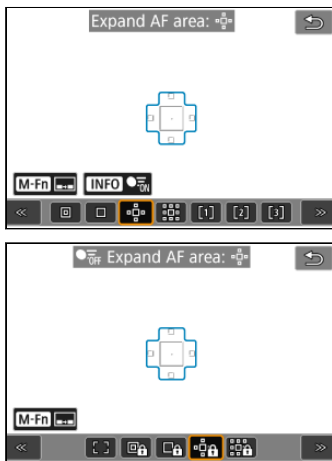
The camera focuses in a narrower area than 1-point AF.

□: 1-point AF / □: ● OFF 1-point AF



The camera focuses using a single AF point (□).

Expand AF area: / Off Expand AF area:

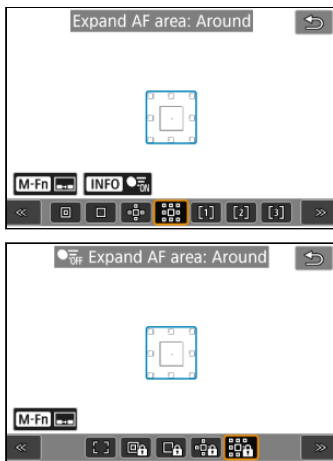


Focuses using one AF point (□) and the AF area outlined here in blue. Effective for moving subjects, which are difficult to track with 1-point AF.

Focusing on your preferred subject is easier than with Flexible Zone AF.

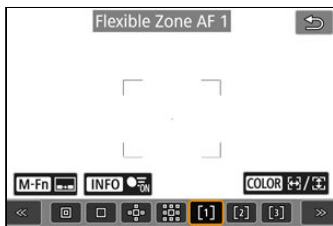
When Servo AF is used, first you will focus using an AF point (□).

Expand AF area: Around / OFF Expand AF area: Around



Focuses using one AF point () and the surrounding AF area outlined here in blue, which makes it easier to focus on moving subjects than with Expand AF area: . When Servo AF is used, first you will focus using an AF point (.

[1]: Flexible Zone AF 1



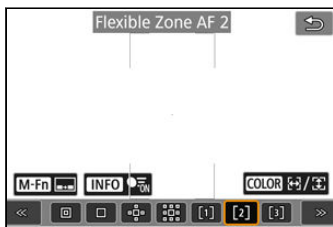
With Flexible Zone AF 1, you can freely set the size of the Zone AF frame [] ().
Uses auto selection AF in Zone AF frames to cover a larger area than Expand AF area, which makes focusing easier than with 1-point AF/Expand AF area and effective for moving subjects.

By default, a square Zone AF frame is set.

Focusing areas are determined not only based on the nearest subject but also based on a variety of other conditions such as faces (of people or animals), vehicles, subject motion, and subject distance.

Pressing the shutter button halfway displays [] over AF points in focus.

[2]: Flexible Zone AF 2



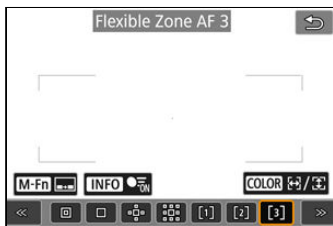
With Flexible Zone AF 2, you can freely set the size of the Zone AF frame [] ().
Uses auto selection AF in Zone AF frames to cover a larger area than Expand AF area, which makes focusing easier than with 1-point AF/Expand AF area and effective for moving subjects.

By default, a vertical rectangular Zone AF frame is set.

Focusing areas are determined not only based on the nearest subject but also based on a variety of other conditions such as faces (of people or animals), vehicles, subject motion, and subject distance.

Pressing the shutter button halfway displays [] over AF points in focus.

[3]: Flexible Zone AF 3



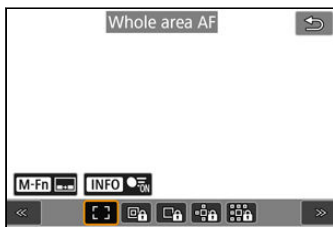
With Flexible Zone AF 3, you can freely set the size of the Zone AF frame [] (). Uses auto selection AF in Zone AF frames to cover a larger area than Expand AF area, which makes focusing easier than with 1-point AF/Expand AF area and effective for moving subjects.

By default, a horizontal rectangular Zone AF frame is set.

Focusing areas are determined not only based on the nearest subject but also based on a variety of other conditions such as faces (of people or animals), vehicles, subject motion, and subject distance.

Pressing the shutter button halfway displays [] over AF points in focus.

[]: Whole area AF (default)



Uses auto selection AF in a whole-area AF frame to cover a larger area than Flexible Zone AF, which makes focusing easier than with 1-point AF/Expand AF area/Flexible Zone AF and effective for moving subjects.

Focusing areas are determined not only based on the nearest subject but also based on a variety of other conditions such as faces (of people or animals), vehicles, subject motion, and subject distance.

Pressing the shutter button halfway displays [] over AF points in focus.

Selecting the AF Area

You can select the AF area to suit the shooting conditions or subject.
If you prefer to focus manually, see [Manual Focus](#).

1. Select **[AF: AF area]** (🔍).

2. Select the AF area.



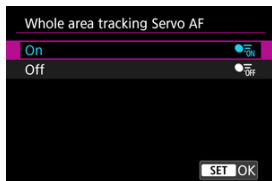
- The screen above is displayed when **[AF: Orientation linked AF point]** (🔍) is set to **[Separate AF pts: Area+pt]**. Set separate AF areas after choosing vertical and horizontal orientations.

Note

- To set the AF area, you can also press the <  > button and then the < M-Fn > button.

You can set whether to switch to whole-area subject tracking during Servo AF (while the shutter button is pressed halfway with **[AF: AF operation]** set to **[Servo AF]**).

1. Select **[AF: Whole area tracking Servo AF]** (P).
2. Select an option.



- **On**
The AF area switches to whole-area AF to track subjects across the entire screen area while the shutter button is pressed halfway.
- **Off**
Subjects are tracked only within AF points when the shutter button is pressed halfway or completely.

You can specify conditions for automatic selection of the main subject to track.

Selecting an option other than **[None]** will display a tracking frame [] for the main subject detected. The tracking frame will move to track subjects that start moving.

You can shoot with the subject's eyes in focus by setting **[AF: Eye detection]** to an option other than **[Disable]** ().



- **Auto**

Automatic selection of the main subject to track from any people, animals, or vehicles in the scene.

- **People**

Detects people and prioritizes detection results for people as the main subjects to track. Detection targets human faces, heads, or bodies, and tracking frames are shown over any face or head detected.

When human faces, heads, or bodies cannot be detected, the camera may track other parts of their body.

- **Animals**

Detects animals (dogs, cats, birds, or horses) and people, with animal detection results given priority to determine main subjects to track.

For animals, the camera attempts to detect faces or bodies, and a tracking frame is shown over any face detected.

When an animal's face or entire body cannot be detected, the camera may track part of their body.

- **Vehicles**

Detects vehicles (sports cars and motorcycles, aircraft, and trains) and people, with vehicle detection results given priority to determine main subjects to track.

For vehicles, the camera attempts to detect key details or the entire vehicle (or for trains, the front part), and a tracking frame is shown over any of these details detected.

If key details or the entire vehicle cannot be detected, the camera may track other parts of the vehicle.

Press the **<INFO>** button to enable or disable Spot detection for key details of vehicles.

- **None**

The camera determines the main subject automatically from how you compose shots, without detecting subjects.

Tracking frames are not displayed.



Caution

- The following kinds of subjects may not be detected.
 - Extremely small or large
 - Too bright or dark
 - Partially hidden
 - Difficult to distinguish from the background
 - Obscured by rain, snow, or dust clouds
- People's posture or the color or shape of what they are wearing may prevent detection. Tracking frames may also appear for subjects other than people.
- The camera may not detect dogs, cats, birds, or horses, depending on the breed, color, shape, or posture. Tracking frames may also appear for similar-looking animals or non-animal subjects.
- The camera may not detect two- or four-wheeled vehicles, aircraft, or trains, depending on the type, color, shape, or orientation. Tracking frames may also appear for similar-looking vehicles or subjects that are not vehicles.



Note

- When pressing the shutter button halfway for subject selection, you can choose the following subjects. In scenes without relevant subjects, the camera tracks other objects regardless of the **[Subject to detect]** setting.
 - **Auto**
People, animals, vehicles
 - **People**
People, animals, vehicles
(Animals and vehicles are only detected while tracking is in progress.)
 - **Animals**
Animals, people
 - **Vehicles**
Vehicles, people
- In **[AF: Limit subject to detect]**, you can limit the available detection setting options to your preferred options.
- If it seems difficult for the camera to detect your preferred subject when you are shooting people, animals, or vehicles with **[Auto]**, it may be easier if you switch to the setting option specifically for that subject.
- To restrict AF to your specified AF area, set **[AF: Whole area tracking Servo AF]** to **[Off]** and **[AF: Subject to detect]** to **[None]**.

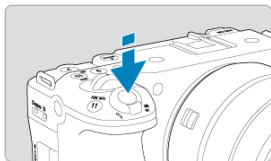
Manually selecting a subject for focus

1. Check the tracking frame.



- Aim the camera at the subject. An AF point (or Zone AF frame) appears on the screen if you have set [**AF: AF area**] to an option other than [**Whole area AF**]. In this case, aim the AF point over the subject.
- A tracking frame [] appears over any subjects detected.
- Tracking frames [] away from AF points are displayed in gray, except in some cases.
- Once the tracked subject is near an AF point, even if it is outside the AF point, the tracking frame turns white (distinguishing it as an active frame), which enables selection as the main subject.

2. Focus and shoot/record.



- A tracking frame is displayed (in green for One-Shot AF or blue for Servo AF) when you press the shutter button halfway, and the camera beeps (only for One-Shot AF). An orange tracking frame indicates that the camera could not focus on subjects.

Note

- Selecting a subject by touch with **[AF: AF area]** set to **[Whole area AF]** changes the tracking frame to  and locks on to that subject for tracking across the entire screen.
- To release locked tracking, tap  **[OFF]**.
- Pressing the shutter button halfway when the AF point does not overlap the tracking frame  will focus using the AF point.
- The active  may cover part of the subject instead of the entire subject.
- The size of tracking frames varies depending on the subject.
- Even if you have manually selected an AF area, you can switch the AF area to **[Whole area AF]** and start AF with subject detection by pressing the button assigned to **[AF on detected subject]** in : **Customize buttons for shooting**.



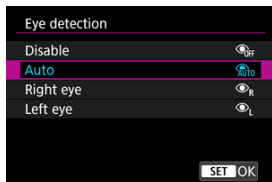
Caution

- Tapping the screen to focus will focus with **[One-Shot AF]**, regardless of the AF operation setting.
- If the subject's face is significantly out of focus, face detection will not be possible. Adjust the focus manually () so that the face can be detected, then perform AF.
- AF may not detect subjects or people's faces at the edges of the screen. Recompose the shot to center the subject or bring the subject closer to the center.

Eye Detection

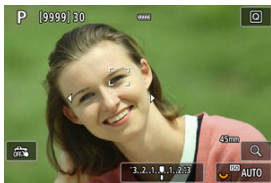
You can shoot with the eyes of people or animals in focus.

1. Select [**AF**: Eye detection] (🔗).
2. Select an option.



- **Disable**
Eye detection is not performed.
- **Auto**
The eye for AF operation is selected automatically after eye detection.
- **Right eye/Left eye**
Gives priority to the selected eye for AF, after eye detection. If the eye on the side with priority is not detected, the other eye is used for AF.

3. Aim the camera at the subject.



- A tracking frame is displayed around their eye.
- To choose an eye to focus on when **[AF: AF area]** is set to **[Whole area AF]**, either tap the screen or use **< * >**. As you use **< * >**, the tracking frame changes again to **[C]**.
- You can also tap the screen to choose an eye, when **[AF: AF area]** is set to **[Whole area AF]** or during tracking in progress.
- If your selected eye is not detected, an eye to focus on is selected automatically.

4. Take the picture.

Caution

- Depending on the subject and shooting conditions, subject eyes may not be detected correctly, or a subject's left or right eye may not be prioritized correctly.
- Eyes are not detected when **[AF: Subject to detect]** is set to **[None]**.

Note

- In **[AF: L/R eye detection]**, you can limit the available detection setting options to your preferred options.

Tracking with a Button

You can press $\langle \text{SET} \rangle$ to track subjects with a tracking frame $\left[\begin{smallmatrix} \text{F} \\ \text{u} \end{smallmatrix} \right]$.

1. Check the tracking frame.



- A tracking frame appears after you aim the camera at a subject.
- Aim the AF point over the subject if you have selected an option other than **[Whole area AF]** in **[AF: AF area]**.
- With Expand AF area: $\left[\begin{smallmatrix} \text{F} \\ \text{u} \end{smallmatrix} \right]$ or Expand AF area: Around, adjacent AF points are also displayed.
- With Flexible Zone AF, the specified Zone AF frame is displayed.

2. Press $\langle \text{SET} \rangle$.



- The tracking frame changes to $\left[\begin{smallmatrix} \text{F} \\ \text{u} \end{smallmatrix} \right]$, which locks on to that subject for tracking and follows the subject within the screen if it moves. To cancel tracking, press $\langle \text{SET} \rangle$ again.
- The tracking frame changes to $\left[\begin{smallmatrix} \text{F} \\ \text{u} \end{smallmatrix} \right]$ when multiple subjects can be detected, and you can use $\langle \text{AF-ON} \rangle$ to choose a subject to focus on.
- Once tracking begins, the subject is tracked across the entire screen, regardless of the specified AF area.

3. Take the picture.

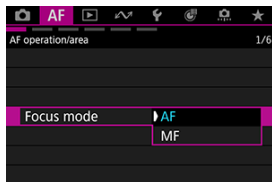


Note

- The position of AF areas and points when tracking stops during shooting standby corresponds to the position before tracking.
- When tracking stops while the shutter button is pressed halfway or completely, the AF area reverts to the state before tracking, but the AF point is centered in the tracking frame when tracking stops (during [**Servo AF**]).

You can set how the camera focuses.

1. Select **[AF: Focus mode]** (🔗).
2. Select an option.



- **AF**
The camera operates in autofocus mode.
- **MF**
The camera operates in manual focus mode.



Caution

- **[AF: Focus mode]** is not displayed under these conditions.
 - When lenses designed exclusively for manual focusing are attached
 - When no lens is attached
- When lenses with a focus mode switch are attached, you cannot change the focus mode using **[AF: Focus mode]**. Use the focus mode switch on the lens.
- When set to **[MF]**, AF points are hidden during basic information display, and an MF icon is displayed.

Manually Setting AF Points or Zone AF Frames

You can manually set the AF point. Screens such as these are shown when set to Flexible Zone AF 1.

1. Check the AF point.



(1)

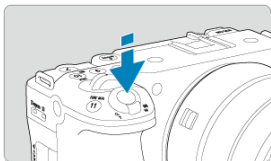
- The AF point (1) will appear.

2. Move the AF point.



- Use < * > to move the AF point into position for focusing (but note that with some lenses, it may not move to the edge of the screen).
- To center the AF point, press < * > straight in or tap [].
- You can also focus by tapping a position on the screen.
- You can resize Zone AF frames used for Flexible Zone AF by pressing the < > button and then the < COLOR > button ().

3. Focus and shoot.



- Aim the AF point over the subject and press the shutter button halfway.



- Once the subject is in focus, the AF point changes color (to green for One-Shot AF or blue for Servo AF) and the camera beeps (only for One-Shot AF).
- If focus is not achieved, the AF point will turn orange.

Caution

- The camera will keep moving the AF point (□) to track subjects when set to Flexible Zone AF and Servo AF, but under some shooting conditions (such as when subjects are small), it may not be possible to track the subject.
- Focusing may be difficult when using a peripheral AF point. In this case, select an AF point in the center.
- Tapping the screen to focus will focus with [One-Shot AF], regardless of the AF operation setting.

Note

- You can set separate AF areas and AF points for vertical and horizontal orientations when [AF: Orientation linked AF point] is set to [Separate AF pts: Area+pt] (🔗).

Magnified View

You can check the focus by pressing the < Q > button to magnify display by approx. 5× or 10×.

- Magnification is centered on the tracking frame when the tracking frame is white (as an active frame) after subject detection.
Magnification is centered on the AF point (in the center of the screen) when subjects are detected and the tracking frame is gray, or when subjects cannot be detected.
- Autofocusing is performed in magnified view if you press the shutter button halfway.
- When set to Servo AF or AI Focus AF, pressing the shutter button halfway in magnified view reverts to the normal view for focusing.



Caution

- If focusing is difficult in the magnified view, return to the normal view and perform AF.
- If you perform AF in the normal view and then use the magnified view, accurate focus may not be achieved.
- AF speed differs between the normal view and magnified view.
- Preview AF is not available in magnified view.
- With the magnified view, achieving focus becomes more difficult due to camera shake. Using a tripod is recommended.

AF Shooting Tips

- Even when focus is achieved, pressing the shutter button halfway will focus again.
- Image brightness may change before and after autofocus.
- Depending on the subject and shooting conditions, it may take longer to focus, or the continuous shooting speed may decrease.
- If the light source changes as you shoot, the screen may flicker, and focusing may be difficult. In this case, restart the camera and resume shooting with AF under the light source you will use.
- If focusing is not possible with AF, focus manually (☑).
- For subjects at the edge of the screen that are slightly out of focus, try centering the subject (or AF point, or Zone AF frame) to bring them into focus, then recompose the shot before shooting.
- With certain lenses, it may take more time to achieve focus with autofocus, or accurate focusing may not be achieved.

Shooting Conditions That Make Focusing Difficult

- Subjects with low contrast, such as a blue sky or flat surfaces in solid colors, or other cases when highlight or shadow details are clipped.
- Subjects in low light.
- Stripes and other patterns where there is contrast only in the horizontal direction.
- Subjects with repetitive patterns (Example: Skyscraper windows, computer keyboards, etc.).
- Fine lines and subject outlines.
- Under light sources with constantly changing brightness, colors, or patterns.
- Night scenes or points of light.
- The image flickers under fluorescent or LED lighting.
- Extremely small subjects.
- Subjects at the edge of the screen.
- Strongly backlit or reflective subjects (Example: Car with a highly reflective surfaces, etc.).
- Near and distant subjects covered by an AF point (Example: Animal in a cage, etc.).
- Subjects that keep moving within the AF point and will not stay still due to camera shake or subject blur.
- Performing AF when the subject is very far out of focus.
- Soft focus effect is applied with a soft focus lens.
- A special effect filter is used.
- Noise (dots of light, banding, etc.) appears on the screen during AF.

AF Range

The available autofocus range varies depending on the lens used and settings such as aspect ratio.

[Setting MF Peaking \(Outline Emphasis\)](#)

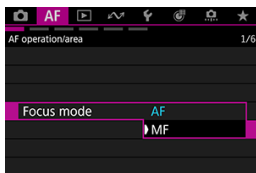
[Focus Guide](#)

If focusing is not possible with autofocus, you can magnify the image and focus manually.

1. Set the focus mode to MF.

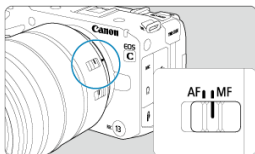
- For RF lenses without a focus mode switch

Set [**AF**: Focus mode] to [MF].



- For RF lenses with a focus mode switch

Set the lens's focus mode switch to <MF>.



2. Magnify the image.



- Each press of the < Q > button changes the magnification ratio, as follows.

_____ → x5 → x10 → x1 _____

3. Move the magnified area.



- Use < * > to move the magnified area into position for focusing.
- To center the magnified area, press < * > straight in.

4. Focus manually.

- While looking at the magnified image, turn the lens focusing ring to focus.
- After achieving focus, press the < Q > button to return to the normal view.



Note

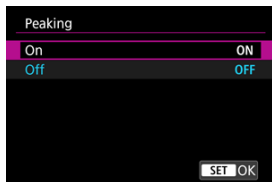
- In magnified view, the exposure is locked.
- Even when focusing manually, you can use Touch Shutter to shoot.

Setting MF Peaking (Outline Emphasis)

Edges of subjects in focus can be displayed in color to make focusing easier. You can set the outline color and adjust the sensitivity (level) of edge detection.

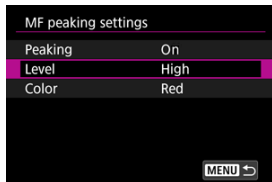
1. Select **[AF: MF peaking settings]** (🔗).

2. Select **[Peaking]**.



- Select **[On]**.

3. Set **[Level]** and **[Color]**.



- Set as necessary.



Caution

- In magnified view, peaking display is not shown.
- During HDMI output, peaking display is not shown on equipment connected via HDMI.
- MF peaking may be hard to discern at high ISO speeds, especially when ISO expansion is set. If necessary, lower the ISO speed or set **[Peaking]** to **[Off]**.

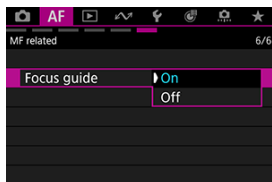


Note

- Peaking display shown on the screen is not recorded in images.
- MF peaking may be hard to discern under the following settings.
 - With [📷: HDR shooting (PQ)] set to [Enable]

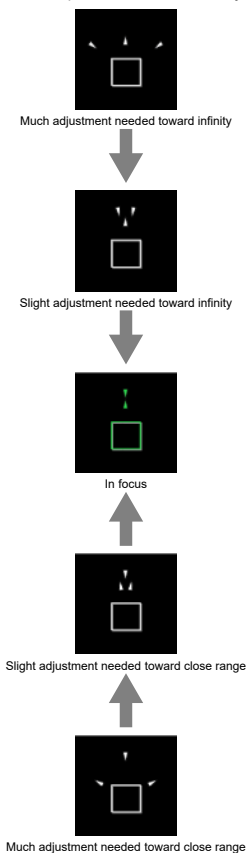
Setting [**AF: Focus guide**] to [**On**] provides a guide frame that shows which direction to adjust focus and the extent of adjustment needed.

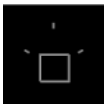
1. Select [**AF: Focus guide**] (🔍).
2. Select [**On**].



- To display the guide frame on the face of the person detected as the main subject, set [**AF: Subject to detect**] to an option other than [**None**]. You can also display the guide frame near the eyes of the person detected as the main subject by setting [**AF: Eye detection**] to an option other than [**Disable**].
- After pressing the < [🔍] > button, you can use < [🔍] > to move the guide frame in the direction you press.
- To set the guide frame after moving it with < [🔍] >, press < [SET] >.
- You can also move and set the guide frame by tapping the screen.
- To center the guide frame, tap [🔍] or press < [🔍] > straight in.

The guide frame indicates the current position in focus and adjustment amount as follows.





Adjustment information not detected

Caution

- Under difficult shooting conditions for AF (AF-ON), the guide frame may not be displayed correctly.
- Higher aperture values are more likely to prevent correct guide frame display.
- No AF points are displayed while the guide frame is displayed.
- The guide frame is not displayed in these situations.
 - When the focus mode is set to AF on the camera or lens
 - When display is magnified
- The guide frame is not displayed correctly during shifting or tilting of TS-E lenses.

Note

- The camera's auto power off counter does not count time spent adjusting the focus with a lens's electronic focusing ring.

Registering People to Prioritize

- ☒ [Registering People by Taking Their Picture](#)
- ☒ [Registering People from Images on Cards](#)
- ☒ [Display when registered faces are detected](#)
- ☒ [Changing or Removing the Priority of Registered People](#)
- ☒ [Enabling Detection of Registered People's Faces](#)
- ☒ [Clearing All Registered People](#)
- ☒ [Saving/Loading Registered Data on Cards](#)

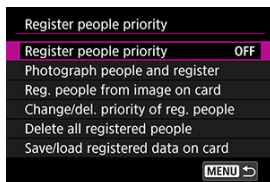
You can register people on the camera to have the camera attempt to detect their faces and prioritize focusing, brightness, and color tone for them when you shoot. To register a face, you can take a picture of someone, or you can use an image on the card.

Caution

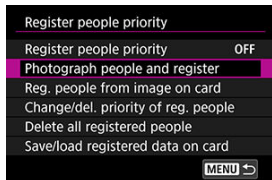
- The camera stores face images and related information registered using this feature. Delete all registered information before disposing of the camera or transferring ownership.
- When using this feature, be aware of the need to protect personal information and comply with privacy regulations, as by asking people for their consent before registering their information. Canon cannot be held liable for any personal information issues arising from use of this feature.

1. Select **[AF: Register people priority]** ()

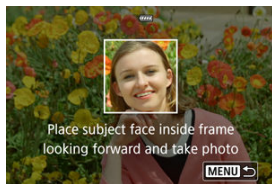
2. Select an option.



1. Select [Photograph people and register].

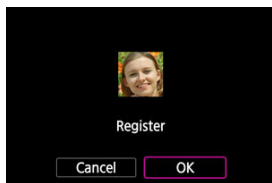


2. Aim the frame over the face of a person to register, then take their picture.



- Shoot under ample light with the subject facing you.
- Ask subjects to pose with a natural facial expression before you shoot.
- For best results, ask subjects to take off any hats, masks, sunglasses, or other coverings before you take their picture.
- It may improve detection accuracy to register faces immediately before you will shoot.
- Under these shooting conditions, detection may be less accurate, and it may not be possible to register faces.
 - Faces are too small, relative to the frame
 - Faces are partially shaded
 - Faces are partially hidden
 - Faces are displayed on a computer or smartphone screen

3. Select [OK].



- The image displayed may look different from how you composed the shot in step 2, but this will not affect detection accuracy.

Registering People from Images on Cards

JPEG or HEIF images can be used. Process any RAW images you will use into JPEGs before saving them to the card.

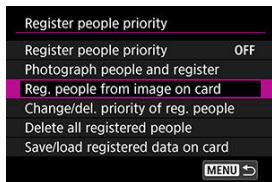
Caution

- With the following images, detection may be less accurate, and it may not be possible to register faces.
 - Faces are partially hidden
 - Faces are partially shaded
 - Faces are displayed on a computer or smartphone screen

Note

- For best results, make sure that faces in the images meet these guidelines.
 - Well lit and facing you
 - Not wearing any hats, masks, sunglasses, or other coverings
 - Natural facial expression
 - Faces are not too small or large relative to the screen

1. Select [Reg. people from image on card].

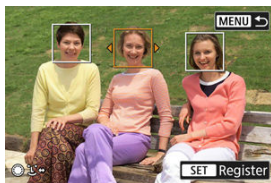


2. Switch to playback.



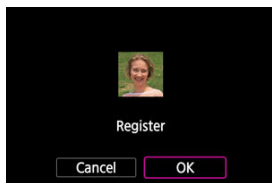
- Press <  >.

3. Select a face.

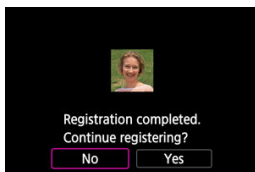


- For pictures that show more than one person, you can use the <   > dials or <  > to move the orange frame over the face to register.
- Press <  >.

4. Select [OK].



- After the following screen appears, you can register another person's face.



Display when registered faces are detected

A white frame with  appears on any registered faces that are detected on the shooting screen. Note that  is not displayed when One-Shot AF or Servo AF is used.

Caution

- Detection may be less accurate under these conditions.
 - Subjects are not directly facing you
 - Faces are too light or dark
 - Faces are too small or large relative to the screen
 - Subjects have a much different facial expression from the one in registered images
 - Subjects are moving too much
 - Faces are covered by a hat, mask, sunglasses, or other objects
 - Subject faces look much different from how they look in registered images
- Unregistered people may be mistakenly detected as registered people whom they resemble.
- If faces of registered people are not detected, or if detection is not accurate, try clearing the registered information and registering it again.

Note

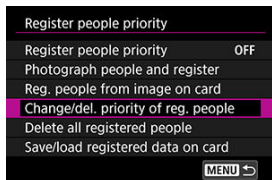
- When [**AF: Subject to detect**] is set to an option other than [**People**], priority is given to the subject specified in that setting.

Changing or Removing the Priority of Registered People

You can change detection priority by rearranging registered people. You can also remove registered people.

Changing detection priority

1. Select [Change/del. priority of reg. people].

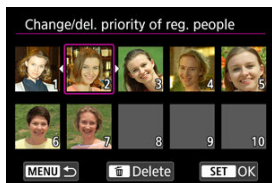


2. Select the face of a registered person.



- Select with the <⌚> dial or <⌘>, then press <⌚>.

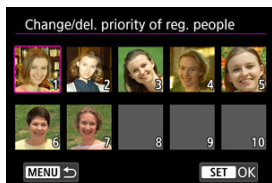
3. Change the priority.



- Move with the <  > dial or <  >, then press <  >.
- When finished changing priority, press the < **MENU** > button.

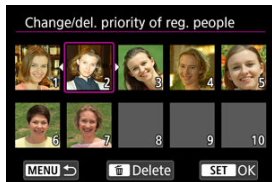
Removing registered people

1. Select the face of a registered person.

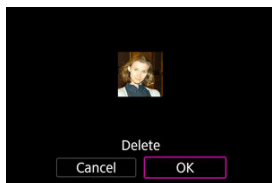


- Select with the <  > dial or <  >, then press <  >.

2. Press the < > button.

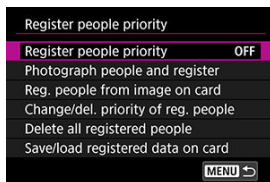


3. Select [OK].

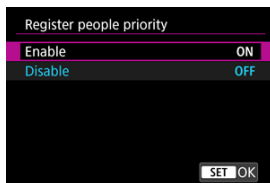


- Press the < MENU > button to exit.

1. Select [Register people priority].



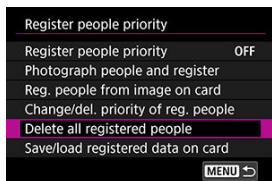
2. Select [Enable].



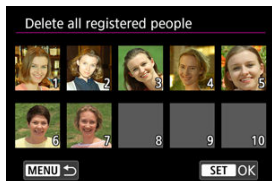
Clearing All Registered People

Delete all registered information before disposing of the camera or transferring ownership.

1. Select [Delete all registered people].



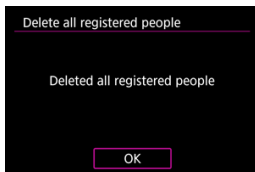
2. Press < (SET) >.



3. Select [OK].



- Press < (SET) >.



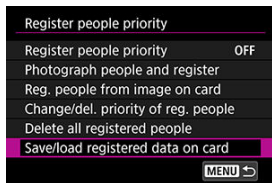
Note

- Performing [Factory reset] in [🔧: Reset camera] also clears the information for all registered people.

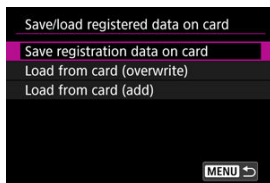
Saving/Loading Registered Data on Cards

Registered face data can be saved to a card. Registered data saved by a EOS C50 camera can also be loaded from a card.

1. Select [Save/load registered data on card].



2. Select [Save registration data on card].



- Select [**Save registration data on card**] to save the camera's registered data to the card.
- To rename the registered data file before saving it, press the < INFO > button on the following screen.



- To load registered data from the card and overwrite existing data on the camera, select [**Load from card (overwrite)**]. Any existing registered data on the camera is deleted.
- To add registered data from the card to the camera, select [**Load from card (add)**]. No existing registered data on the camera is deleted.
 - Registered data is loaded starting from the person with the highest priority.
 - Once the camera is full of registered data, no more data is loaded.

[Case Auto](#)

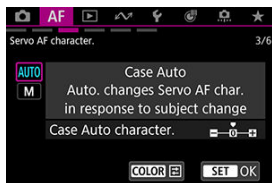
[Case Manual](#)

Shooting with optimal Servo AF for your subject or shooting situation is easy.

Case Auto

You can set Servo AF tracking parameters (subject tracking sensitivity and acceleration/deceleration tracking) for the subject and shooting situation.

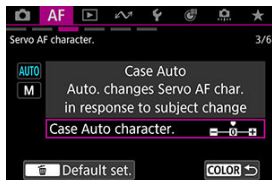
1. Select **[AF: Case Auto]**.



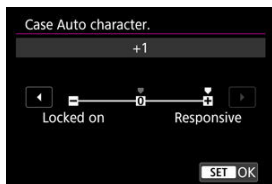
- Turn the dial to select **[AUTO]**, then press .
- The case is set to auto and **[AUTO]** is displayed in blue.

2. Adjust [Case Auto character.].

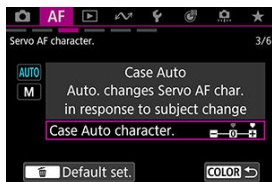
- Press the < COLOR > button. The selected parameter is outlined in purple.



- Press < SET > to select [Case Auto character.].

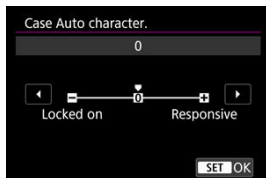


- To select an adjustment value, use the <  > or <  > dial.
- Default settings are indicated by a light gray  icon.
- Press < SET > when finished.



- To return to the screen in step 1, press the < COLOR > button.

Case Auto tracking parameters

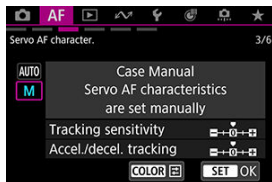


It may be easier to focus if you modify the default Case Auto setting.

- **0**
Standard setting. Generally recommended, as an option that is useful in many situations.
- **Locked on: -1**
Keeps the tracked subject in focus as much as possible, even if objects are momentarily in front of it, or if it strays from AF points after moving suddenly.
- **Responsive: +1**
Makes it easier for the camera to switch tracked subjects if you want to capture several subjects in succession, for example.

You can set Servo AF tracking parameters as needed for shooting conditions.

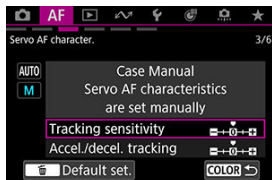
1. Select **[AF: Case Manual]**.



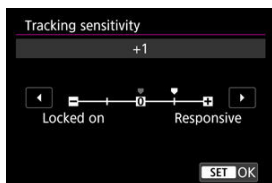
- Turn the  dial to select **[M]**, then press .
- The case is set to manual and **[M]** is displayed in blue.

2. Adjust [Case Manual] tracking parameters.

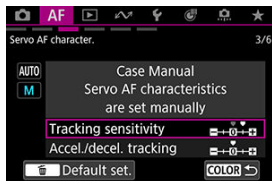
- Press the < COLOR > button. The selected parameter is outlined in purple.



- Use the <  > or <  > dial to select a setting to adjust, then press <  >.

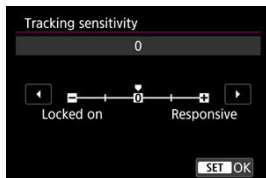


- To select an adjustment value, use the <  > or <  > dial.
- Default settings are indicated by a light gray  icon.
- Press <  > when finished.



- To return to the screen in step 1, press the < COLOR > button.

Tracking sensitivity



Setting for Servo AF subject-tracking sensitivity in response to non-subjects moving across AF points or subjects straying from AF points.

- **0**

Standard setting. Suitable for moving subjects in general.

- **Locked on: -2 / -1**

The camera will try to continue focusing on the subject even if non-subjects move across AF points or if the subject strays from the AF points. The -2 setting makes the camera keep tracking the target subject longer than the -1 setting.

However, if the camera focuses on a wrong subject, it may take slightly longer to switch and focus on the target subject.

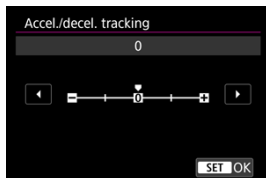
- **Responsive: +2 / +1**

The camera can focus consecutively on subjects at different distances that are covered by the AF points. Also effective when you want to always focus on the closest subject.

The +2 setting is more responsive than the +1 setting when focusing on the next subject.

However, the camera will be more prone to focus on an unintended subject.

Acceleration/deceleration tracking



Setting for subject-tracking sensitivity in response to sudden, significant changes in speed, as when subjects suddenly start or stop moving.

- **0**

Suited for subjects that move at a steady speed (minor changes in moving speed).

- **-2 / -1**

Suited for subjects that move at a steady speed (minor changes in moving speed). Effective when a setting of 0 makes focus unstable, due to slight subject movement or an obstruction in front of the subject.

- **+2 / +1**

Effective for subjects having sudden movements, sudden acceleration/deceleration, or sudden stops. Even if the moving subject's speed suddenly changes significantly, the camera continues to focus on the target subject. For example, the camera is less likely to focus behind a subject that suddenly starts approaching you, or in front of an approaching subject that suddenly stops moving. Setting +2 can track dramatic changes in the moving subject's speed better than with +1.

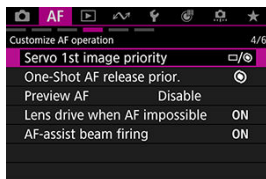
However, since the camera will be sensitive to even slight movements of the subject, focusing may become unstable for short periods.

Customizing AF Functions

☒ [\[Customize AF operation\]](#)

☒ [\[Customized controls\]](#)

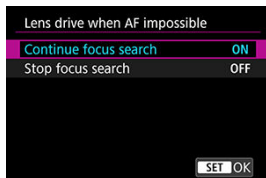
☒ [\[MF related\]](#)



You can configure AF functions in detail to suit your shooting style or subject.

Lens operation when AF is not available ☆

You can specify lens operation that applies when autofocusing on a subject is not possible.



- **ON: Continue focus search**

If focus cannot be achieved with autofocus, the lens is driven to search for the precise focus.

- **OFF: Stop focus search**

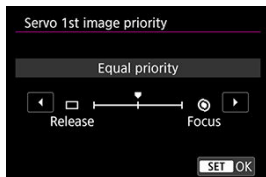
If autofocus starts and the focus is far off or if focus cannot be achieved, the lens drive will not be performed. This prevents the lens from becoming grossly out of focus due to the focus search drive.

⚠ Caution

- **[Stop focus search]** is recommended for super telephoto lenses or other lenses that are driven over a large focus area, to avoid significant delay from focus search drive if the lens becomes greatly out of focus.

Servo 1st image priority ☆

You can set AF operating characteristics and shutter-release timing for the first shot with Servo AF.



- **Equal priority**

Equal priority is given to focusing and shutter-release timing.

- **Release**

Pressing the shutter button takes the picture immediately even if focus has not been achieved. Useful when you want to give priority to capturing the decisive moment rather than achieving focus.

- **Focus**

Pressing the shutter button does not take the picture until focus is achieved. Useful when you want to achieve focus before capturing the image.

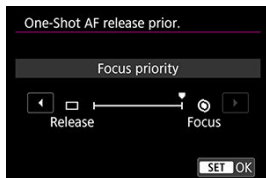


Note

- The second and subsequent shots in continuous shooting prioritize the release timing.

One-Shot AF release priority ☆

You can specify whether to prioritize focus or release timing for One-Shot AF (except when shooting with Touch Shutter).



- : **Focus**

The picture will not be taken until focus is achieved. Useful when you want to achieve focus before capturing the image.

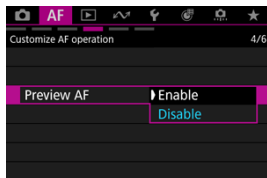
- : **Release**

Prioritizes shutter release over focus. Useful when capturing the decisive moment is most important.

Note that the camera shoots whether or not the subject is in focus.

Preview AF

Keeps subjects generally in focus before you start shooting. When set to **[Enable]**, the camera is ready to focus immediately after you press the shutter button halfway.

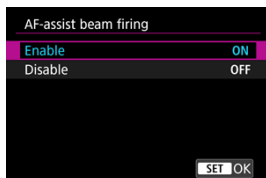


Caution

- Fewer shots are available when set to **[Enable]**, because the lens is driven continuously and battery power is consumed.

AF-assist beam firing

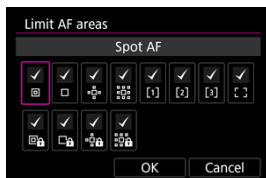
You can enable or disable AF-assist beam firing of the camera.



- **ON: Enable**
Enables firing of the AF-assist beam, when needed.
- **OFF: Disable**
Disables firing of the AF-assist beam. Set if you prefer not to fire the AF-assist beam.

Limit AF areas ☆

You can limit the AF areas available to the areas that you normally use. Select available AF areas and press <SET> to add a checkmark [✓]. Select [OK] to register the setting. For details on AF areas, see [AF Area](#).



Caution

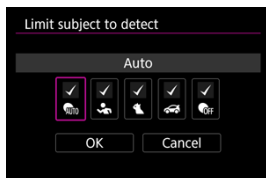
- The [✓] mark cannot be cleared from all items at the same time.

Note

- An asterisk to the right of [AF: Limit AF areas] indicates that the default setting has been modified.

Limit subject to detect ☆

You can limit the available setting options in [**AF: Subject to detect**] to your preferred options. Select an option to exclude and press < (SET) > to clear [✓]. Select [**OK**] to register the setting.



! Caution

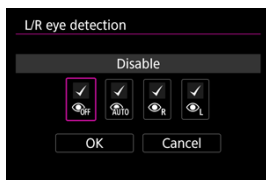
- The [✓] mark cannot be cleared from all items at the same time.

📌 Note

- An asterisk to the right of [**AF: Limit subject to detect**] indicates that the default setting has been modified.

Left/right eye detection ☆

You can limit the available setting options in **[AF: Eye detection]** to your preferred options. Select an option to exclude and press <SET> to clear [✓]. Select **[OK]** to register the setting.



Caution

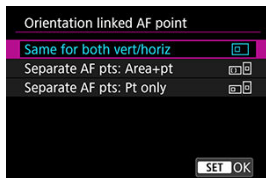
- The [✓] mark cannot be cleared from all items at the same time.

Note

- An asterisk to the right of **[AF: L/R eye detection]** indicates that the default setting has been modified.

Orientation-linked AF points ☆

You can set separate types of AF areas or positions of AF points for vertical and horizontal shooting.



- : **Same for both vert/horiz**

The same AF points or Zone AF frames in the same AF areas are used in both vertical and horizontal shooting.

● : **Separate AF pts: Area+pt**

Separate types of AF areas or separate AF points or Zone AF frames can be set for each camera orientation ((1) Horizontal, (2) Vertical with the camera grip up, (3) Vertical with the camera grip down ()).

Useful when switching to other types of AF areas or positions of AF points or Zone AF frames automatically based on camera orientation.

AF areas and AF points or Zone AF frames you assign to each of the three camera orientations are retained.

● : **Separate AF pts: Pt only**

Separate AF points or Zone AF frames can be set for each camera orientation ((1) Horizontal, (2) Vertical with the camera grip up, (3) Vertical with the camera grip down). Useful when switching to other positions of AF points or Zone AF frames automatically based on camera orientation.

Positions of AF points or Zone AF frames you assign to each of the three camera orientations are retained.

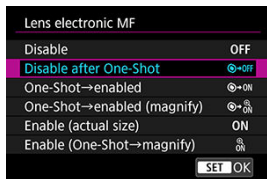


Caution

- The default setting of **[Same for both vert/horiz]** is restored if you select **[Basic settings]** in **[Reset individual settings]** in [: **Reset camera**] (). Settings for orientations (1)–(3) are cleared, and Whole area AF is selected as the AF area option.
- The setting may be cleared if you switch lenses.

Lens electronic MF ☆

For attached lenses that support electronic manual focusing, you can specify the operation of manual focus adjustment.



- **OFF: Disable**

Manual focus adjustment is disabled when the lens's focus mode switch is set to < AF >.

- **☑→OFF: Disable after One-Shot**

Disables manual focus adjustment after One-Shot AF operation when [**Shutter butt. half-press**] in [**☑: Customize buttons for shooting**] is set to an option other than [**Metering and AF start**].

- **☑→ON: One-Shot→enabled**

You can manually adjust the focus after the One-Shot AF if you keep holding down the shutter button halfway.

- **☑→ ON: One-Shot→enabled (magnify)**

You can manually adjust the focus after the One-Shot AF if you keep holding down the shutter button halfway. You can magnify the area in focus and adjust the focus manually by turning the lens focusing ring.

- **ON: Enable (actual size)**

Manual focus adjustment is always available when the camera is on and equipped with a lens compatible with [**Electronic full-time MF**].

For lenses not compatible with [**Electronic full-time MF**], the following conditions must be met.

- In still photo shooting, [**AF: Preview AF**] is set to [**Disable**]

- **ON: Enable (One-Shot→magnify)**

Besides [**Enable (actual size)**] functionality, you can also enable magnification of the area in focus by turning the lens focusing ring after One-Shot AF operations.

Caution

- With **[One-Shot→enabled (magnify)]**, display may not be magnified even if you turn the lens focusing ring while pressing the shutter button halfway immediately after shooting. If so, you can magnify display by releasing the shutter button, waiting for **[Q]** display, then pressing the shutter button halfway as you turn the lens focusing ring.

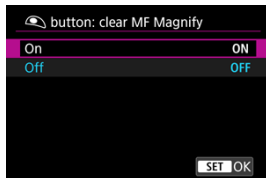
Note

- For details on your lens's manual focus specifications, refer to the Lens Instruction Manual.
- For details on lenses compatible with **[Electronic full-time MF]**, check the Canon website ().

Canceling MF magnification with the button ☆

Setting this feature to **[On]** enables you to cancel magnified view by pressing the shutter button halfway when shooting still photos in MF focus mode.

The feature is useful if, after using magnified view to check the focus or other details, you want to adjust the angle of view quickly before shooting.



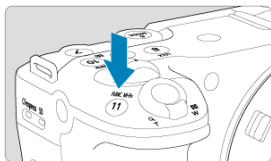
Caution

- Does not apply to magnified view from lens electronic MF.

Selecting the Drive Mode

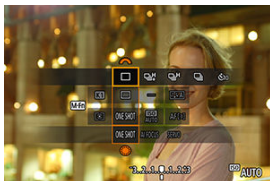
Single and continuous drive modes are provided. You can select the drive mode suiting the scene or subject.

1. Press the **<M-Fn>** button (ⓘ6).



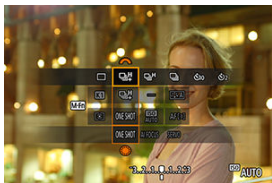
- With an image displayed on the screen, press the **<M-Fn>** button.

2. Select the drive mode item.



- Press the **<M-Fn>** button to select the drive mode item.

3. Select the drive mode.



- Turn the <  > dial to make a selection.

- : **Single shooting**

When you hold down the shutter button completely, only one shot will be taken.

- : **High-speed continuous shooting +**

When you hold down the shutter button completely, you can shoot continuously as described below while you keep holding it down.

- Max. approx. 40 shots/sec.

- : **High-speed continuous shooting**

When you hold down the shutter button completely, you can shoot continuously as described below while you keep holding it down.

- Max. approx. 20 shots/sec.

- : **Low-speed continuous shooting**

When you hold down the shutter button completely, you can shoot continuously as described below while you keep holding it down.

- Max. approx. 5.0 shots/sec.

- : **Self-timer: 10 sec.** / : **Self-timer: 2 sec.** / : **Self-timer: Continuous shooting**

For details on self-timer shooting, see [Using the Self-Timer](#).

Caution

-  enables approx. 40 shots/sec. continuous shooting speed under these conditions.

- Shutter speed: 1/40 sec. or faster
- Flicker reduction: None

Note that the continuous shooting speed may be less than 40 shots/sec. if any of the following occurs during continuous shooting.

- Switching to <P> or <Tv> shooting mode, or applying settings that cause the aperture value to change in <Fv> mode
 - Zooming is performed
 - Manual focusing is performed
 - Servo AF changes the position in focus
 - A power source other than Battery Pack LP-E6P or DC Coupler DR-E6P is used
- Various factors may lower the continuous shooting speed, such as battery level, temperature, shutter speed, aperture value, subject conditions, brightness, AF operation, type of lens and shooting settings.
 - Visit the Canon website for details on lenses supporting the maximum continuous shooting speed ().
 - Continuous shooting speed with Servo AF may be slower depending on subject conditions or the lens used.
 - When you shoot under a flickering light source, the continuous shooting speed may be lower.
 - When internal memory becomes full during continuous shooting, the continuous shooting speed may drop off because shooting will be temporarily disabled (.
 - Continuous shooting speed may be slower and image display on the screen may stop under some shooting conditions.

Note

- Continuous shooting speed indicated for each drive mode is the speed under default camera settings.

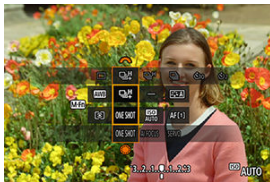
Using the Self-Timer

Use the self-timer when you want to be in the picture such as a commemorative photograph.

1. Press the <M-Fn> button (6).

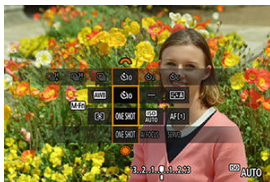
- With an image displayed on the screen, press the <M-Fn> button.

2. Select the drive mode item.



- Press the <M-Fn> button to select the drive mode item.

3. Select the self-timer.



- Turn the <6> dial to select the self-timer.

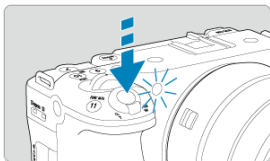
: Shoot in 10 sec.

: Shoot in 2 sec.

: Shoot continuously in 10 sec. for the specified number of shots*

* Set the number of shots taken continuously (2–10), either in Drive mode] or on the Quick Control screen.

4. Take the picture.



- Focus on the subject, then press the shutter button completely.
- To check operation, look at the self-timer lamp, listen for beeps, or watch the countdown in seconds on the screen.
- Self-timer lamp blinking accelerates and the camera beeps quickly approx. 2 sec. before the picture is taken.

Caution

- With [S/C], some conditions in continuous shooting may lengthen the shooting interval, such as image quality.

Note

- [S/2] is used to start shooting without touching the camera (to avoid camera shake) when it is mounted on a tripod for shots such as still lifes or long exposures, for example.
- After taking self-timer shots, playing back the image (⏮) to check focus and exposure is recommended.
- When using the self-timer to shoot yourself, use focus lock (⏮) on an object at the same distance as where you will stand.
- To cancel the self-timer after it starts, either tap the screen or press < (⏮) >.
- Auto power off time may be extended when the camera is set for remote control shooting.

Remote Control Shooting

 [Wireless Remote Control BR-E1](#)

 [Remote Switch RS-80E3/RS-60E3](#)

Remote control shooting is supported with Wireless Remote Control BR-E1 or Remote Switch RS-80E3/RS-60E3 (Bluetooth and wired connections, respectively; sold separately).

Wireless Remote Control BR-E1

You can shoot remotely up to approx. 5 meters/16.4 feet from the camera.

First, pair the camera and BR-E1 ().

For operating instructions, refer to the BR-E1 instruction manual.



Note

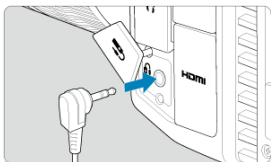
- Auto power off time may be extended when the camera is set for remote control shooting.

Remote Switch RS-80E3/RS-60E3

Once connected to the camera, the switch enables you to shoot remotely over a wired connection.

For operating instructions, refer to the RS-80E3/RS-60E3 instruction manual.

1. **Open the terminal cover.**
2. **Connect the plug to the remote control terminal.**



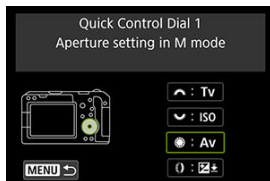
- ☑ [Switching AF Areas with the < !\[\]\(92b387ffddf8c1eb60c8d1393519c722_img.jpg\) > Dial](#)
- ☑ [Choosing One Subject from Several People with < !\[\]\(50e24594ef062922e9b533a8f1c6cb44_img.jpg\) >](#)
- ☑ [Adjusting the Zone AF Frame Size](#)

This section describes ways to customize AF operation. You can also use a combination of customized settings.

Switching AF Areas with the < > Dial

AF area selection can be assigned to the <  > dial.

1. Select [] in [: Customize dials/control ring].



2. Select [Select AF area].



- You can now switch AF areas with the <  > dial.



Note

- Before switching among Flexible Zone AF 1–3, it is convenient to change the Zone AF frame to your preferred size ().

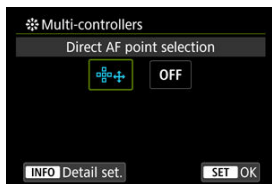
Choosing One Subject from Several People with < * >

You can choose one subject from several people to lock the tracking frame on that person.

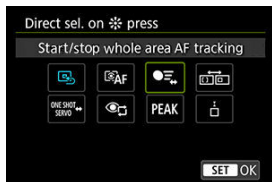
Note

- Before this customization, some other settings must be set as follows.
 - [AF area]: [Whole area AF]
 - [Whole area tracking Servo AF]: [On]
 - [Subject to detect]: [People]
 - [Eye detection]: Other than [Disable]

1. In [C: Customize buttons for shooting], select [Direct AF point selection].



2. Press the < INFO > button, and in [Direct sel. on * press], select [Start/stop whole area AF tracking].



3. Press the shutter button halfway, then release it.



- A tracking frame (◀ ▶) is displayed if multiple subjects are detected.

4. Use < * > to set your preferred subject.



- Either press < * > straight in or press it left or right.
The tracking frame changes to [◀ ▶] and locks on to that subject for tracking.
- To release locked tracking, tap [OFF] or press < * >.

Caution

- [◀ ▶] is not displayed on both sides of the frame during Servo AF, even if multiple subjects are detected.
- During Servo AF, it is not possible to switch to a different type of subject than the one being tracked.

Adjusting the Zone AF Frame Size

You can resize the Zone AF frame displayed for Flexible Zone AF 1–3.

1. Press the **< [] >** button during shooting screen display.



2. Press the **< M-Fn >** button repeatedly, select Flexible Zone AF 1, 2, or 3, then press the **< COLOR >** button.



3. Adjust the Zone AF frame size.



- Use the **< [] >** or **< [] >** dial to adjust the Zone AF frame size, then press **< [] >**.
- To restore the default setting, press the **< INFO >** button.

Playback

This chapter covers topics related to playback—playing back captured images—and introduces menu settings on the playback  tab.

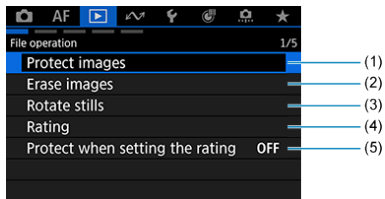
Caution

- Normal display or configuration on this camera may not be possible for images captured on other cameras, or images from this camera that have been edited or renamed on a computer.
- Images that cannot be used with playback functions may be displayed.

- [Tab Menus: Playback](#)
- [Image Playback](#)
- [Magnified Image Display](#)
- [Index Display \(Multiple-Image Display\)](#)
- [Playback on a TV Set](#)
- [Protecting Images](#)
- [Erasing Images](#)
- [Rotating Still Photos](#)
- [Rating Images](#)
- [Protecting Images When Setting a Rating](#)
- [Copying Still Photos](#)
- [Print Ordering \(DPOF\)](#)
- [RAW Image Processing](#) ☆
- [Creative Assist](#)
- [Quick Control RAW Processing](#) ☆
- [Resizing JPEG/HEIF Images](#)
- [Cropping JPEG/HEIF Images](#)
- [Converting HEIF to JPEG](#) ☆
- [Slide Show](#)
- [Setting Image Search Conditions](#)
- [Resuming from Previous Playback](#)
- [Customizing Playback Information Display](#)
- [Displaying the Highlight Alert](#)
- [AF Point Display](#)
- [Playback Grid](#)

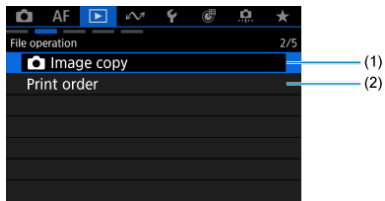
Tab Menus: Playback

● File operation



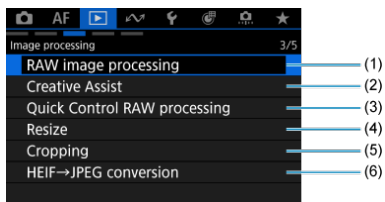
- (1) [Protect images](#)
- (2) [Erase images](#)
- (3) [Rotate stills](#)
- (4) [Rating](#)
- (5) [Protect when setting the rating](#)

● File operation



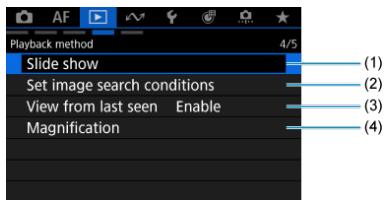
- (1) [Image copy](#)
- (2) [Print order](#)

● Image processing



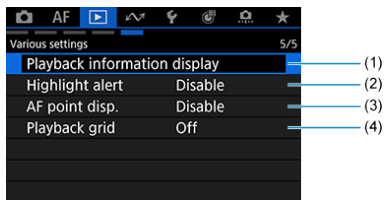
- (1) [RAW image processing](#) ☆
- (2) [Creative Assist](#)
- (3) [Quick Control RAW processing](#) ☆
- (4) [Resize](#)
- (5) [Cropping](#)
- (6) [HEIF→JPEG conversion](#) ☆

● Playback method



- (1) [Slide show](#)
- (2) [Set image search conditions](#)
- (3) [View from last seen](#)
- (4) [Magnification](#)

● Various settings



(1) [Playback information display](#)

(2) [Highlight alert](#)

(3) [AF point disp.](#)

(4) [Playback grid](#)

Image Playback

☑ [Single-Image Display](#)

☑ [Shooting Information Display](#)

☑ [Touch Playback](#)

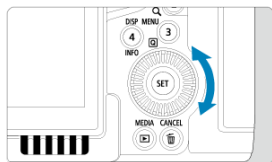
Single-Image Display

1. Switch to playback.



- Press the <  > button.
- The last image captured or played back is displayed.

2. Browse images.



- Turn the <  > dial to browse images.
- Each time you press the < **INFO** > button, the display will change.

No information



Basic information display



Shooting information display

3. Exit image playback.

- Press the < > button to exit image playback and return to shooting standby.

Note

- Lines indicating the image area are shown on RAW images captured with [: **Cropping/aspect ratio**] set to [1:1], [4:3], or [16:9] ().
- If the search conditions are set with [: **Set image search conditions**] (), only the filtered images will be displayed.
- When played back, images captured with [: **Add cropping information**] set to an option other than [**Disable**] () are displayed with lines indicating the image area.

Shooting Information Display

With the shooting information screen displayed (📷), you can press < ⌂ > up or down to view other information. You can also customize the information displayed, in [▶]: **Playback information display** (📷).

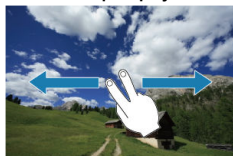
Touch Playback

The camera features a touch-screen panel that you can touch to control playback. Supported touch operations are like those used with smartphones and similar devices. First, press the <  > button to prepare for touch playback.

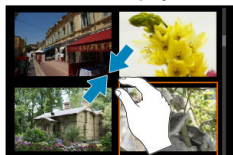
Browse images



Jump display



Index display



Magnified view



Note

- You can also magnify display by double-tapping with one finger.

Magnified Image Display

- ☑ [Setting the Initial Magnification Ratio](#)
- ☑ [Setting the Initial Magnification Position](#)
- ☑ [Magnification for Subsequent Images](#)

You can magnify display of your captured images.

1. Magnify the image.

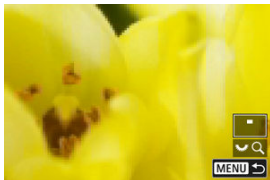


- Press the < Q > button.



- The magnified view will appear. The position of the magnified area (1) is displayed in the lower right of the screen, along with [🔍 Q].
- To magnify images, turn the < 🔍 > dial clockwise.
- To reduce magnification, turn the < 🔍 > dial counterclockwise. For index display (🔍), keep turning the dial.

2. Scroll the image.



- Use < * > to scroll around the magnified image.
- Press the < Q > or < MENU > button to exit magnified view.

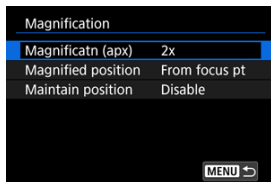
Note

- To switch to other images while maintaining magnified view, turn the <  > dial.
- You can also magnify images by pressing < * > straight in, which has the same effect as the < Q > button.

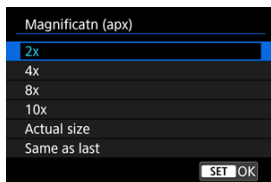
Setting the Initial Magnification Ratio

You can set the initial magnification ratio.

1. Select [: Magnification] ().
2. Select [Magnificatn (apx)].



3. Select an option.

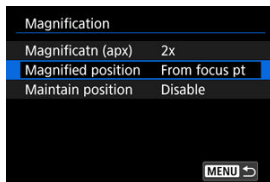


- **2x, 4x, 8x, 10x**
Magnified view starts at the selected magnification ratio.
- **Actual size**
Displays images essentially full-size, based on their pixels.
- **Same as last**
Magnified view resumes from the same ratio as the last time you exited magnified view by pressing the <  > or <  > button.

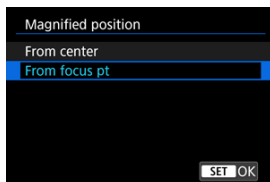
Setting the Initial Magnification Position

You can set the initial magnification position.

1. Select [▢: Magnification] (🔗).
2. Select [Magnified position].



3. Select an option.



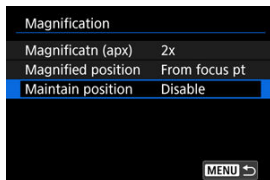
- **From center**
Magnified view starts from the center of the screen.
- **From focus pt**
Magnified view starts from the AF point in focus. If the photo is taken with manual focus, the magnified view starts from the center of the screen.

Magnification for Subsequent Images

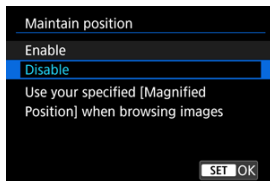
You can specify whether to maintain the same position for magnified view or to use the position set in **[Magnified position]** when displaying subsequent images.

1. Select **[: Magnification] ().**

2. Select **[Maintain position]**.



3. Select an option.



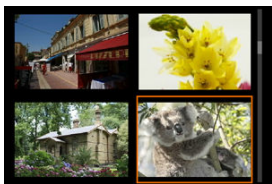
- **Enable**
The current magnified position is maintained when displaying subsequent images in magnified view.
- **Disable**
The position set in **[Magnified position]** is used when displaying subsequent images in magnified view.

Index Display (Multiple-Image Display)

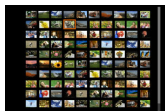
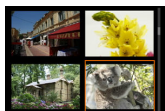
1. Switch to the index display.



- During image playback, turn the <  > dial counterclockwise.



- The 4-image index display will appear. The selected image is highlighted with an orange frame.
- Turning the <  > dial further counterclockwise will switch the display from 9 to 36 to 100 images. Turning the dial clockwise cycles through 100, 36, 9, 4, and single-image display.



2. Browse images.



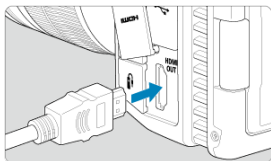
- Use < * > or the < ⌚ > dial to move the orange frame for image selection.
- Press < SET > in the index display to display the selected image in the single-image display.

Playback on a TV Set

By connecting the camera to a television with a commercially available HDMI cable, you can play back the captured still photos on the television.

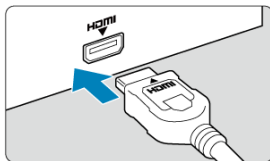
If the image does not appear on the TV screen, confirm that [**⚙**: System frequency] is correctly set to [59.94Hz:NTSC] or [50.00Hz:PAL] (depending on the video system of your television).

1. Connect the HDMI cable to the camera.



- Insert the HDMI cable in the camera's < **HDMI OUT** > terminal.

2. Connect the HDMI cable to the television.

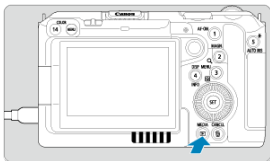


- Connect the HDMI cable to the television's HDMI IN port.

3. Turn on the television and switch the television's video input to select the connected port.

4. Set the camera's power switch to < PHOTO >.

5. Press the < > button.



- Images are now displayed on the television, with nothing displayed on the camera screen.
- The images will automatically be displayed at the optimum resolution matching the connected television.

 Caution

- Before connecting or disconnecting the cable between the camera and television, turn off the camera and television.
- Depending on the television, part of the image displayed may be cut off.
- Do not connect any other device's output to the camera's < **HDMI OUT** > terminal. Doing so may cause a malfunction.
- Certain televisions may not display the images due to incompatibility.
- Touch-screen operations are not supported while the camera is connected to a television.

 Note

- It may take some time before images are displayed. To avoid delay, set [: **HDMI resolution**] to an option other than [**Auto**] ().

Protecting Images

 [Protecting Individual Images](#)

 [Specifying the Range of Images to Protect](#)

 [Protecting All Images in a Folder or on a Card](#)

You can protect important images from being accidentally erased.

Caution

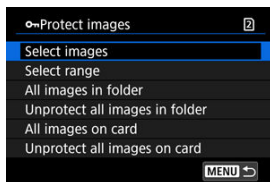
- If you format the card () , the protected images will also be erased.

Note

- Once an image is protected, it cannot be erased by the camera's erase function. To erase a protected image, you must first cancel the protection.
- If you erase all the images () , only the protected images will remain. This is convenient when you want to erase all unneeded images at once.

Protecting Individual Images

1. Select [: Protect images] ().
2. Select [Select images].



3. Select the image to protect.

- Turn the <  > dial to select an image to protect.

4. Protect the image.

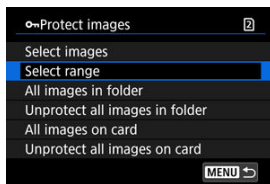


- Press <  > to protect the selected image, after which it will be labeled with a  icon (1) at the top of the screen.
- To cancel protection and clear the  icon, press <  > again.
- To protect another image, repeat steps 3 and 4.

Specifying the Range of Images to Protect

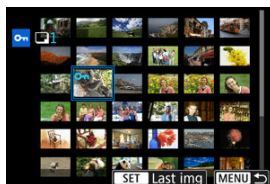
While looking at the images in the index display, you can specify the first and last images for a range to protect all the specified images at once.

1. Select [Select range].



- Select [Select range] in []: Protect images.

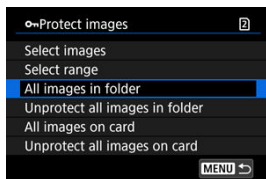
2. Specify the range of images.



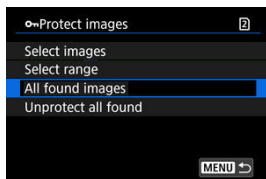
- Select the first image (start point).
- Next, select the last image (end point). The images in the specified range will be protected and the [] icon will appear.
- To select another image to protect, repeat step 2.

Protecting All Images in a Folder or on a Card

You can protect all the images in a folder or on a card at once.



- When you select **[All images in folder]** or **[All images on card]** in **[]: Protect images]**, all the images in the folder or on the card will be protected.
- To cancel protection, select **[Unprotect all images in folder]** or **[Unprotect all images on card]**.
- If the search conditions are set with **[]: Set image search conditions]** (), the display will change to **[All found images]** and **[Unprotect all found]**.



- If you select **[All found images]**, all the images filtered by the search conditions will be protected.
- If you select **[Unprotect all found]**, the protection of all the filtered images will be canceled.

Note

- Protecting or unprotecting images by selecting **[All images on card]** or **[Unprotect all images on card]** applies to the card selected in **[]: Record func+card/folder sel.]** (in either **[] Record/play]** or **[] Play]**).

Erasing Images

- ☒ [Erasing Images Individually](#)
- ☒ [Selecting \(\[✓\]\) Multiple Images to Erase Together](#)
- ☒ [Specifying the Range of Images to Erase](#)
- ☒ [Erasing All Images in a Folder or on a Card](#)

You can either select and erase unnecessary images individually or erase them in one batch. Protected images (🔒) will not be erased.

! Caution

- Once an image is erased, it cannot be recovered. Make sure you no longer need the image before erasing it. To prevent important images from being erased accidentally, protect them.

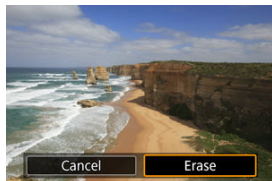
Erasing Images Individually

1. Press the < ▶ > button.
2. Select the image to be erased.
 - Turn the < ⦿ > dial to select the image to erase.
3. Press the < 🗑 > button.



4. Erase the images.

JPEG/HEIF/RAW images



- Select [**Erase**].

RAW+JPEG/RAW+HEIF images

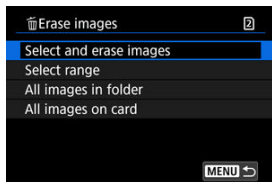


- Select an option.
- Series of images captured in [📷], [📷H], or [📷] drive mode are erased when you select [**Erase scene including image**] during playback.

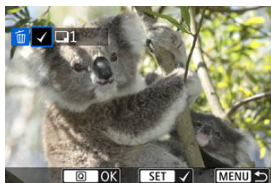
Selecting ([✓]) Multiple Images to Erase Together

By adding checkmarks to the images to be erased, you can erase all those images at once.

1. Select [▶: Erase images] (🔍).
2. Select [Select and erase images].

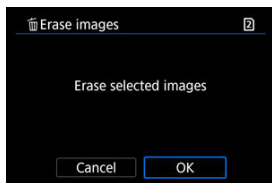


3. Select an image.



- Turn the <🔍> dial to select an image to erase, then press <SET>.
- To select another image to be erased, repeat step 3.
- Press the <Q> button.

4. Erase the images.

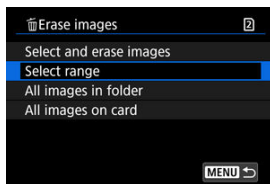


- Select **[OK]**.

Specifying the Range of Images to Erase

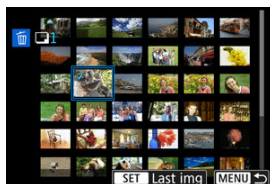
While looking at the images in the index display, you can specify the first and last images for a range to erase all the specified images at once.

1. Select [Select range].



- Select [Select range] in []: Erase images].

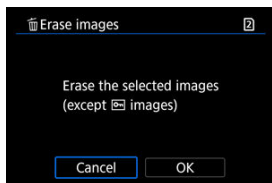
2. Specify the range of images.



- Select the first image (start point).
- Next, select the last image (end point). A checkmark [✓] will be appended to all the images within the range between first and last images.
- To select another image to be erased, repeat step 2.

3. Press the <Q> button.

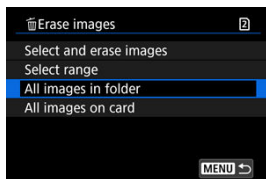
4. Erase the images.



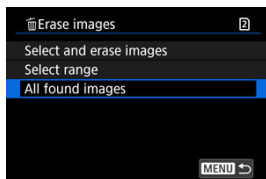
- Select **[OK]**.

Erasing All Images in a Folder or on a Card

You can erase all the images in a folder or on a card at once.



- When you select **[All images in folder]** or **[All images on card]** in **[▶]: Erase images**, all the images in the folder or on the card will be erased.
- If the search conditions are set with **[▶]: Set image search conditions** (🔍), the display will change to **[All found images]**.



- If you select **[All found images]**, all the images filtered by the search conditions will be erased.

Note

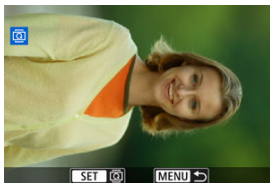
- To erase all the images including protected images, format the card (🔧).
- Erasing images by selecting **[All images on card]** applies to the card selected in **[🔍: Record func+card/folder sel.]** (in either **[📷 Record/play]** or **[📷 Play]**).

Rotating Still Photos

You can use this feature to rotate the displayed image to the desired orientation.

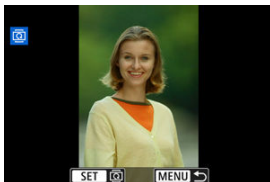
1. Select [📷: Rotate stills] (🔗).

2. Select an image to rotate.



- Turn the < 📷 > dial to select the image.

3. Rotate the image.



- Each time you press < (SET) >, the image will rotate clockwise as follows: 90°→270°→0°.
- To rotate another image, repeat steps 2 and 3.



Note

- If you set [**🔊: Auto rotate**] to [**On**] () before taking pictures, you need not rotate the image with this function.
- If the rotated image is not displayed in the rotated orientation during image playback, set [**🔊: Auto rotate**] to [**On**].

Rating Images

☑ [Rating Individual Images with the < RATE > Button](#)

☑ [Rating Individual Images via the Menu](#)

☑ [Rating by Specifying the Range](#)

☑ [Rating All Images in a Folder or on a Card](#)

You can rate images on a scale of 1–5 ([*]/[* *]/[* * *]/[* * * *]/[* * * * *]). This function is called rating.

* Rating images can help you organize them.

Rating Individual Images with the < RATE > Button

1. Select the image to be rated.

- Press the <  > button to switch to image playback.
- Turn the <  > dial to select the image to be rate.

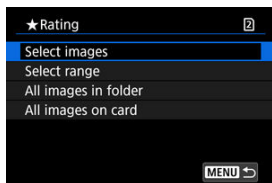
2. Rate the image.



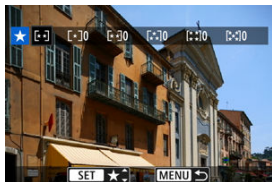
- Press the < **RATE** > button to rate the image.
- To rate another image, repeat steps 1 and 2.

Rating Individual Images via the Menu

1. Select [▶: Rating] (✔).
2. Select [Select images].



3. Select the image to be rated.



- Turn the <⌚> dial to select the image to be rated.

4. Rate the image.

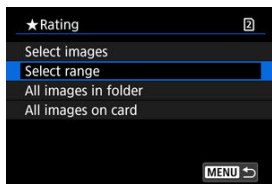


- Press <  >, and a blue highlight frame will appear as shown in the screen shown above.
- Turn the <  > dial to select a rating mark, then press <  >.
- When you append a rating mark to the image, the number beside the set rating will increase by one.
- To rate another image, repeat steps 3 and 4.

Rating by Specifying the Range

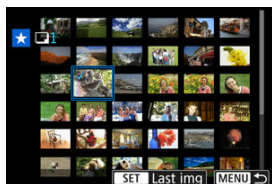
While looking at the images in the index display, you can specify the first and last images for a range to rate all the specified images at once.

1. Select [Select range].



- Select [Select range] in []: Rating].

2. Specify the range of images.



- Select the first image (start point).
- Next, select the last image (end point). A checkmark [✓] will be appended to all the images within the range between first and last images.
- To select other images, repeat step 2.

3. Press the < > button.

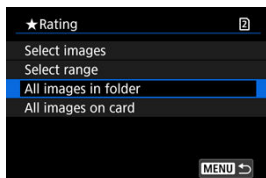
4. Rate the image.



- Turn the <  > dial to select a rating mark, then select **[OK]**. All the images in the specified range will be rated (same rating) at once.

Rating All Images in a Folder or on a Card

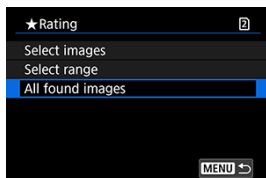
You can rate all the images in a folder or on a card at once.



- Under **[]: Rating**, when you select **[All images in folder]** or **[All images on card]**, all the images in the folder or on the card will be rated.



- Turn the < > dial to select a rating, then select **[OK]**.
- When you are not rating images or canceling the rating, select **[OFF]**.
- If the search conditions are set with **[]: Set image search conditions** (), the display will change to **[All found images]**.



- If you select **[All found images]**, all the images filtered by the search conditions will be rated as specified.

Note

- Values next to ratings are displayed as **[###]** if more than 1,000 images have that rating.

Protecting Images When Setting a Rating

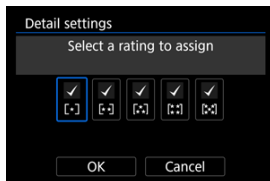
Images you rate at certain levels can be automatically protected after you rate them.

1. Select []: Protect when setting the rating] ().

2. Press the < INFO > button.

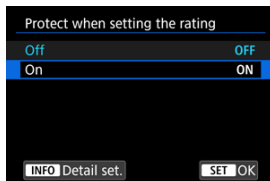
- The [Detail settings] screen is displayed.

3. Select the rating levels to protect.



- Use the < > dial to select rating levels to protect.
- Each press of < > clears or applies a checkmark [✓].
- Repeat this step to add a checkmark [✓] to all rating levels to protect, then select [OK].

4. Select [On].





Note

- These images remain protected even if you clear their rating.

Copying Still Photos

 [Copying Individual Images](#)

 [Copying a Range of Images](#)

 [Copying All Images in a Folder or on a Card](#)

You can copy the images on one card to the other card to save duplicates.
All images in a folder or on a card can also be copied at the same time.

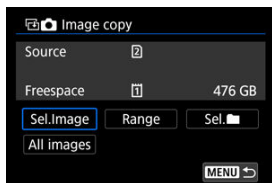
Caution

- For extensive copying, consider using a household power outlet accessory (sold separately).
 - If the target folder or card already has an image with the same file number, [**Skip image and continue**], [**Replace existing image**], and [**Cancel copy**] are displayed. Select a copying method, then press <  >.
 - [**Skip image and continue**]: Any images with the same file number are skipped and not copied.
 - [**Replace existing image**]: Any images with the same file number (including protected images) are overwritten.
- Overwriting images that had print order information () will require you to set the print order information again.
- Print order and image transfer information is not included in copies of images.
 - Shooting is not possible during the copying process. Select [**Cancel**] before shooting.

Note

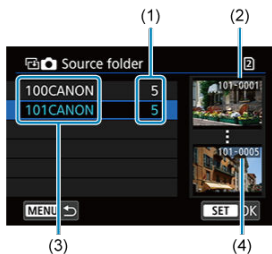
- Images are copied from the card selected in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**] (in either [ **Record/play**] or [ **Play**]).
- Copies of images have the same file name as the original image.
- With [**Sel.Image**], images in multiple folders cannot be copied at the same time. Select images to copy from one folder at a time.

1. Select [▶]: 📷 Image copy (🔗).
2. Select [Sel.Image].



- Check the source and target card numbers and the free space on the target card.
- Select [Sel.Image], then press < (SET) >.

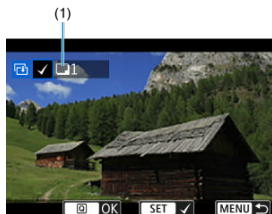
3. Select the folder.



- (1) Number of images in folder
- (2) Lowest file number
- (3) Folder name
- (4) Highest file number

- Select the source folder, then press $\langle \text{SET} \rangle$.
- When selecting the folder, refer to the images displayed at right of the screen.

4. Select an image to copy.

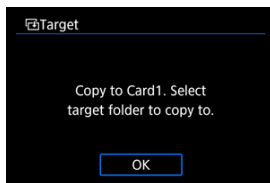


- (1) Total images selected

- Turn the $\langle \text{DIAL} \rangle$ dial to select an image to copy, then press $\langle \text{SET} \rangle$.
- To select another image to copy, repeat step 4.

5. Press the < [Q] > button.

6. Select [OK].



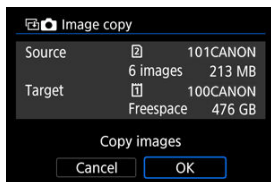
- Check the target card, then select [OK].

7. Select the target folder.

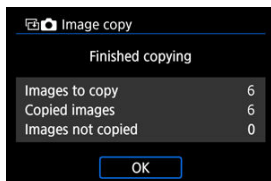


- Select the folder to copy the image to, then press < [SET] >.
- To create a new folder, select [Create folder].

8. Select [OK].



- Check the information about the source and target card, then select [OK].

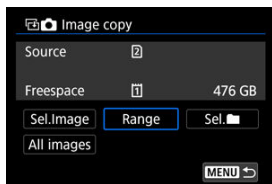


- Results are displayed after copying is finished. Select [OK] to return to the screen in step 2.

Copying a Range of Images

You can copy all specified images at once by selecting the first and last images in a range as you look at images in the index display.

1. Select [Range].



2. Select the folder.



- Select the source folder, then press < (SET) >.
- When selecting the folder, refer to the images displayed at right of the screen.

3. Specify the range of images.



- Select the first image (start point).
- Next, select the last image (end point). A checkmark [✓] will be appended to all the images within the range between first and last images.
- To select another image to copy, repeat step 3.

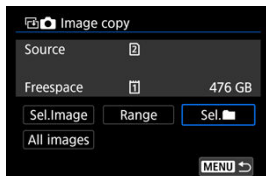
4. Press the < [Q] > button.

- Images in the specified range are now copied.

Copying All Images in a Folder or on a Card

You can copy all the images in a folder or on a card at once.

Selecting [Sel. ] or [All images] in []:  **Image copy** copies all the images it contains.



Print Ordering (DPOF)

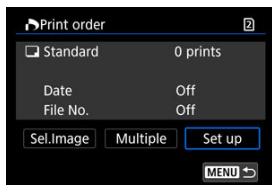
 [Setting Print Options](#)

 [Selecting Images for Printing](#)

DPOF (Digital Print Order Format) enables you to print images recorded on the card according to your printing instructions such as the image selection, quantity to print, etc. You can print multiple images in one batch or create a print order for a photofinisher. You can set the print settings such as print type, date imprinting, file number imprinting, etc. The print settings will be applied to all the images specified for printing. (They cannot be set individually for each image.)

Setting Print Options

1. Select [: Print order] ().
2. Select [Set up].

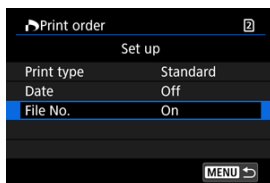


3. Set the options as desired.

- Set **[Print type]**, **[Date]**, and **[File No.]** options.

Print type		Standard	Prints one image on one sheet.
		Index	Multiple thumbnail images are printed on one sheet.
	 	Both	Prints both the standard and index prints.
Date	On	[On] imprints the recorded date of the captured image.	
	Off		
File No.	On	[On] imprints the file number.	
	Off		

4. Exit the setting.



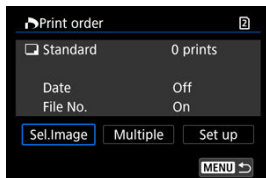
- Press the < **MENU** > button.
- Next, select **[Sel.Image]** or **[Multiple]** to specify the images to be printed.

Caution

- If you print an image with a large image size using the **[Index]** or **[Both]** setting () , the index print may not be printed with certain printers. In this case, resize the image () , then print the index print.
- Even if **[Date]** and **[File No.]** are set to **[On]**, the date or file number may not be imprinted, depending on the print type setting and printer.
- With **[Index]** prints, the **[Date]** and **[File No.]** cannot both be set to **[On]** at the same time.
- When printing with DPOF, use the card for which print order specifications are set. You cannot print in the specified print order if you extract just the images from the card for printing.
- Certain DPOF-compliant printers and photofinishers may not be able to print the images as you specified. When using a printer, refer to the printer's instruction manual. When requesting service from a photofinisher, ask in advance.
- Do not use this camera to configure print settings for images with DPOF settings set up on another camera. All the print orders may be overwritten inadvertently. Also, the print order may not be possible, depending on the image type.

Selecting Images for Printing

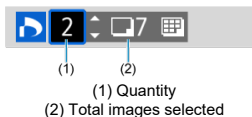
Selecting images



Select and specify the images individually.

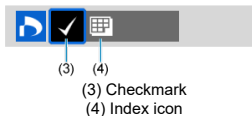
Press the <MENU> button to save the print order to the card.

● Standard/Both



Press <SET> to print a copy of the displayed image. By turning the <DIAL>, you can set a print quantity of up to 99 copies.

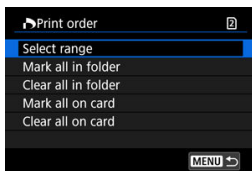
● Index



Press <SET> to add a checkmark [✓] to the box. The image will be included in the index print.

Selecting multiple images

- **Select range**



Select **[Select range]** in **[Multiple]**. Selecting the first and last images of the range marks all the images in the range with a checkmark [✓], and one copy of each image will be specified for printing.

- **All images in a folder**

Select **[Mark all in folder]** and select the folder. A print order for one copy of all the images in the folder will be specified.

If you select **[Clear all in folder]** and select the folder, the print order for all the images in the folder will be canceled.

- **All images on a card**

If you select **[Mark all on card]**, one copy of all the images on the card will be specified for printing.

If you select **[Clear all on card]**, the print order will be cleared for all the images on the card.

If the search conditions are set with **[▶]: Set image search conditions** (🔍) and you select **[Multiple]**, the display will change to **[Mark all found images]** and **[Clear all found images]**.

- **All found images**

If you select **[Mark all found images]**, one copy of all the images filtered by the search conditions will be specified for printing.

If you select **[Clear all found images]**, all the print order of the filtered images will be cleared.

⚠ Caution

- RAW/HEIF images cannot be specified for printing. Note that RAW/HEIF images will not be specified for printing even if you specify all images with **[Multiple]**.

[Magnified View](#)

[Processing Images with Specified Aspect Ratios](#)

[RAW Image Processing Options](#)

You can process **RAW** or **CRAW** images with the camera to create JPEG or HEIF images. The RAW images remain the same as when captured, so you can adjust the processing conditions to create multiple JPEGs or HEIFs.

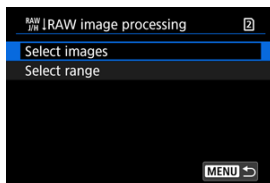
You can also use Digital Photo Professional (EOS software) to process RAW images.

Caution

- Processing into HEIF is not available for **RAW** or **CRAW** images captured with expanded ISO speed (L or H).

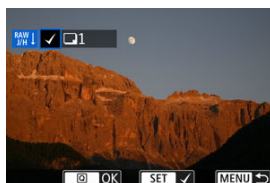
1. Select [: RAW image processing] ().

2. Select an option, then select images.



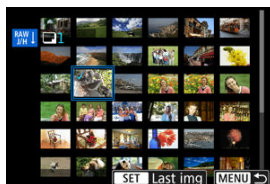
- You can select multiple images to process at once.

Select images



- Turn the <  > dial to select images to process, then press <  >.
- Press the <  > button.

Select range



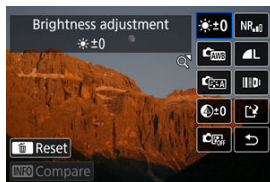
- Select the first image (start point).
- Next, select the last image (end point). A checkmark [✓] will be appended to all the images within the range between first and last images.
- To process other images, repeat this step.
- Press the <  > button.

3. Set the desired processing conditions.

Use shot settings

- Images are processed using image settings at the time of capture.
- Images captured with [📷: HDR shooting (PQ)] set to [Enable] are processed to create HEIFs, and images captured with this function set to [Disable] are processed to create JPEGs.

Set up processing→JPEG/Set up processing→HEIF

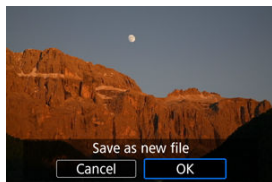


- Use the <🕒> dial or <⚙️> to select an item.
- Turn the <🔧> dial to switch the setting.
- Press <Ⓜ️> to access the function setting screen.
- To reset the settings, press the <🗑️> button and select [OK] after a confirmation message is displayed.

Comparison screen

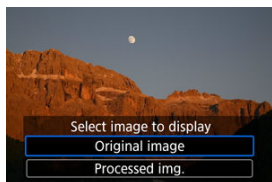
- You can switch between the [After change] and [Shot settings] screens by pressing the <INFO> button and turning the <🕒> dial.
- Items in orange on the [After change] screen have been modified since the time of capture.
- Press the <MENU> button to return to the processing conditions screen.

4. Save.



- When using **[Set up processing→JPEG]** or **[Set up processing→HEIF]**, select **[⌘S]** (Save).
- Read the message and select **[OK]**.
- If there are other images for processing, select **[Yes]**.

5. Select the image to display.



- Select **[Original image]** or **[Processed img.]**.
- Your selected image is displayed.

Magnified View

You can magnify images displayed for **[Set up processing→JPEG]** or **[Set up processing→HEIF]** by pressing the <Q> button. The magnification ratio varies depending on the **[Image quality]** setting. With <⌂>, you can scroll around the magnified image. To cancel the magnified view, press the <Q> button again.

Caution

- Results of processing with **[Digital Lens Optimizer]** set to **[High]** are only applied in magnified view. Results are not applied in normal display.

Processing Images with Specified Aspect Ratios

JPEG or HEIF images at the specified aspect ratio are created when you process RAW images shot with [: Cropping/aspect ratio] () set to [1:1 (aspect ratio)], [4:3 (aspect ratio)], or [16:9 (aspect ratio)].

RAW Image Processing Options

- **Brightness adjustment**

You can adjust the image brightness up to ± 1 stop in 1/3-stop increments.

- **White balance**

You can select the white balance. Selecting **[AWB]** enables you to select **[Auto: Ambience priority]** or **[Auto: White priority]**. If you select **[K]**, you can set the color temperature.

- **Picture Style**

You can select the Picture Style. You can adjust the sharpness, contrast, and other parameters.

* **[S-A]**, **[S-1]**, **[S-2]**, and **[S-3]** are not available when **[Set up processing]→HEIF** is set.

- **Clarity**

You can adjust clarity in a range of -4 to +4.

* Not available when **[Set up processing]→HEIF** is set.

- **Auto Lighting Optimizer**

You can specify Auto Lighting Optimizer details.

- **High ISO speed NR**

You can set the noise reduction processing for high ISO speeds. If the effect is difficult to discern, magnify the image .

- **Image quality**

You can set the image quality when creating a JPEG or HEIF image.

● Lens aberr correction

• OFF **Peripheral illum corr**

A phenomenon that makes the image corners look darker due to the lens characteristics can be corrected. If **[Enable]** is set, the corrected image will be displayed. If the effect is difficult to discern, magnify the image  and check the four corners. Less correction is applied than for maximum correction with Digital Photo Professional (EOS software, ). If the effects of correction are not apparent, use Digital Photo Professional to apply the peripheral illumination correction.

• OFF **Distortion correction**

Image distortion due to lens characteristics can be corrected. If **[Enable]** is set, the corrected image will be displayed. The image periphery will be trimmed in the corrected image.

Since the image resolution may look slightly lower, adjust the sharpness with the Picture Style's sharpness parameter setting as necessary.

• OFF **Digital Lens Optimizer**

Correct lens aberration, diffraction, and low-pass filter-induced loss of resolution by applying optical design values. To check the effect of setting this option to **[High]** or **[Standard]**, use magnified view . Without magnification, the effect when Digital Lens Optimizer is set to **[High]** is not applied. Selecting **[High]** or **[Standard]** processes images as if both chromatic aberration and diffraction were set to **[Enable]**, although these options are not displayed.

• OFF **Chromatic aberr corr**

Chromatic aberrations (color fringing along the subject's outline) due to the lens characteristics can be corrected. If **[Enable]** is set, the corrected image will be displayed. If the effect is difficult to discern, magnify the image .

• OFF **Diffraction correction** ()

The diffraction by the lens aperture degrading the image sharpness can be corrected. If **[Enable]** is set, the corrected image will be displayed. If the effect is difficult to discern, magnify the image ()

 Caution

- Processing RAW images in the camera will not produce exactly the same results as processing RAW images with Digital Photo Professional (EOS software).
- If you perform **[Brightness adjustment]**, noise, banding, etc. may be intensified with the effects of adjustment.
- When **[Digital Lens Optimizer]** is set, noise may be intensified together with the effects of correction.
- When **[Digital Lens Optimizer]** is set, image edges may be emphasized, under some shooting conditions. Adjust sharpness of the Picture Style as needed.
- Processing with **[Digital Lens Optimizer]** set to **[High]** may take some time.

 Note

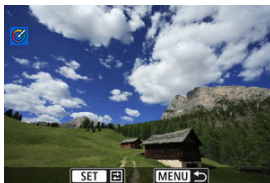
- Effects of lens aberration correction vary by lens and shooting conditions. Also, the effect may be difficult to discern depending on the lens used, shooting conditions, etc.

Creative Assist

You can process RAW images by applying your preferred effects and saving as JPEGs.

1. Select []: Creative Assist ().

2. Select an image.



- Turn the < [] > dial to select images to process, then press < [SET] >.

3. Select an effect.



- Turn the <  > dial to select an effect.



- By selecting [**Preset**] and pressing <  >, you can choose [**VIVID**], [**SOFT**], or other preset effects. [**AUTO1**], [**AUTO2**], and [**AUTO3**] are effects recommended by the camera based on image conditions.

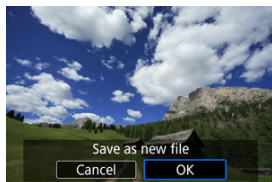


- You can select effects such as [**Brightness**] or [**Contrast**] by pressing <  > and then turning the <  > dial.
- Press <  > when the adjustment is finished.



- To reset the settings, press the <  > button and select [OK] after a confirmation message is displayed.
- To confirm the effect, press the <  > button.

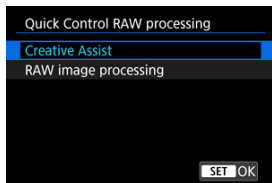
4. Select [OK] to save the image.



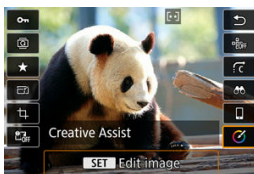
You can select the type of RAW image processing performed from the Quick Control screen.

1. Select [▶]: Quick Control RAW processing] (🔗).

2. Select an option.



- **Creative Assist**



RAW processing that applies your preferred effect (🔗).

- **RAW image processing**



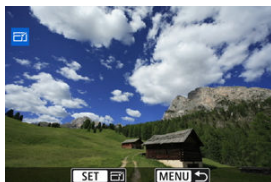
RAW processing according to conditions you specify (🔗).

Resizing JPEG/HEIF Images

You can resize a JPEG or HEIF image to reduce the pixel count and save it as a new image. Resizing is available for **L**, **M**, or **S1** JPEGs or HEIFs (in sizes except **S2**), including those captured in RAW+JPEG and RAW+HEIF shooting. Note that resizing is not available for **S2** images or RAW still photos. Images captured in VIDEO mode cannot be resized.

1. Select []: Resize] ().

2. Select an image.



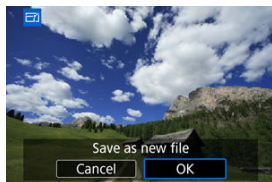
- Turn the < > dial to select the image to resize.
- Press < > to display the image sizes.

3. Select the desired image size.



- Select the desired image size (1).

4. Save.



- Select **[OK]** to save the resized image.
- Check the destination folder and image file number, then select **[OK]**.
- To resize another image, repeat steps 2 to 4.

Cropping JPEG/HEIF Images

You can crop a captured JPEG or HEIF image and save it separately. RAW images cannot be cropped. Images captured in VIDEO mode cannot be cropped.

1. Select []: Cropping] ().
2. Select an image.



- Turn the < > dial to select the image to crop.
- Press < (SET) > to display the cropping frame.

3. Set the cropping frame.



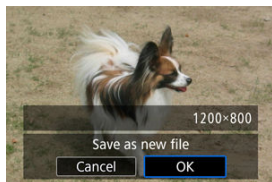
- The image area within the cropping frame will be cropped.
- **Resizing the cropping frame size**
Turn the <  > dial to resize the cropping frame size. The smaller the cropping frame, the more magnified the cropped image will look.
- **Correcting tilt**
You can correct image tilt by $\pm 10^\circ$. Turn the <  > dial to select [], then press <  >. While checking tilt relative to the grid, turn the <  > dial (in 0.1° increments) or tap the left or right arrow (in 0.5° increments) in the upper left of the screen to correct tilt. After completing the tilt correction, press <  >.
- **Changing the cropping frame aspect ratio and orientation**
Turn the <  > dial and select []. Each press of <  > changes the cropping frame aspect ratio.
- **Moving the cropping frame**
Use <  > to move the cropping frame vertically or horizontally.

4. Check the image area to be cropped.



- Turn the <  > dial to select [], then press <  >. The image area to crop is displayed.

5. Save.



- Turn the $\langle \text{DISP} \rangle$ dial to select $[\text{DISP}]$, then press $\langle \text{SET} \rangle$.
- Select **[OK]** to save the cropped image.
- Check the destination folder and image file number, then select **[OK]**.
- To crop another image, repeat steps 2 to 5.

Caution

- The position and size of the cropping frame may change depending on the angle set for tilt correction.
- Once a cropped image is saved, it cannot be cropped again or resized.
- AF point display information () and Dust Delete Data () will not be appended to the cropped images.
- Available aspect ratios vary depending on whether you use $[\text{▶}]: \text{Cropping}$ or $[\text{📷}]: \text{Add cropping information}$.

[Converting Individual Images](#)

[Specifying the Range of Images to Convert](#)

You can convert HEIF images captured in HDR shooting and save them as JPEG images.



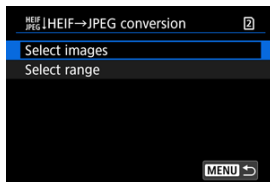
Note

- Some scenes may look different after conversion if the original and converted images are compared.
- Conversion is not available for cropped images.
- HEIF images that have been converted to JPEGs are labeled **[JPEG]**.

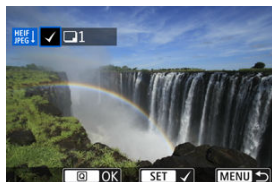
Converting Individual Images

1. Select **[▶: HEIF→JPEG conversion]**).

2. Select **[Select images]**.

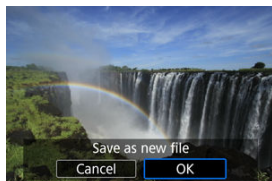


3. Select an image.



- Turn the <  > dial to select an HEIF image to convert to JPEG, then press <  >.
- To select another image to convert, repeat step 3.
- Press the <  > button to convert to JPEG.

4. Save.



- Select [**OK**] to save the JPEG image.
- If there are other images for conversion, select [**Yes**].

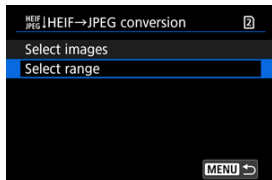
5. Select the images to use for display.



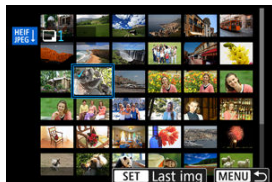
- Select [**Original image**] or [**Processed img.**].
- Your selected image is displayed.

Specifying the Range of Images to Convert

1. Select [Select range].



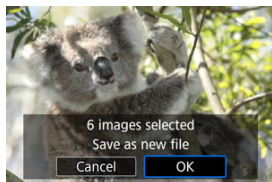
2. Specify the range of images.



- Select the first image (start point).
- Next, select the last image (end point). A checkmark [✓] will be appended to all the images within the range between first and last images.
- To select other images, repeat step 2.

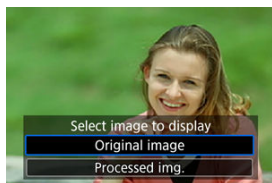
3. Press the < [Q] > button.

4. Save.



- Select [**OK**] to save the JPEG image.
- If there are other images for conversion, select [**Yes**].

5. Select the images to use for display.



- Select [**Original image**] or [**Processed img.**].
- Your selected image is displayed.

Slide Show

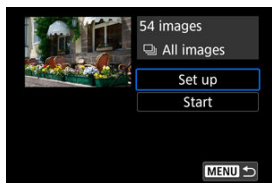
You can play back the images on the card as an automatic slide show.

1. Specify the images to be played back.

- To play back all the images on the card, go to step 2.
- If you want to specify the images to be played back in the slide show, filter the images with : **Set image search conditions** .

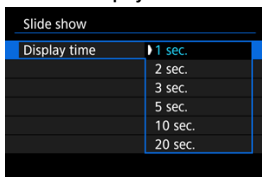
2. Select : **Slide show** .

3. Set the playback as desired.

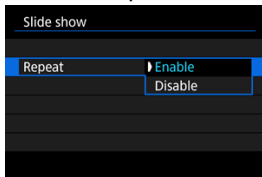


- Select [**Set up**].
- Set the [**Display time**] and [**Repeat**] (repeated playback) settings for the still photos.
- After completing the settings, press the < **MENU** > button.

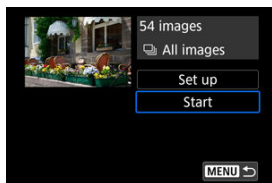
Display time



Repeat



4. Start the slide show.



- Select [**Start**].
- After [**Loading image...**] is displayed, the slide show will start.

5. Exit the slide show.

- To exit the slide show and return to the setting screen, press the < **MENU** > button.



Note

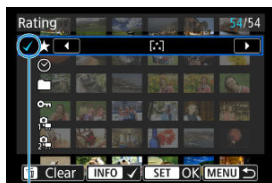
- To pause the slide show, press < **SET** >. During pause, [|||] will be displayed in the upper left of the screen. Press < **SET** > again to resume the slide show.
- During the automatic playback of still photos, you can press the < **INFO** > button to switch the display format (📷).
- During auto playback or when playback is paused, you can turn the < **DISP** > dial to view another image.
- During auto playback, auto power off will not take effect.
- The display time may differ depending on the image.

Setting Image Search Conditions

[Clearing the Search Conditions](#)

You can filter image display according to your search conditions. After setting the image search conditions, you can play back and display only the found images. You can also protect, rate, play a slide show, erase, and apply other operations to filtered images.

1. Select [: Set image search conditions] ().
2. Set the search conditions.

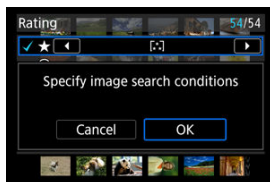


(1)

- Turn the <  > dial to select an option.
- Turn the <  > dial to set the option.
- A checkmark [] (1) is appended to the left of the option. (Specified as the search condition.)
- If you select the option and press the < **INFO** > button, the checkmark [] will be removed (which cancels the search condition).
- After completing the settings, press < **SET** >.

Option	Description
★ Rating	Displays images with the selected (rating) condition.
☑ Date	Displays images taken on the selected shooting date.
📁 Folder	Displays images in the selected folder.
🔒 Protect	Displays images with the selected (protect) condition.
📄 Type of file (1)	Displays images of the selected file type.
📄 Type of file (2)	

3. Apply the search conditions.



- Read the message displayed, then select [OK]. The search condition is applied.

4. Display the found images.



(2)

- Press the <  > button.
Only the images that match the set conditions (filtered) will be played back.
When the images are filtered for display, the screen will have an outer yellow frame (2).

Caution

- If no images match the search conditions, <  > cannot be pressed in step 3.



Note

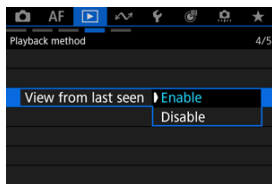
- Search conditions may be cleared after operations involving camera power or card changes and editing, adding, or erasing images.
- Auto power off time may be extended while the [▶]: **Set image search conditions**] screen is displayed.

Clearing the Search Conditions

Access the screen in step 2, then press the <  > button to clear all the search conditions.

Resuming from Previous Playback

1. Select [▶]: View from last seen (🔗).
2. Select an option.



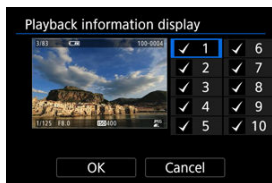
- **[Enable]:** Playback resumes from the last image displayed (unless you have just finished shooting).
- **[Disable]:** Playback resumes from your most recent shot whenever the camera is restarted.

Customizing Playback Information Display

[Histogram](#)

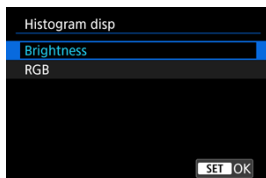
You can specify screens and accompanying information displayed during image playback.

1. Select []: Playback information display ().
2. Add a checkmark [] next to the number of screens to display.



- Select numbers with the <  > dial.
- Each press of <  > clears or applies a checkmark [].
- Repeat these steps to add a checkmark [] to the number of each screen to display, then select [**OK**].
- Your selected information can be accessed by pressing the < **INFO** > button during playback, or by pressing <  > up or down when the shooting information screen () is displayed.

Histogram



The histograms show signal levels across the tonal range. Brightness display (for checking the general exposure level and overall gradation) and RGB display (for checking saturation and gradation of red, green, and blue) are available. You can switch the histogram displayed by pressing the < **INFO** > button when [**INFO**] is displayed in the lower left of the [**▶**]: **Playback information display** screen.

● [Brightness] display

This histogram is a graph showing the distribution of the image's brightness level, with the horizontal axis indicating the brightness level (darker on the left and brighter on the right) and the vertical axis indicating the pixel count at each brightness level. The more pixels there are toward the left, the darker the image, and the more pixels there are toward the right, the brighter the image. If there are too many pixels on the left, detail in shadows will be lost, and if there are too many pixels on the right, detail in highlights will be lost. The gradation in-between will be reproduced. By checking the image and its brightness histogram, you can see the exposure level inclination and the overall gradation.

Sample histograms



Dark image



Normal brightness



Bright image

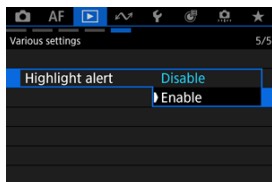
● [RGB] display

This histogram is a graph showing the distribution of each primary color's brightness level in the image (RGB or red, green, and blue), with the horizontal axis indicating the color's brightness level (darker on the left and brighter on the right) and the vertical axis indicating the pixel count at each color brightness level. The more pixels there are toward the left, the darker and less prominent the color, and the more pixels there are toward the right, the brighter and denser the color. If there are too many pixels on the left, the corresponding color information will be lacking, and if there are too many pixels on the right, the color will be too saturated, without gradation. By checking the image's RGB histogram, you can see the color's saturation and gradation conditions, as well as the white balance bias.

Displaying the Highlight Alert

You can specify blinking display of overexposed highlights on the playback screen. To obtain more detailed gradation in the blinking areas where you want the gradation to be faithfully reproduced, set the exposure compensation to a negative amount and shoot again for a better result.

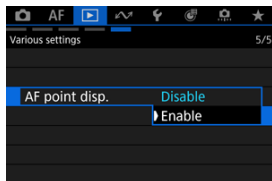
1. Select [▶: Highlight alert] (Ⓢ).
2. Select [Enable].



AF Point Display

You can display the AF points that were used to focus, which will be outlined in red on the playback screen.

1. Select [▶: AF point disp.] (🔗).
2. Select [Enable].

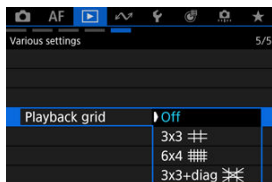


Playback Grid

You can display a grid over still photos shown in single-image display on the playback screen. This function is convenient for checking the image's vertical or horizontal tilt as well as composition.

1. Select [ : Playback grid] ().

2. Select an option.



Communication Functions

This chapter describes how to send images, shoot remotely, and perform other operations using communication functions.

Caution

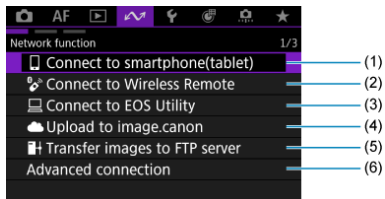
Important

- Note that Canon cannot be held liable for any loss or damage caused by erroneous wireless communication settings when using the camera. In addition, Canon cannot be held liable for any other loss or damage caused by use of the camera. When using wireless communication functions, establish appropriate security at your own risk and discretion. Canon cannot be held liable for any loss or damage caused by unauthorized access or other security breaches.

- [Tab Menus: Communication Functions](#)
- [Connecting to a Smartphone or Tablet](#)
- [Connecting to a Wireless Remote Control](#)
- [Connecting to EOS Utility](#)
- [Uploading Images to image.canon](#)
- [Transferring Images to an FTP Server](#)
- [Advanced Connections](#)
- [Airplane Mode](#)
- [Wi-Fi Settings](#)
- [Bluetooth Settings](#)
- [Camera Name](#)
- [Error Details](#)
- [Responding to Error Messages](#)
- [GPS Device Settings](#)
- [App Selection for USB Connections](#)
- [Saving/Loading Communication Settings on a Card](#)
- [Resetting Communication Settings](#)
- [Basic Communication Settings](#)
- [Reconnecting via Wi-Fi/Bluetooth](#)
- [Virtual Keyboard Operations](#)
- [Wireless Communication Precautions](#)
- [Security](#)
- [Checking Network Settings](#)
- [Wireless Communication Status](#)

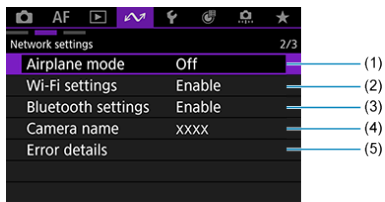
Tab Menus: Communication Functions

● Network function



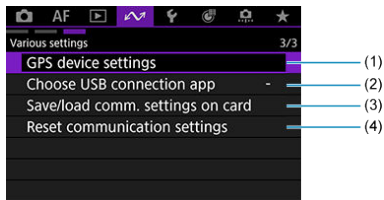
- (1) [Connect to smartphone\(tablet\)](#)
- (2) [Connect to Wireless Remote](#)
- (3) [Connect to EOS Utility](#)
- (4) [Upload to image.canon](#)
- (5) [Transfer images to FTP server](#)
- (6) [Advanced connection](#)

● Network settings



- (1) [Airplane mode](#)
- (2) [Wi-Fi settings](#)
- (3) [Bluetooth settings](#)
- (4) [Camera name](#)
- (5) [Error details](#)

● Various settings



- (1) [GPS device settings](#)
- (2) [Choose USB connection app](#)
- (3) [Save/load comm. settings on card](#)
- (4) [Reset communication settings](#)

! Caution

- Some menu items cannot be configured while the camera is connected to computers or other devices via an interface cable.
- The Wi-Fi connection will be terminated if you set the camera's power to < OFF >, or open the card slot cover or battery compartment cover.
- With a Wi-Fi connection established, the camera's auto power off does not function.

Connecting to a Smartphone or Tablet

-  [Preparing the Smartphone](#)
-  [Bluetooth Pairing and Wi-Fi Connection to Smartphones](#)
-  [Main Functions of Camera Connect](#)
-  [Maintaining a Wi-Fi Connection When the Camera Is Off](#)
-  [Editing/Deleting Devices for Connections](#)
-  [Reconnecting Using Connection Information](#)
-  [Automatic Image Transfer to a Smartphone as You Shoot](#)
-  [Sending Images to a Smartphone from the Camera](#)

You can do the following after pairing the camera with a smartphone.

- Establish a Wi-Fi connection using only the smartphone ().
- Establish a Wi-Fi connection with the camera even when it is off ().
- Geotag images with GPS information acquired by the smartphone ().
- Control the camera remotely from a smartphone ().

You can also do the following after connecting the camera to a smartphone via Wi-Fi.

- Browse and save images on the camera from a smartphone ().
- Control the camera remotely from a smartphone ().
- Send images to a smartphone from the camera ().



Note

- You can also establish an advanced Wi-Fi connection to smartphones without using Bluetooth ().

Turning on Bluetooth and Wi-Fi on a Smartphone

Turn on Bluetooth and Wi-Fi from the smartphone settings screen. Note that pairing with the camera is not possible from the smartphone's Bluetooth settings screen.

Installing Camera Connect on a smartphone

The dedicated app Camera Connect (free of charge) must be installed on the smartphone on which Android or iOS is installed.

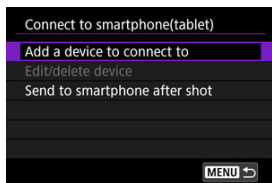
- Use the latest version of the smartphone OS.
- Camera Connect can be installed from Google Play or App Store. Google Play or App Store can also be accessed using the QR codes that appear when the camera is paired or connected via Wi-Fi to a smartphone.



Note

- For the operating system versions supported by Camera Connect, refer to the download site of Camera Connect.
- Sample screens and other details in this manual may not match the actual user interface elements after camera firmware, Camera Connect, Android, or iOS updates.

1. Select [↖]: [Connect to smartphone(tablet)] (🔗).
2. Select [Add a device to connect to].



- When automatically transferring images to a smartphone during shooting, set [Send to smartphone after shot] (🔗).

3. Select [OK].

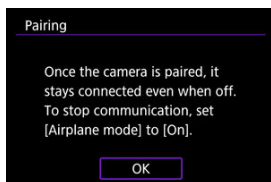


- This screen is not displayed if [Wi-Fi settings] and [Bluetooth settings] are already set to [Enable].



- A message is displayed if the camera is already paired with another device.

4. Press < (SET) >.



5. Start pairing.



- Press <  > to start pairing.
- If Camera Connect is not installed, use the smartphone to scan the QR code on the screen, go to Google Play or App Store to install Camera Connect, then press <  > to start pairing.

6. Start Camera Connect.

- Following the instructions in the app, select the camera for pairing.

7. Establish a Bluetooth connection.



- When a message appears on the smartphone, use the smartphone as indicated.

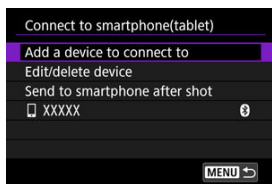


- Press <  >.

8. Complete the connection process.



- Press < (SET) >.



- The name of the connected device is displayed.

Caution

- The camera cannot be connected to two or more devices at the same time via Bluetooth. To switch to a different smartphone for the Bluetooth connection, see [Reconnecting via Wi-Fi/Bluetooth](#).
- Keep in mind that the battery level may be low the next time you want to use the camera, because Bluetooth connections consume battery power even when the camera is off or auto power off is activated.

Troubleshooting pairing

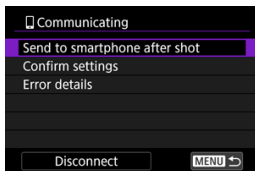
- Keeping pairing records for previously paired cameras on your smartphone will prevent it from pairing with this camera. Before you try pairing again, remove pairing records for previously paired cameras from your smartphone's Bluetooth settings screen.

9. Tap a Camera Connect function.

- For details on Camera Connect functions, see [Main Functions of Camera Connect](#).
- Tap a Camera Connect function to initiate a Wi-Fi connection.

10. Confirm that the devices are connected via Wi-Fi.

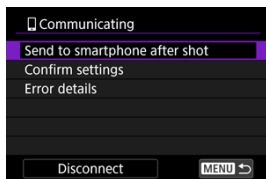
- After a Wi-Fi connection is established, the camera screen switches to shooting standby.
- Selecting [✓]: [Connect to smartphone(tablet)] will display the [Communicating] screen on the camera (📷).



The Wi-Fi connection to a smartphone is now complete.

- To end the Wi-Fi connection, select [Disconnect] on the [Communicating] screen.
- Terminating the Wi-Fi connection will switch the camera to the Bluetooth connection.
- To reconnect, start Camera Connect and tap the function you will use.

[Communicating] screen



- **Send to smartphone after shot**
Images can be transferred to a smartphone automatically (🔗).
- **Confirm Wi-Fi settings**
You can check setting details for Wi-Fi connections.
- **Error details**
After any Wi-Fi connection errors, you can check the error details (🔗).
- **Disconnect**
Terminates the Wi-Fi connection.

Main Functions of Camera Connect

Images on camera

- Images can be browsed, deleted, or rated.
- Images can be saved on a smartphone.
- Effects can be applied to RAW images and saved to a smartphone.

Remote live view shooting

- Enables remote shooting as you view a live image on the smartphone.

Auto transfer

- Enables camera and app setting adjustment for automatic transfer of your shots (🔗).

Bluetooth remote controller

- Enables remote control of the camera from a smartphone paired via Bluetooth. (Not available when connected via Wi-Fi.)
- Auto power off is disabled while you are using the Bluetooth remote controller feature.

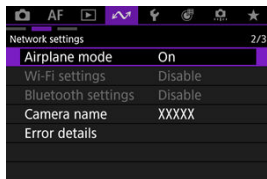


Note

- For details on other functions, you can check the main Camera Connect screen.

Maintaining a Wi-Fi Connection When the Camera Is Off

You can use a smartphone to browse images on the camera or perform other operations even when the camera is off, as long as it is paired to the smartphone via Bluetooth. If you prefer not to stay connected to the camera via Wi-Fi/Bluetooth when it is off, either set [✈️: **Airplane mode**] to [On] or set [📶: **Bluetooth settings**] to [Disable].



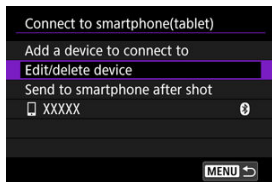
⚠ Caution

- This function can no longer be used if the wireless settings are reset or the smartphone connection information is erased.
- This function will be unavailable when you switch to VIDEO mode or turn off the power from VIDEO mode. The connection is reestablished when you switch to PHOTO mode.

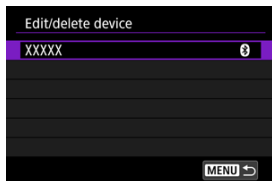
Editing/Deleting Devices for Connections

Before editing or deleting connection settings for other devices, end the Wi-Fi connection.

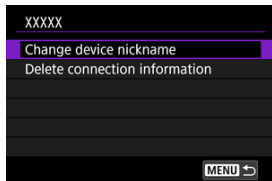
1. Select []:  Connect to smartphone(tablet) ().
2. Select [Edit/delete device].



3. Select the intended device.



4. Select an option.



Changing device nicknames

You can change the nickname of devices the camera connects to.

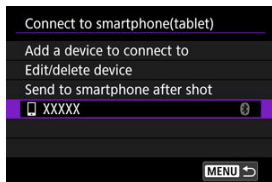
Deleting connection information

You can delete the connection information.

Reconnecting Using Connection Information

The configured connection information can be used to connect again.

1. Select []: Connect to smartphone(tablet)] ().
2. Select the device for the connection.



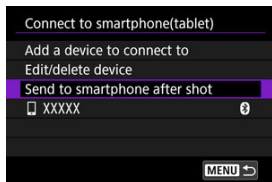
- Select the connection option in the list of past connections.
3. Follow the on-screen instructions to connect the camera to the device.

Automatic Image Transfer to a Smartphone as You Shoot

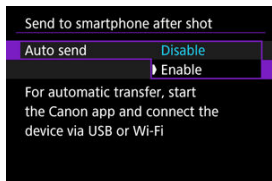
Your shots can be automatically sent to a smartphone. Before following these steps, make sure that the camera and smartphone Wi-Fi connection is terminated.

1. Select []: **Connect to smartphone(tablet)** ().

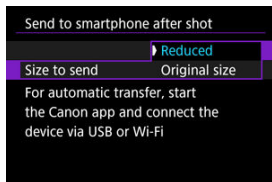
2. Select **[Send to smartphone after shot]**.



3. Set **[Auto send]** to **[Enable]**.



4. Set **[Size to send]**.



Sending Images to a Smartphone from the Camera

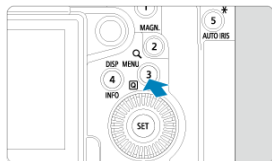
You can use the camera to send images to a smartphone connected via Wi-Fi.

Displaying the menu screen

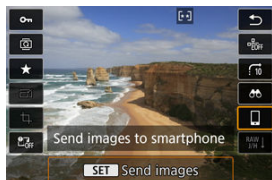
1. Switch to playback.



2. Press the <Q> button.



3. Select [Send images to smartphone].



- If you perform this step while connected via Bluetooth, a message is displayed requesting you to establish a Wi-Fi connection. After pressing <SET>, tap a Camera Connect function to connect via Wi-Fi, then start again from step 1.

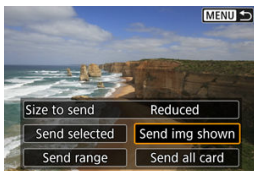
4. Browse images.



- Turn the <  > dial to select images to send, then press <  >.
- Images can be selected by touch from index display ()

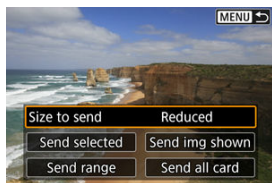
5. Press < >.

- The menu is displayed.

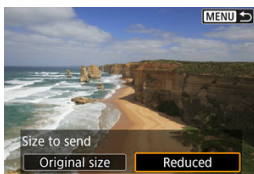


Setting the size of images to send

1. Select [Size to send].



- Select the image size to send.

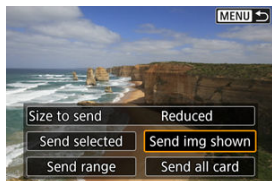


Note

- When sending multiple images, you can also change [**Size to send**] as needed on the confirmation screen before sending.
- Selecting the reduced size for still photos applies to all still photos sent at that time. Note that **S2** size still photos are not reduced.

Sending the current image

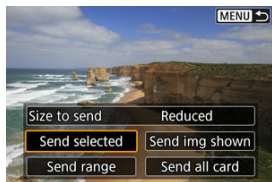
1. Select [Send img shown].



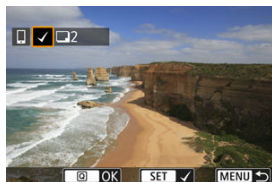
- Press <  > with [Send img shown] selected to immediately send the image.

Selecting and sending images

1. Select [Send selected].

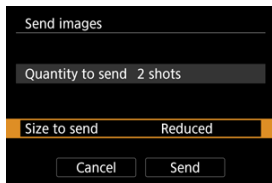


2. Select images to send.



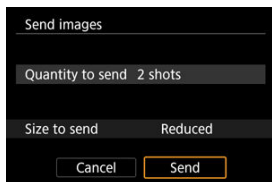
- Turn the <  > dial to select images to send, then press <  >.
- After selecting the images to send, press the <  > button.

3. Select an option.



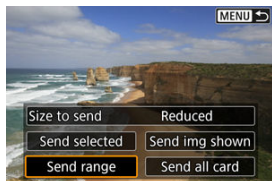
- [Size to send] () can be changed as needed.

4. Select [Send].



Sending a selected range of images

1. Select [Send range].



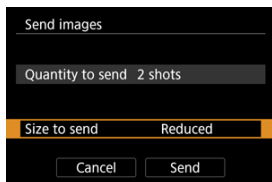
2. Specify the range of images.



- Select the first image (start point).
- Next, select the last image (end point). A checkmark [✓] will be appended to all the images within the range between first and last images.
- To cancel the selection, repeat this step.

3. Press the <Q> button.

4. Select an option.



Send images

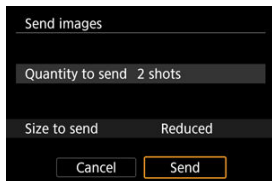
Quantity to send 2 shots

Size to send Reduced

Cancel Send

- [Size to send] (🔗) can be changed as needed.

5. Select [Send].



Send images

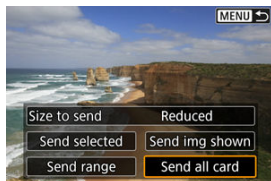
Quantity to send 2 shots

Size to send Reduced

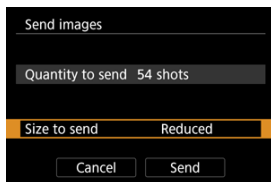
Cancel Send

Sending all images on a card

1. Select [Send all card].

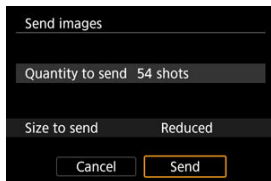


2. Select an option.



- [Size to send] (📏) can be changed as needed.

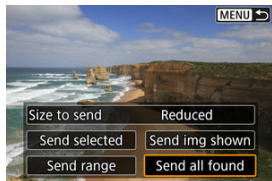
3. Select [Send].



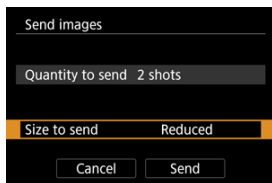
Sending images found by searching

Send all the images that match the search conditions set in [ : **Set image search conditions**] at once. For details on [ : **Set image search conditions**], see [Setting Image Search Conditions](#).

1. Select [Send all found].

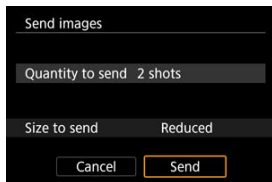


2. Select an option.



- [Size to send] () can be changed as needed.

3. Select [Send].



Ending image transfer



- Press the < **MENU** > button on the image transfer screen.
- To end the Wi-Fi connection, select [**Disconnect**] on the [📱 **Communicating**] screen.

⚠ Caution

- During the image transfer operation, a picture cannot be taken even if the camera's shutter button is pressed.

📱 Note

- You can cancel the image transfer by selecting [**Cancel**] during the transfer.
- You can select up to 999 files at a time.
- With a Wi-Fi connection established, disabling the smartphone's power saving function is recommended.
- When you use a battery to power the camera, make sure it is fully charged.

Connecting to a Wireless Remote Control

[☑ Deleting Connection Information](#)

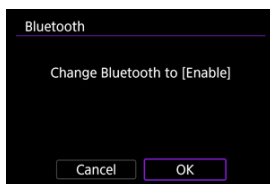
[☑ Reconnecting Using Connection Information](#)

This camera can also be connected to Wireless Remote Control BR-E1 (sold separately, [☑](#)) via Bluetooth for remote control shooting.

1. Select [ Connect to Wireless Remote] ([☑](#)).
2. Select [Add a device to connect to].



3. Select [OK].



- This screen is not displayed if the Bluetooth setting is already set to [Enable].



- A message is displayed if the camera is already paired with another device. Select [OK] to end the current Bluetooth connection.

4. Pair the devices.



- When the screen shown above appears, press and hold the <W> and <T> buttons on the wireless remote control simultaneously for at least 3 sec.
- After a message confirms that the camera is paired with the wireless remote control, press <SET>.

5. Set up the camera for remote control shooting.

- For subsequent instructions, refer to the instruction manual of the wireless remote control.



Caution

- Bluetooth connections consume battery power even after the camera's auto power off is activated.



Note

- When you will not use Bluetooth, setting [: **Bluetooth settings**] to [**Disable**] is recommended ().

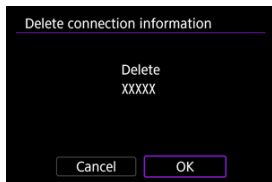
Deleting Connection Information

You can delete the connection information. This cancels pairing for any connected wireless remote controls.

1. Select [**⏏**: **Connect to Wireless Remote**] (**⏏**).
2. Select [**Delete connection information**].



3. Select [**OK**].



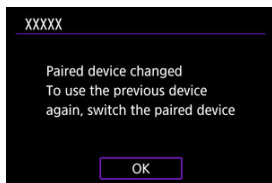
Reconnecting Using Connection Information

When paired via Bluetooth with another device, the camera can use the connection information to reconnect.

1. Select []: **Connect to Wireless Remote** ().
2. Select the device.



3. Press **< (SET) >**.



Connecting to EOS Utility

- ☒ [Operating the Camera Using EOS Utility](#)
- ☒ [Editing/Deleting Devices for Connections](#)
- ☒ [Reconnecting Using Connection Information](#)
- ☒ [Transferring Multiple Images at Once \(Direct Transfer\)](#)
- ☒ [Transferring RAW+JPEG or RAW+HEIF Images](#)
- ☒ [Creating and Registering Captions](#)

This section describes how to connect the camera to a computer via Wi-Fi and perform camera operations using EOS software or other dedicated software. Install the latest version of software on the computer before setting up a Wi-Fi connection.
For computer operating instructions, refer to the computer user manual.

Operating the Camera Using EOS Utility

Using EOS Utility (EOS software), you can import images from the camera, control the camera, and perform other operations.

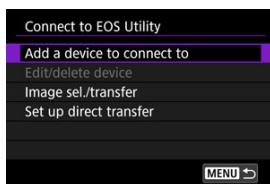
Steps on the camera (1)

1. Select [:  Connect to EOS Utility] ().
2. Select [OK].

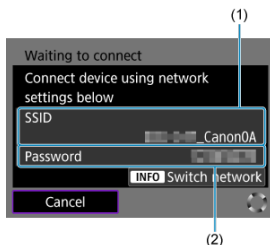


- This screen is not displayed if [: **Wi-Fi settings**] is already set to [Enable].

3. Select [Add a device to connect to].



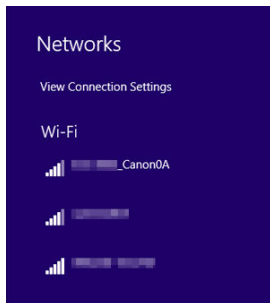
4. Check the SSID (network name) and password.



- Check the SSID (1) and Password (2) displayed on the camera screen.
- To switch networks, press the < INFO > button. For instructions on configuring communication functions, see [Basic Communication Settings](#).

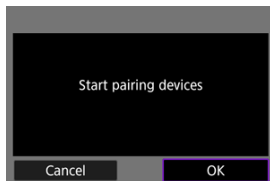
5. Select the SSID, then enter the password.

Computer's screen (sample)

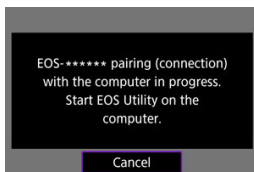


- On the computer's network setting screen, select the SSID checked in step 4 in [Steps on the camera \(1\)](#).
- For the password, enter the password checked in step 4 in [Steps on the camera \(1\)](#).

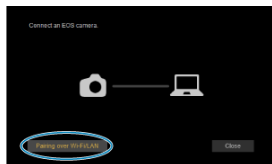
6. Select [OK].



- The following message is displayed. "*****" represents the last six digits of the MAC address of the camera to be connected.

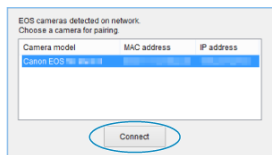


7. Start EOS Utility.
8. In EOS Utility, click [Pairing over Wi-Fi/LAN].



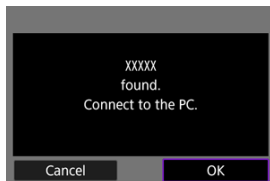
- If a firewall-related message is displayed, select [Yes].

9. Click [Connect].



- Select the camera to connect to, then click [Connect].

10. Establish a Wi-Fi connection.

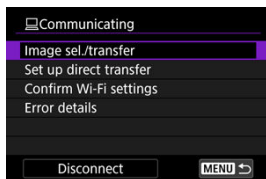


- Select **[OK]** to go to the next screen.
- The [ **Communicating**] screen is displayed on the camera ().

The camera and computer are now connected.

- Operate the camera using EOS Utility on the computer.
- To reconnect via Wi-Fi, see [Reconnecting via Wi-Fi/Bluetooth](#).

[Communicating] screen



- **Image sel./transfer**
You can use the camera to transfer images to a computer (📷).
- **Set up direct transfer**
You can specify the format of images to transfer to a computer (📷).
- **Confirm Wi-Fi settings**
You can check setting details for Wi-Fi connections.
- **Error details**
After any Wi-Fi connection errors, you can check the error details (📷).
- **Disconnect**
Terminates the Wi-Fi connection.

⚠ Caution

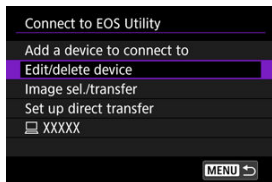
- With a Wi-Fi connection to EOS Utility established, certain functions are unavailable.
- In remote shooting, the AF speed may become slower.
- Depending on the communication status, image display or shutter release timing may be delayed.
- In Remote Live View shooting, the rate of image transmission is slower compared to a connection via an interface cable. Therefore, moving subjects cannot be displayed smoothly.

Editing/Deleting Devices for Connections

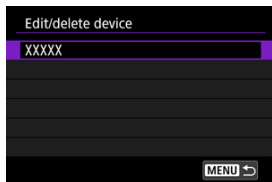
Before editing or deleting connection settings for other devices, end the Wi-Fi connection. This section covers items not described in [Operating the Camera Using EOS Utility](#).

1. Select [ Connect to EOS Utility] ().

2. Select [Edit/delete device].

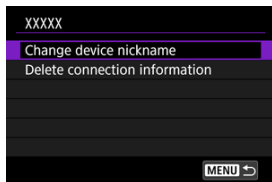


3. Select the device.



- Select the device for the connection, then press <  >.

4. Select an option.



Changing device nicknames

You can change the nickname of devices the camera connects to.

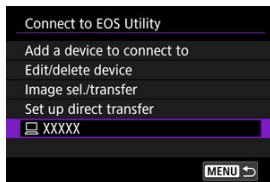
Deleting connection information

You can delete the connection information.

Reconnecting Using Connection Information

The configured connection information can be used to connect again.

1. Select [ Connect to EOS Utility] ().
2. Select the device for the connection.



- Select the connection option in the list of past connections.
3. Follow the on-screen instructions to connect the camera to the device.

Transferring Multiple Images at Once (Direct Transfer)

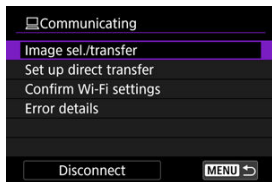
With the camera connected to a computer (via Wi-Fi or an interface cable) and the main EOS Utility window displayed, you can use the camera to transfer images to a computer.

Caution

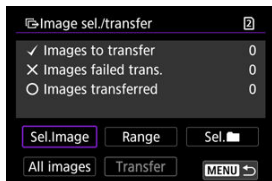
- If you will transfer many images, consider using a household power outlet accessory (sold separately).

Access the [Image sel./transfer] screen.

1. Select [Connect to EOS Utility] ().
2. Select [Image sel./transfer].



- The [Image sel./transfer] screen is displayed.

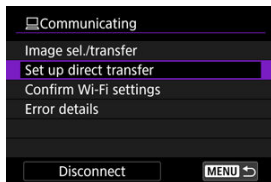


- For details on the [Image sel./transfer] screen, see [Using the \[Image sel./transfer\] Screen](#).

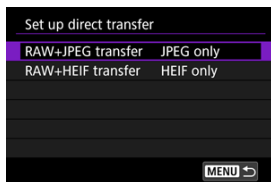
Transferring RAW+JPEG or RAW+HEIF Images

For RAW+JPEG or RAW+HEIF images, you can specify which image to transfer.

1. Select [✓]:  **Connect to EOS Utility** .
2. Select [Set up direct transfer].



3. Select the type of images to transfer.



- **RAW+JPEG transfer**
Choose from [JPEG only], [RAW only] or [RAW+JPEG].
- **RAW+HEIF transfer**
Choose from [HEIF only], [RAW only] or [RAW+HEIF].

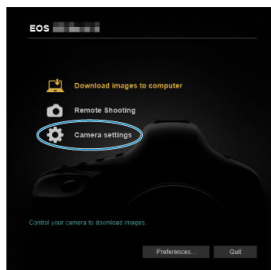
Caution

- Some menu items are not available during image transfer.

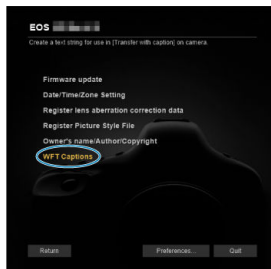
Creating and Registering Captions

You can create captions and register them on the camera to use them as described in [Adding a Caption Before Transfer](#).

1. Start EOS Utility and select [Camera settings].



2. Select [WFT Captions].



3. Enter the captions.

Register text to use with
[Transfer with caption] feature.

1	Canon
2	1
3	2
4	3

- Enter up to 31 characters (in ASCII format).
- To acquire caption data stored on the camera, select **[Load settings]**.

4. Set the captions on the camera.

13	12
14	13
15	14

- Select **[Apply to camera]** to set your new captions on the camera.

Uploading Images to image.canon

Link the camera to image.canon to send images directly from the camera.

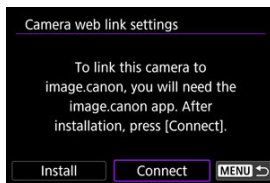
- A smartphone with a browser and internet connection is required.
 - For instructions on how to use image.canon services and details on countries and regions where it is available, visit the image.canon site (<https://image.canon/>).
 - Separate ISP connection and access point fees may apply.
-

1. Select [: Upload to image.canon] ().
2. Select [OK].



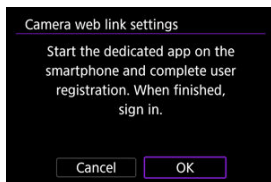
- This screen is not displayed if [: **Wi-Fi settings**] is already set to [Enable].

3. Select [Connect].



- If the dedicated app has not been installed, select [Install].

4. Select [OK].

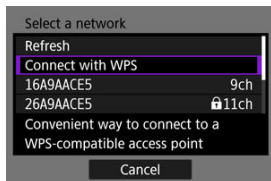


5. Scan the QR code with the dedicated app.



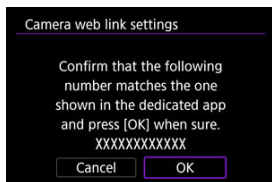
- Select [OK].

6. Establish a Wi-Fi connection.



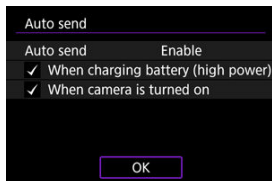
- For instructions on configuring communication functions, see [Basic Communication Settings](#).

7. Confirm that the number is displayed in the dedicated app.



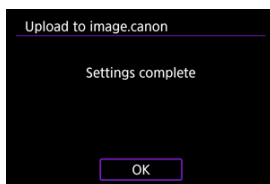
- Select [OK].

8. Set up automatic image transfer.



- **[When charging battery (high power)]**: Auto send starts when the camera is off and connected to a power source to charge it over USB. Note that auto send will start after the camera has been charged for a while if the remaining capacity is initially low.
- **[When camera is turned on]**: Auto send starts when the camera is turned on.
- Select [OK] and then press < (SET) >.

9. Complete the settings.

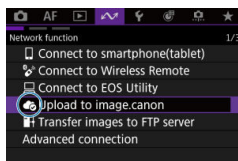


- The setting menu is displayed (📷).



Note

- The [📶] icon changes to [📶].



10. Check the dedicated app.

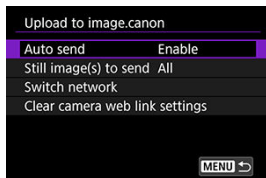
- Confirm that the camera model name is registered in the dedicated app.



Note

- Uploaded images are stored at image.canon for 30 days at the original image size, without storage limitations.

[Upload to image.canon] screen



- **Auto send**
You can change the auto send settings.
- **Still image(s) to send**
You can select the type of still photos uploaded.
- **Switch network**
You can change the settings for Wi-Fi connections.
- **Clear camera web link settings**
You can clear the camera web link settings.

Transferring Images to an FTP Server

- ☒ [Configuring FTP Server Connection Settings](#)
- ☒ [Editing/Deleting Devices for Connections](#)
- ☒ [Reconnecting Using Connection Information](#)
- ☒ [Transferring Images Individually](#)
- ☒ [Transferring Multiple Images at Once](#)
- ☒ [Using the \[Image sel./transfer\] Screen](#)
- ☒ [Adding a Caption Before Transfer](#)
- ☒ [Auto Retry If Transfer Fails](#)
- ☒ [Using the Power Saving Function](#)
- ☒ [Protecting Images after Transfer](#)
- ☒ [Viewing Transferred Images](#)
- ☒ [Transferring Image with Content Transfer Professional](#)

By connecting to an FTP server, you can send images on the camera to a computer. With FTP transfer, you can automatically transfer each image to the FTP server as you shoot or transfer a set of images together.

Configuring FTP Server Connection Settings

For secure FTP transfer using a root certificate, import a root certificate (🔒).

1. Select [🔒: 📁 Transfer images to FTP server] (🔒).
2. Select [OK].

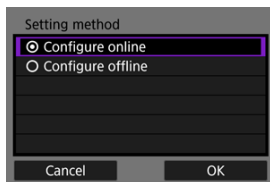


- This screen is not displayed if [🔒: **Wi-Fi settings**] is already set to [Enable].

3. Select [Add a device to connect to].

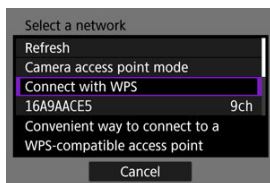


4. Select an option.



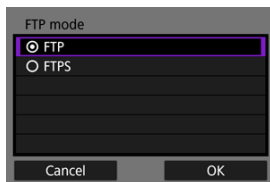
- Select **[OK]** to go to the next screen.
- Selecting **[Configure offline]** will keep the camera disconnected from the network after configuration.

5. Establish a Wi-Fi connection.



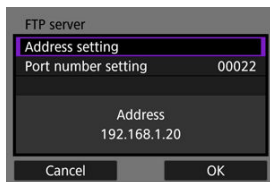
- For instructions on configuring communication functions, see [Basic Communication Settings](#).

6. Select an option.



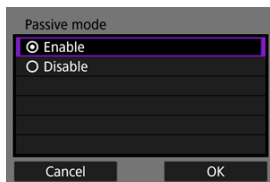
- For secure FTP transfer using a root certificate, select **[FTPS]**.
- Select **[OK]** to go to the next screen.

7. Configure the FTP server settings.



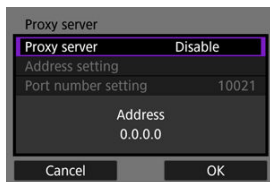
- Select [**Address setting**] or [**Port number setting**], then press < **SET** > to display the setting screen.
- Select [**OK**] to go to the next screen.

8. Select an option.



- Enable this setting in network environments protected by a firewall.
- Select [**OK**] to go to the next screen.
- If an Error 41 (Cannot connect to FTP server) is displayed while you are configuring the connection, setting [**Passive mode**] to [**Enable**] may resolve it.

9. Configure proxy server settings.

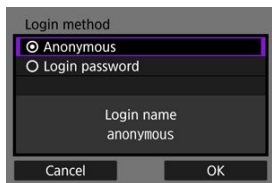


A screenshot of a 'Proxy server' configuration dialog box. The dialog has a title bar 'Proxy server'. Inside, there are three rows of settings: 'Proxy server' with a dropdown menu set to 'Disable', 'Address setting' which is currently empty, and 'Port number setting' with the value '10021'. Below these settings is a section labeled 'Address' with the value '0.0.0.0'. At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: 'Cancel' on the left and 'OK' on the right.

Proxy server	
Proxy server	Disable
Address setting	
Port number setting	10021
Address	
0.0.0.0	
Cancel	OK

- Displayed if you selected **[FTP]** as the FTP mode.
- Select **[OK]** to go to the next screen.

10. Select an option.



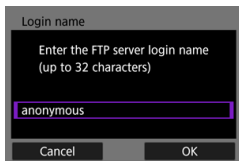
A dialog box titled "Login method" with two radio button options: "Anonymous" (selected) and "Login password". Below the options is a text field labeled "Login name" containing the text "anonymous". At the bottom are "Cancel" and "OK" buttons.

- Select **[OK]** to go to the next screen.

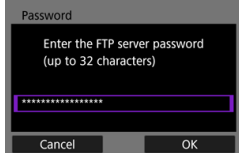


Note

- If you have selected **[Login password]**, enter the name and password.

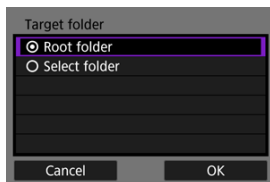


A dialog box titled "Login name" with the instruction "Enter the FTP server login name (up to 32 characters)". Below the instruction is a text field containing the text "anonymous". At the bottom are "Cancel" and "OK" buttons.



A dialog box titled "Password" with the instruction "Enter the FTP server password (up to 32 characters)". Below the instruction is a text field containing a series of asterisks "*****". At the bottom are "Cancel" and "OK" buttons.

11. Specify a target folder.

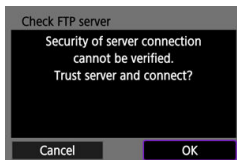


- Select **[Root folder]** to have images saved in the root folder, as specified in FTP server settings (🔗).
- Select **[Select folder]** to access the setting screen.
- Select **[OK]** to go to the next screen.

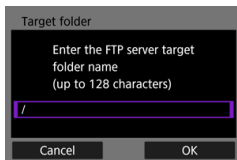


Note

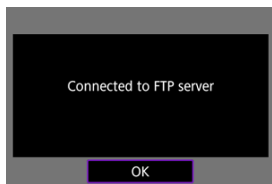
- When the following message appears, select **[OK]** to trust the target server.



- If you have selected **[Select folder]**, enter the name of the destination folder.



12. Press < >.



- The FTP settings are saved.
- This screen is not displayed if you selected [**Configure offline**] as the method of configuration.

Connection settings for FTP transfer are now complete.

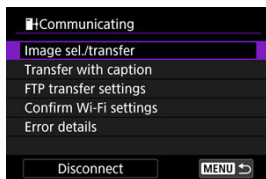


Note

- When images to transfer are selected, the following screen is displayed. Select [**OK**] to transfer the images ().



[H+Communicating] screen



- **Image sel./transfer**

Images can be transferred to an FTP server (🔗).

- **Transfer with caption**

You can add a registered caption to individual images before transfer (🔗).

- **FTP transfer settings**

You can configure settings related to FTP transfer and power saving.

- [Automatic transfer](#)
- [Images to transfer](#)
- [Transfer with SET](#)
- [Set root certif](#)
- [Power saving](#)
- [Protect images](#)

- **Confirm Wi-Fi settings**

You can check setting details for Wi-Fi connections.

- **Error details**

After any network connection errors, you can check the error details (🔗).

- **Disconnect**

Terminates the network connection.

Importing a root certificate for FTPS

If you specified [FTPS] FTP mode when configuring connection settings, the root certificate used by the FTP server must be imported to the camera.

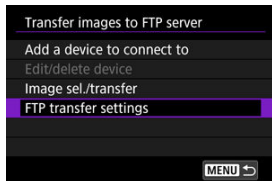
- Only the root certificate with a file name of "ROOT.CER," "ROOT.CRT," or "ROOT.PEM" can be imported to the camera.
- Only one root certificate file can be imported to the camera. Insert a card containing the root certificate file in advance.
- The priority card selected for [📷 Record/play] or [📷 Play] in [🔧: Record func+card/folder sel.] is used to import a certificate.
- It may not be possible to trust servers you try to connect to in FTPS connections with a self-signed certificate.

1. Select [🔧: 📷 Transfer images to FTP server] (🔗).
2. Select [OK].

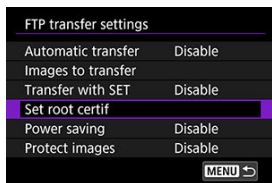


- This screen is not displayed if [🔧: Wi-Fi settings] is already set to [Enable].

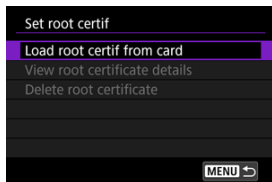
3. Select [FTP transfer settings].



4. Select [Set root certif].



5. Select [Load root certif from card].



6. Select [OK].



- The root certificate is imported.
- Press <  > on the confirmation screen to return to the [Set root certif] screen.

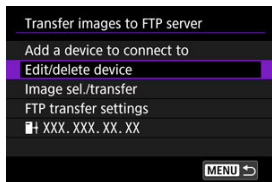
 Note

- To delete the root certificate imported to the camera, select [**Delete root certificate**] on the screen in step 5. To check who it was issued to and issued by, the period of validity, and other information, select [**View root certificate details**].

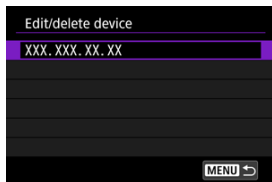
Editing/Deleting Devices for Connections

Before editing or deleting connection settings for other devices, end the Wi-Fi connection. This section covers items not described in [Configuring FTP Server Connection Settings](#).

1. Select [ Transfer images to FTP server] ().
2. Select [Edit/delete device].

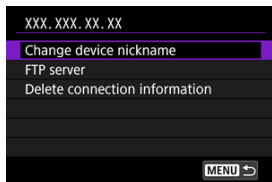


3. Select the device.



- Select the device for the connection, then press <  >.

4. Select an option.



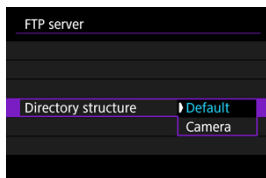
Changing device nicknames

You can change the nickname of devices the camera connects to.

FTP server

You can configure FTP server settings.

Directory structure



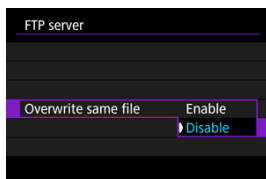
- **Default**

The server root folder is used for image storage. If you have created a subfolder in the root folder by changing the **[Target folder]** setting, images are saved in that folder.

- **Camera**

Automatically creates a folder structure matching that of the camera's (such as A/DCIM/100CANON) in the server's root folder for image storage. If you have created a subfolder in the root folder by changing the **[Target folder]** setting, a folder structure such as A/DCIM/100CANON is automatically created in that folder for image storage.

Overwrite same file



- **Enable**

Any files with the same name in the target folder on the FTP server are overwritten by transferred images.

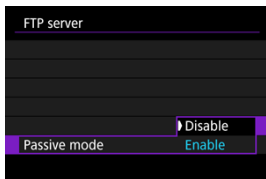
- **Disable**

If there is already a file with the same name in the target folder on the FTP server, the new file is saved with an extension consisting of an underscore and a number, as in IMG_0003_1.JPG.

Note

- Even if **[Enable]** is selected when you resend images that could not be transferred initially, existing images may not be overwritten in some cases. If this happens, the new file is saved with an extension consisting of an underscore, a letter, and a numeral, as in IMG_0003_a1.JPG.

Trusting target servers



Set to **[Enable]** if you prefer to connect to FTP servers even when trust cannot be established based on the root certificate used. In this case, take suitable security measures.

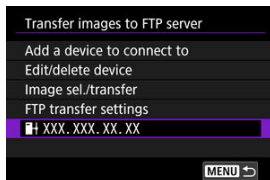
Deleting connection information

You can delete the connection information.

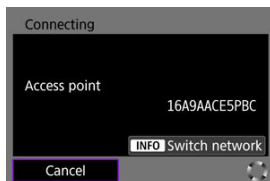
Reconnecting Using Connection Information

The configured connection information can be used to connect again.

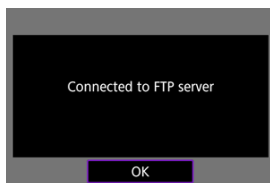
1. Select [ Transfer images to FTP server] ().
2. Select the device.



3. The camera is connected to the access point.



- To switch networks, press the <INFO> button.



- After the camera is connected to the FTP server, press <SET>.

Transferring Images Individually

- ☒ [Automatic transfer after each shot](#)
- ☒ [Specifying sizes or types of images to transfer](#)
- ☒ [Transferring the current image](#)

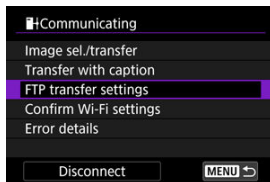
Automatic transfer after each shot

Each image can be immediately transferred to the FTP server automatically after your shot. You can continue shooting still photos as usual while images are being transferred.

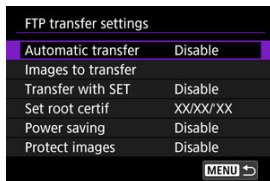
- Before shooting, make sure a card is in the camera. If you shoot without recording images, they cannot be transferred.

1. Select []:  Transfer images to FTP server] ().

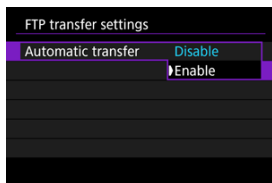
2. Select [FTP transfer settings].



3. Select [Automatic transfer].



4. Select [Enable].



5. Take the picture.

- The captured image is transferred to the FTP server.

 Caution

- Images cannot be erased during image transfer.

 Note

- Captured images are also stored on the card.
- Any images for which transfer fails or is interrupted will be transferred automatically when the connection is recovered (🔄). These images can also be transferred together manually at a later time (🔄).
- Repeated automatic transfer is not attempted if network settings (such as FTP server settings) are changed before automatic FTP transfer begins.

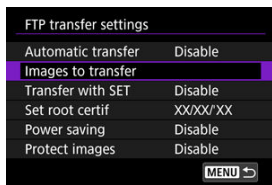
Specifying sizes or types of images to transfer

You can specify which images to transfer when recording images of different sizes to both cards, or when shooting RAW+JPEG or RAW+HEIF images.

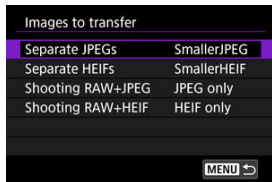
1. Access the [FTP transfer settings] screen.

- Follow steps 1–2 in [Automatic transfer after each shot](#).

2. Select [Images to transfer].

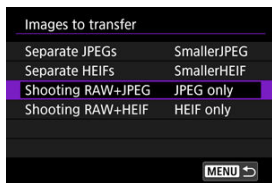


3. Select the size of images to transfer.



- **Separate JPEGs**
Choose [SmallerJPEG] or [Larger JPEG].
- **Separate HEIFs**
Choose [SmallerHEIF] or [Larger HEIF].

4. Select the type of images to transfer.



- **Shooting RAW+JPEG**

Choose from [JPEG only], [RAW only] or [RAW+JPEG].

- **Shooting RAW+HEIF**

Choose from [HEIF only], [RAW only] or [RAW+HEIF].



Note

- [Separate JPEGs] or [Separate HEIFs] determines the image size transferred if [Rec options] in [📷: Record func+card/folder sel.] is selected with different image quality set for each card (🔍).
- When the camera is set to record RAW images to one card and JPEGs or HEIFs to the other, specify which images to transfer in the [Shooting RAW+JPEG] or [Shooting RAW+HEIF] setting. Similarly, specify your transfer preference when RAW+JPEG images or RAW+HEIF images are simultaneously recorded to a single card.
- Captured images are also stored on the card.
- When images of the same size are recorded to both cards simultaneously, images on the priority card selected for [📷 Play] in [📷: Record func+card/folder sel.] are transferred.

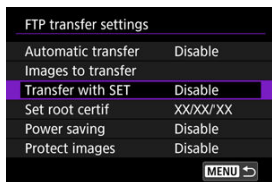
Transferring the current image

Enables you to transfer the image you are viewing simply by pressing <  >. You can continue shooting still photos as usual while images are being transferred.

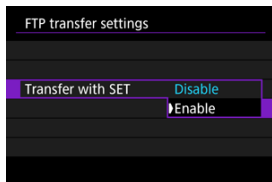
1. Access the [FTP transfer settings] screen.

- Follow steps 1–2 in [Automatic transfer after each shot](#).

2. Select [Transfer with SET].



3. Select [Enable].



4. Select an image.

- On the camera, press the <  > button.
- Select an image to transfer, then press <  > to transfer the image.

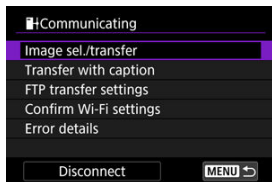
Transferring Multiple Images at Once

After shooting, you can select multiple images and transfer them all at once, or you can transfer unsent images or images that could not be sent previously. You can continue shooting still photos as usual during transfer.

Caution

- If you will transfer many images, consider using a household power outlet accessory (sold separately).

1. Select [⌂:  Transfer images to FTP server] ().
2. Select [Image sel./transfer].



- The [ Image sel./transfer] screen is displayed.
- For details on the [ Image sel./transfer] screen, see [Using the \[!\[\]\(b346831479355861a15830ce111bd083_img.jpg\) Image sel./transfer\] Screen.](#)

Using the [Image sel./transfer] Screen

☒ [Selecting \(\[✓\]\) multiple images to transfer](#)

☒ [Specifying a range of images to transfer](#)

☒ [Transferring all images in a folder](#)

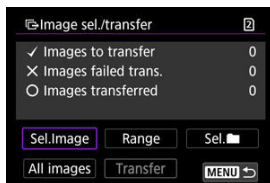
☒ [Transferring all images on a card](#)

From the [Image sel./transfer] screen, you can select multiple images and transfer them all at once.

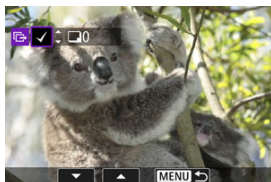
Selecting ([✓]) multiple images to transfer

By adding checkmarks to your selected images, you can transfer all of them at once.

1. Select [Sel.Image].



2. Select the image to transfer.



- Use the <  > dial to select an image to transfer, then press <  >.
- Use the <  > dial to add a checkmark [✓] in the upper left of the screen, then press <  >.
- For three-image display, turn the <  > dial counterclockwise. To return to single-image display, turn the <  > dial clockwise.
- To select other images to transfer, repeat step 2.
- After image selection, press the < **MENU** > button.

3. Select [Transfer].



4. Select [OK].

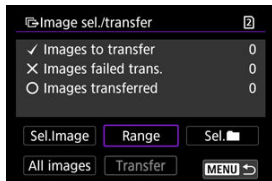


- The selected images are transferred to the FTP server.

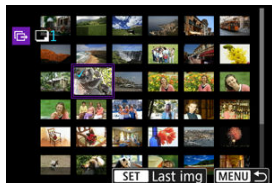
Specifying a range of images to transfer

You can transfer multiple images by specifying a range.

1. Select [Range].

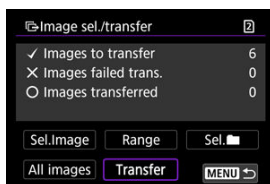


2. Specify the range of images.



- Select the first image (start point).
- Next, select the last image (end point). A checkmark [✓] will be appended to all the images within the range between first and last images.
- To select other images, repeat step 2.
- After image selection, press the < MENU > button.

3. Select [Transfer].



4. Select [OK].

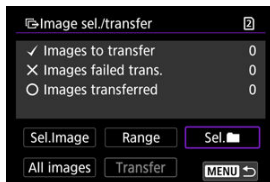


- The selected images are transferred to the FTP server.

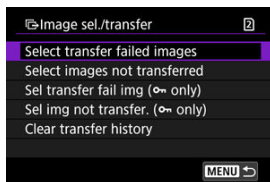
Transferring all images in a folder

You can transfer all the images in a folder at once.

1. Select [Sel. 



2. Select a selection method.



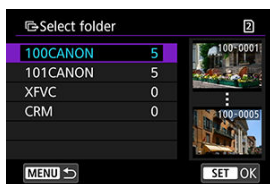
- **Select transfer failed images**
Selects all images in the selected folder for which transfer failed.
- **Select images not transferred**
Selects all unsent images in the selected folder.
- **Sel transfer fail img (o~ only)**
Selects all protected images in the selected folder for which transfer failed.
- **Sel img not transfer. (o~ only)**
Selects all unsent protected images in the selected folder.
- **Clear transfer history**
Clears the transfer history of images in the selected folder.



Note

- After clearing the transfer history, you can select [**Select images not transferred**] and transfer all images in the folder again.
- After clearing the transfer history, you can select [**Sel img not transfer. (o~ only)**] and transfer all protected images in the folder again.

3. Select the folder.



4. Select [OK].



- Selected images are registered in [Images to transfer].

5. Select [Transfer].



6. Select [OK].

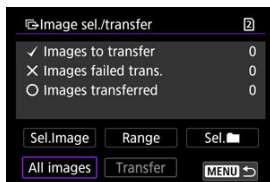


- The selected images are transferred to the FTP server.

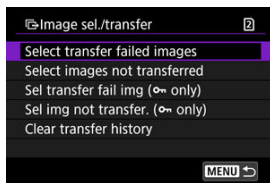
Transferring all images on a card

You can transfer all the images on a card at once.

1. Select [All images].



2. Select a selection method.



- **Select transfer failed images**
Selects all images on the card for which transfer failed.
- **Select images not transferred**
Selects all unsent images on the card.
- **Sel transfer fail img (on only)**
Selects all protected images on the card for which transfer failed.
- **Sel img not transfer. (on only)**
Selects all unsent protected images on the card.
- **Clear transfer history**
Clears the transfer history of images on the card.



Note

- After clearing the transfer history, you can select [**Select images not transferred**] and transfer all images recorded on the card again.
- After clearing the transfer history, you can select [**Sel img not transfer. (on only)**] and transfer all protected images recorded on the card again.

3. Select [OK].



- Selected images are registered in [Images to transfer].

4. Select [Transfer].



5. Select [OK].



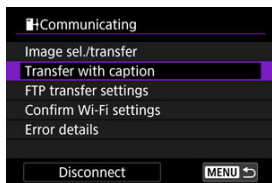
- The selected images are transferred to the FTP server.

Adding a Caption Before Transfer

You can add a registered caption to each image before transfer. This is convenient if you want to inform the recipient of the printing quantity, for example. Captions are also added to images saved to the camera.

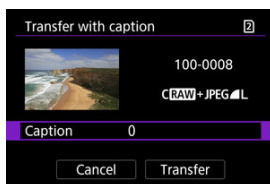
- You can check captions added to images by examining the Exif information, in the user comments.
- Captions can be created and registered with EOS Utility (🔗).

1. Select [🔗: 📡 Transfer images to FTP server] (🔗).
2. Select [Transfer with caption].

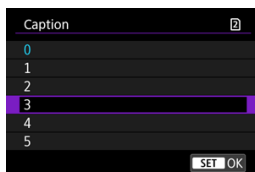


- The last image viewed is displayed.

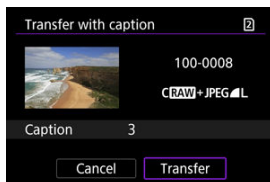
3. Specify the caption.



- Select [**Caption**], and on the screen displayed, select the content of the caption.



4. Select [Transfer].



- The image is transferred with the caption.

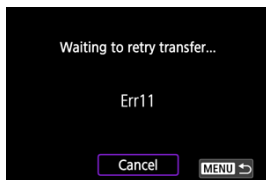
Caution

- Other images cannot be selected from the [**Transfer with caption**] screen. To select another image for transfer with a caption, view that image before following these steps.

Auto Retry If Transfer Fails

If transfer fails, the Wi-Fi icon blinks temporarily. In this case, the following screen is displayed after you press the <MENU> button and select [Wi-Fi:  Transfer images to FTP server].

To resolve the error displayed, see [Responding to Error Messages](#).



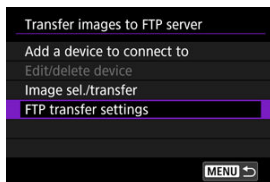
Once you have resolved the issue, the images that could not be sent initially will be transferred automatically. With this option activated, transfer is attempted again automatically after failure, whether automatic transfer is used or captured images are transferred via FTP. Note that if you cancel transfer or turn the camera off, auto retry is not attempted.

See [Transferring Multiple Images at Once](#) and transfer images as needed.

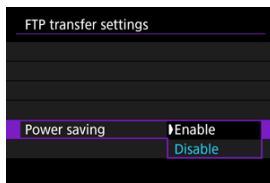
Using the Power Saving Function

When **[Enable]** is set and no image is transferred for a certain period, the camera will log off from the FTP server and end the Wi-Fi connection. The connection is re-established automatically when the camera is ready for image transfer again. If you prefer not to end the Wi-Fi connection, set to **[Disable]**.

1. Select [ Transfer images to FTP server] ().
2. Select [FTP transfer settings].



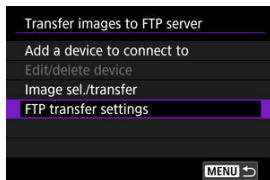
3. Select [Power saving].



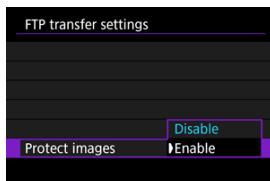
Protecting Images after Transfer

To automatically protect images transferred via FTP, set to [Enable] (🔒).

1. Select [🔒: 📁 Transfer images to FTP server] (🔒).
2. Select [FTP transfer settings].



3. Select [Protect images].



Viewing Transferred Images

Images transferred to the FTP server are stored in the following folder as specified in the FTP server settings.

Target folder of the FTP server

- Under the default settings of the FTP server, images are stored in [C drive] → [Inetpub] folder → [ftproot] folder, or in a subfolder of this folder.
- If the root folder of the transfer destination has been changed in the FTP server settings, ask the FTP server administrator where images are transferred.

Transferring Image with Content Transfer Professional

Using the Content Transfer Professional smartphone app, you can transfer images from the camera to FTP servers over a mobile network connection.

For information about the app, see [Software/Apps](#).

Advanced Connections

 [Connecting to a Smartphone or Tablet](#)

 [Using Camera Control API \(CCAPI\)](#)

Connecting to a Smartphone or Tablet

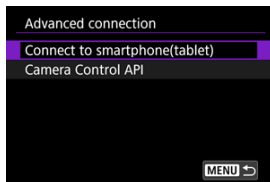
You can establish a direct Wi-Fi connection with a smartphone and use Camera Connect to control the camera.

1. Select [: Advanced connection] ().
2. Select [OK].

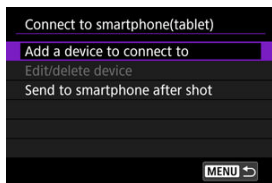


- This screen is not displayed if [: **Wi-Fi settings**] is already set to [Enable].

3. Select [Connect to smartphone(tablet)].



4. Select [Add a device to connect to].



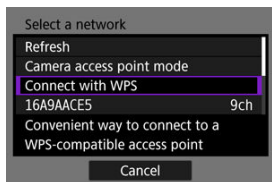
- When automatically transferring images to a smartphone during shooting, set [Send to smartphone after shot] (P. 100).

5. Start searching for access points.



- To start searching if Camera Connect is already installed on the smartphone, press < SET >.
- If Camera Connect is not installed, use the smartphone to scan the QR code on the screen, go to Google Play or App Store to install Camera Connect, then press < SET > to start searching.

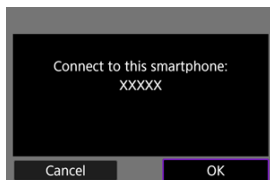
6. Establish a Wi-Fi connection.



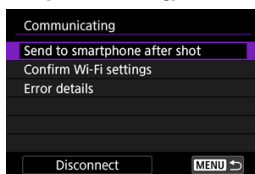
- For instructions on configuring communication functions, see [Basic Communication Settings](#).

7. Start Camera Connect and tap the camera name.

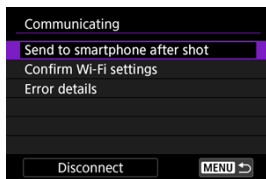
8. Select [OK].



- The **[Communicating]** screen is displayed on the camera (🔗).



[Communicating] screen



- **Send to smartphone after shot**
Images can be transferred to a smartphone automatically (📷).
- **Confirm Wi-Fi settings**
You can check setting details for Wi-Fi connections.
- **Error details**
After any Wi-Fi connection errors, you can check the error details (🔧).
- **Disconnect**
Terminates the Wi-Fi connection.

Using Camera Control API (CCAPI)

Before using an application or other product applying the Camera Control API (CCAPI),* prepare the camera for CCAPI control by connecting it to the smartphone, tablet, or computer you will use.

* Camera Control API is an HTTP-based application programming interface for controlling Canon cameras over a network.

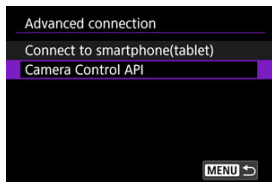
Accessing the setting screen

1. Select [: Advanced connection] ().
2. Select [OK].



- This screen is not displayed if the Wi-Fi setting is already set to [Enable].

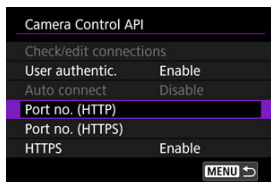
3. Select [Camera Control API].



- Enter the camera name after the camera displays [**Register a nickname to identify the camera. This nickname will be used for Wi-Fi and Bluetooth connections.**].

Setting a port number

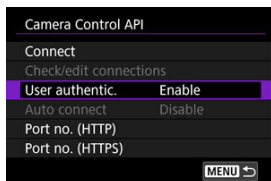
1. Select an option.



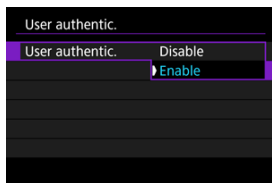
- **Port no. (HTTP)**
The HTTP port number can be changed as needed.
- **Port no. (HTTPS)**
The HTTPS port number can be changed as needed.
- **HTTPS**
Set to **[Disable]** when using HTTP.

Configuring user authentication

1. Select [User authentic.].

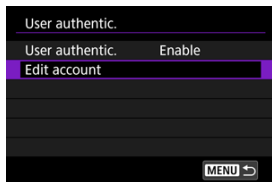


2. Select use of user authentication.

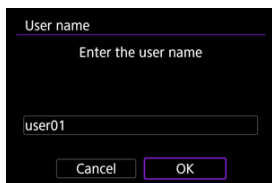


- If you have selected **[Enable]**, enter the **[User name]** and **[Password]** in **[Edit account]**.

3. Select **[Edit account]**.

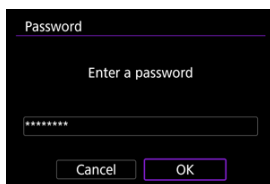


4. Set the user name.



- Press **< (SET) >** to access the virtual keyboard (📄), then enter the user name.
- After input, select **[OK]**.

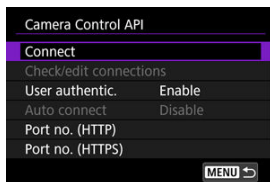
5. Set the password.



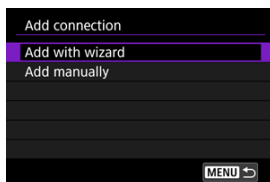
- Press <  > to access the virtual keyboard (), then enter the password.
- After input, select [OK].

Configuring the connection

1. Select [Connect].

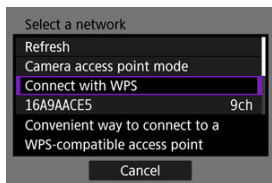


2. Select [Add with wizard].



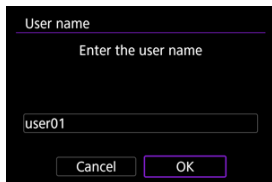
- To configure connection details, select [Add manually].

3. Establish a Wi-Fi connection.



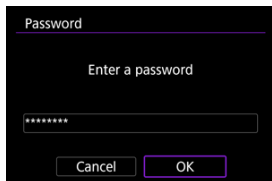
- Connect to an access point via Wi-Fi. For instructions on configuring communication functions, see [Basic Communication Settings](#).

4. Set the user name.



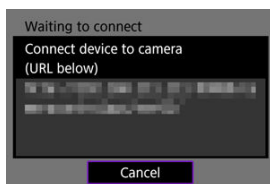
- Press <  > to access the virtual keyboard (), then enter the user name.
- Select [OK] to go to the next screen.

5. Set the password.

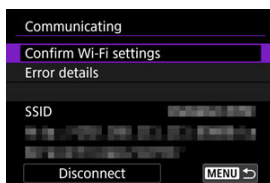


- Press <  > to access the virtual keyboard (), then enter the password.
- Select [OK] to go to the next screen.

6. Establish a Wi-Fi connection.



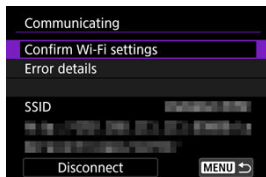
- When the screen above appears on the camera, use the smartphone, computer, or other device to access the indicated URL from the application developed for camera control.



- Display of the screen above on the camera indicates that a connection has been established.
- To end the connection, select **[Disconnect]**.

[Communicating] screen

The following operations are available from the [Communicating] screen.



- **Confirm Wi-Fi settings**

You can check setting details for Wi-Fi connections.

- **Error details**

After any Wi-Fi connection errors, you can check the error details (🔗).

- **Disconnect**

Terminates the connection.

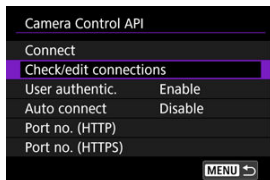
Changing settings

You can change the settings when the camera is not connected.

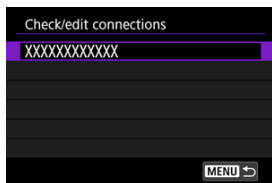
Check/edit connections

Check or edit connection settings.

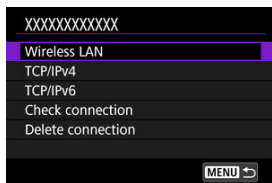
1. Select [Check/edit connections].



2. Select the intended device.



3. Select items to check or change.



- **Wireless LAN**

You can change the SSID (network name) and details such as the connection method, security, and type of encryption.

- **TCP/IPv4**

You can change the TCP/IPv4 settings.

- **TCP/IPv6**

You can change the TCP/IPv6 settings.

- **Check connection**

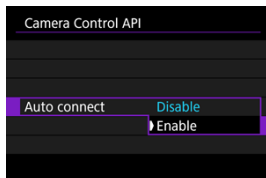
You can review connection settings.

- **Delete connection**

You can clear the connection settings.

Auto connect

Selecting **[Enable]** will automatically establish a connection the next time the camera starts up after you turn it off.

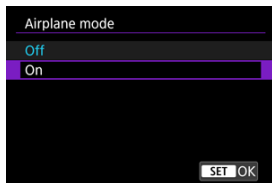


Airplane Mode

You can temporarily disable Wi-Fi and Bluetooth functions.

1. Select [: Airplane mode] ().

2. Set to [On].



- [] is displayed on the screen.

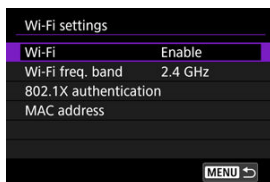


Note

- [] may not be displayed in still photo shooting or playback, depending on display settings. If it is not displayed, press the <  > button repeatedly to access detailed information display.

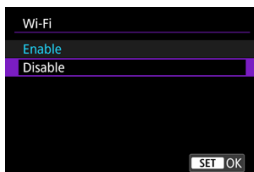
Wi-Fi Settings

1. Select [: Wi-Fi settings] ().
2. Select an option.



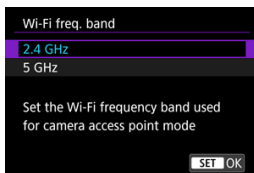
- **Wi-Fi**

Set to [**Disable**] where use of electronic or wireless devices is prohibited, such as on airplanes or in hospitals.



- **Wi-Fi freq. band**

Select the frequency band for camera access point mode, as needed. This frequency band also applies to Wi-Fi connections established using Bluetooth functions.

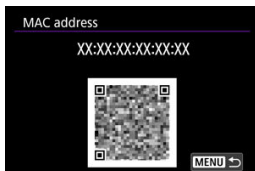


- **802.1X authentication**

For details, see [802.1X authentication](#).

- **MAC address**

You can check the MAC address of the camera.



Caution

Wi-Fi frequency bands

- When using **[5GHz]**, make sure that equipment you are connecting to can also use this band.
- The camera uses the frequency band of any channel set manually in **[Channel setting]** (🔗).

802.1X authentication

Selecting **[802.1X authentication]** enables you to set, check, or delete 802.1X authentication settings, using a setup wizard.

Configure these settings when connecting to networks that require 802.1X authentication.

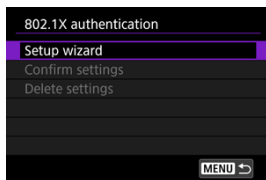
First, save the certificate for the type of 802.1X authentication used to a card in the camera.

File types and names that can be loaded using this function are as follows.

Type	File Name
Root certificate	8021X_R.CER
	8021X_R.CRT
	8021X_R.PEM
Client certificate	8021X_C.CER
	8021X_C.CRT
	8021X_C.PEM
	8021X_C.P12
	8021X_C.PFX
Private key	8021X_C.KEY

Note that the camera supports following protocols.

Protocol	Supported Authentication
EAP-TLS	X.509, PKCS#12
EAP-TTLS	MS-CHAP v2
PEAP	MS-CHAP v2



- **Setup wizard**

Follow the wizard to configure the authentication settings.

- **Confirm settings**

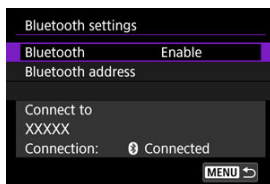
Select to check authentication settings.

- **Delete settings**

Select to delete authentication settings. Selecting **[OK]** on the screen displayed deletes the settings.

Bluetooth Settings

1. Select [: Bluetooth settings] ().
2. Select an option.

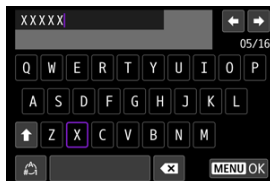


- **Bluetooth**
If you will not use the Bluetooth function, select [**Disable**].
- **Bluetooth address**
You can check the camera's Bluetooth address.
- **Connect to**
You can check the name and communication status of the paired device.

Camera Name

You can change the camera name (displayed on smartphones and other cameras) as needed.

1. Select [: Camera name] ().
2. Change the camera name.



- Use the virtual keyboard () to enter the camera name.
3. Press the < MENU > button, then select [OK].

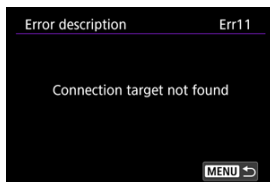
Error Details

You can display details of errors affecting camera communication.

1. Select [: Error details] ().

- Details of errors that have occurred are displayed.

2. Review the error details.



- For more information on errors, see [Responding to Error Messages](#).

Responding to Error Messages

When an error occurs, display the details of the error by following one of the procedures below. Then, eliminate the cause of the error by referring to the examples shown in this chapter.

- Select [: **Error details**].
- Select [**Error details**] on the [**Communicating**] screen.

Click the following error numbers to jump to the corresponding section.

11	12							
21	22	23						
41	43	44	45	46	48			
61	64	65						
91								
121	125	127						
130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	



Note

- In case of errors, [**Err****] is displayed to the right of [: **Error details**]. It disappears when the camera's power is set to < **OFF** >.

11: Connection target not found

- In the case of [✓]:  **Connect to smartphone(tablet)**, is the app running?
 - Establish a connection using the app (.
- In the case of [✓]:  **Connect to EOS Utility**, is EOS Utility running?
 - Start EOS Utility and try to connect again (.
- **Are the camera and the access point set to use the same encryption key for authentication?**
 - This error occurs if the encryption keys do not match when an access point that encrypts communication is used.
Check upper- and lower-case letters, and make sure the correct encryption key for authentication is set on the camera (.

12: Connection target not found

- **Are the target device and access point turned on?**
 - Turn on the target device and access point, then wait a while. If a connection still cannot be established, perform the procedures to establish the connection again.

21: No address assigned by DHCP server

What to check on the camera

- **On the camera, the IP address is set to [Auto setting]. Is this the correct setting?**
 - If no DHCP server is used, configure the setting after setting the IP address to **[Manual setting]** on the camera (.

What to check on the DHCP server

- **Is the power of the DHCP server on?**
 - Turn on the DHCP server.
- **Are there enough addresses for assignment by the DHCP server?**
 - Increase the number of addresses assigned by the DHCP server.
 - Remove devices assigned addresses by the DHCP server from the network to reduce the number of addresses in use.
- **Is the DHCP server working correctly?**
 - Check the DHCP server settings to make sure it is working correctly as a DHCP server.
 - If applicable, ask your network administrator to ensure the DHCP server is available.

What to check on the network as a whole

- **Does your network include a router or similar device that serves as a gateway?**
 - If applicable, ask your network administrator for the network gateway address and set it on the camera (🔗, 🔗).
 - Make sure that the gateway address setting is correctly entered on all network devices including the camera.

22: No response from DNS server

What to check on the camera

- **On the camera, does the DNS server's IP address setting match the server's actual address?**
 - Configure the IP address on the camera to match the actual DNS server address (🔗, 🔗).

What to check on the DNS server

- **Is the power of the DNS server on?**
 - Turn the DNS server on.
- **Are the DNS server settings for IP addresses and the corresponding names correct?**
 - On the DNS server, make sure IP addresses and the corresponding names are entered correctly.
- **Is the DNS server working correctly?**
 - Check the DNS server settings to make sure the server is working correctly as a DNS server.
 - If applicable, ask your network administrator to ensure the DNS server is available.

What to check on the network as a whole

- **Does your network include a router or similar device that serves as a gateway?**
 - If applicable, ask your network administrator for the network gateway address and set it on the camera (🔗, 🔗).
 - Make sure that the gateway address setting is correctly entered on all network devices including the camera.

23: Device with same IP address exists on selected network

- **Is another device on the camera network using the same IP address as the camera?**
 - Change the camera's IP address to avoid using the same address as another device on the network. Otherwise, change the IP address of the device that has a duplicate address.
 - If the camera's IP address is set to **[Manual setting]** in network environments using a DHCP server, change the setting to **[Auto setting]** (🔗).

Note

Responding to error messages 21–23

- Also check the following points when responding to errors numbered 21–23.
Are the camera and the access point set to use the same password for authentication?
 - This error occurs if the encryption keys do not match when an access point that encrypts communication is used. Check upper- and lower-case letters, and make sure the correct password for authentication is set on the camera (🔗).

41: Cannot connect to FTP server

What to check on the camera

- **The camera's proxy server setting is [Enable]. Is this the correct setting?**
 - If no proxy server is used, set the camera's proxy server setting to **[Disable]** (🔗).
- **Do the camera's [Address setting] and [Port No.] settings match those of the proxy server?**
 - Configure the camera's proxy server address and port number to match those of the proxy server (🔗).
- **Are the camera's proxy server settings correctly set on the DNS server?**
 - Make sure the proxy server's **[Address]** is correctly set on the DNS server.
- **On the camera, does the FTP server's IP address setting match the server's actual address?**
 - Configure the IP address on the camera to match the actual FTP server address (🔗).

- **Are the camera and the access point set to use the same password for authentication?**
 - This error occurs if the passwords do not match when a key index has been set on the access point or when you have selected a type of security in the **[Security]** settings that requires password input. Check upper- and lower-case letters, and make sure the correct password for authentication is set on the camera (🔗).
- **On the camera, does the **[Port number setting]** for the FTP server match the actual port number of the FTP server?**
 - Configure the same port number (usually 21) on the camera and FTP server. Configure the port number on the camera to match the actual FTP server port number (🔗).
- **Are the camera's FTP server settings correctly set on the DNS server?**
 - Make sure the FTP server's **[Address]** is correctly set on the DNS server. Make sure the **[Address]** for the FTP server is correctly set on the camera (🔗).

What to check on the FTP server

- **Is the FTP server working correctly?**
 - Configure the computer correctly to function as an FTP server.
 - If applicable, ask your network administrator for the FTP server address and port number, then set them on the camera.
- **Is the power of the FTP server on?**
 - Turn on the FTP server. The server may have been turned off because of an energy-saving mode.
- **On the camera, does the FTP server's IP address setting (in **[Address]**) match the server's actual address?**
 - Configure the IP address on the camera to match the actual FTP server address (🔗).
- **Is the FTP server configured to restrict access to only some IP addresses?**
 - Check the camera's IP address in **[Confirm Wi-Fi settings]** (🔗) and change the FTP server settings.
- **Is a firewall or other security software enabled?**
 - Some security software uses a firewall to restrict access to the FTP server. Change the firewall settings to allow access to the FTP server.
 - You may be able to access the FTP server by setting **[Passive mode]** to **[Enable]** on the camera (🔗).

- **Are you connecting to the FTP server via a broadband router?**
 - Some broadband routers use a firewall to restrict access to the FTP server. Change the firewall settings to allow access to the FTP server.
 - You may be able to access the FTP server by setting **[Passive mode]** to **[Enable]** on the camera (🔗).

What to check on the proxy server

- **Is the proxy server on?**
 - Turn on the proxy server.
- **Is the proxy server working correctly?**
 - Check the proxy server settings to make sure the server is working correctly as a proxy server.
 - If applicable, ask your network administrator for the proxy server's address setting and port number, then set them on the camera.

What to check on the network as a whole

- **Does your network include a router or similar device that serves as a gateway?**
 - If applicable, ask your network administrator for the network gateway address and set it on the camera (🔗, 🔗).
 - Make sure that the gateway address setting is correctly entered on all network devices including the camera.

What to check on the proxy server

- **Is the proxy server on?**
 - Turn on the proxy server.
- **Is the proxy server working correctly?**
 - Check the proxy server settings to make sure the server is working correctly as a proxy server.
 - If applicable, ask your network administrator for the proxy server's address setting and port number, then set them on the camera.

What to check on the network as a whole

- **Does your network include a router or similar device that serves as a gateway?**
 - If applicable, ask your network administrator for the network gateway address and set it on the camera ( , ).
 - Make sure that the gateway address setting is correctly entered on all network devices including the camera.

What to check on the FTP server

- **Have you exceeded the maximum number of FTP server connections?**
 - Disconnect some network devices from the FTP server or increase the maximum number of connections.

44: Cannot disconnect FTP server. Error code received from server.

- **This error occurs from a failure to disconnect from the FTP server for some reason.**
 - Restart the FTP server and camera.

45: Cannot login to FTP server. Error code received from server.

What to check on the camera

- **On the camera, is the [Login name] set correctly?**
 - Check the login name for accessing the FTP server. Check upper- and lower-case letters, and make sure the correct login name is set on the camera (🔗).
- **On the camera, is the [Login password] set correctly?**
 - When a login password is set on the FTP server, check upper- and lower-case letters, and make sure the correct login password is set on the camera (🔗).

What to check on the FTP server

- **Do the user rights for the FTP server allow reading, writing, and log access?**
 - Configure the FTP server's user rights to allow reading, writing, and log access.
- **Is the folder specified as the transfer destination on the FTP server named with ASCII characters?**
 - Use ASCII characters for the folder name.

46: For the data session, error code received from FTP server

What to check on the FTP server

- **The connection was terminated by the FTP server.**
 - Restart the FTP server.
- **Do the user rights for the FTP server allow reading, writing, and log access?**
 - Configure the FTP server's user rights to allow reading, writing, and log access.
- **Do user rights allow access to the target folder on the FTP server?**
 - Configure the user rights for access to the target folder on the FTP server to allow saving images from the camera.
- **Is the power of the FTP server on?**
 - Turn on the FTP server. The server may have been turned off because of an energy-saving mode.
- **Is the hard disk of the FTP server full?**
 - Increase available space on the hard disk.

48: Security of the connection to the target server cannot be verified. If you trust this server and connect, set [Trust target server] to [Enable].

- **This error occurs from a failure to confirm security of the target server connection when connecting via FTPS.**
 - Confirm that the certificate is set correctly.
 - Change [Trust target server] to [Enable] if you prefer to trust target servers regardless of certificate settings.

61: Selected SSID wireless LAN network not found

- **Are any obstacles blocking the line of sight between the camera and the antenna of the access point?**
 - Move the antenna of the access point to a position clearly visible from the point of view of the camera.

What to check on the camera

- **Does the SSID set on the camera match that of the access point?**
 - Check the SSID at the access point, then set the same SSID on the camera (🔗).

What to check at the access point

- **Is the access point turned on?**
 - Turn on the power of the access point.
- **If filtering by MAC address is active, is the MAC address of the camera in use registered at the access point?**
 - Register the MAC address of the camera used to the access point.
The MAC address can be checked on the [MAC address] screen (🔗).

64: Cannot connect to wireless LAN terminal

- **Are the camera and the access point set to use the same encryption method?**
 - See [Specifications](#) for details on the types of encryption available on the camera.
- **If filtering by MAC address is active, is the MAC address of the camera in use registered at the access point?**
 - Register the MAC address of the camera used to the access point. The MAC address can be checked on the [MAC address] screen (🔗).

65: Wireless LAN connection lost

- **Are any obstacles blocking the line of sight between the camera and the antenna of the access point?**
 - Move the antenna of the access point to a position clearly visible from the point of view of the camera.
- **The wireless LAN connection was lost, for some reason, and the connection cannot be restored.**
 - The following are possible reasons: excessive access to the access point from another device, a microwave oven or similar appliance in use nearby (interfering with IEEE 802.11b/g/n (2.4 GHz band)), or influence of rain or high humidity.

91: Other error

- **A problem other than error code number 11 to 65 occurred.**
 - Turn the camera's power switch off and on.

121: Not enough free space on server

- **The target Web server does not have enough free space.**
 - Delete unnecessary images on the Web server, check the free space on the Web server, then try sending the data again.

125: Check the network settings

- **Is the network connected?**
 - Check the connection status of the network.

127: An error has occurred

- **A problem other than error codes 121–126 occurred while the camera was connected to a web service.**
 - Try accessing the web service over Wi-Fi again.

130: The server is currently busy Please wait a moment and try again

- **The web service is temporarily overloaded.**
 - Try accessing the web service over Wi-Fi again later.

131: Try again

- **An error occurred in the web service Wi-Fi connection.**
 - Try accessing the web service over Wi-Fi again.

132: Error detected on server Try again later

- **The web service is currently offline for maintenance.**
 - Try accessing the web service over Wi-Fi again later.

133: Cannot log in to Web service

- **An error occurred during the web service login.**
 - Check the web service setting.
 - Try accessing the web service over Wi-Fi again later.

134: Set the correct date and time

- **The date, time, and time zone settings are incorrect.**
 - Check the [: **Date/Time/Zone**] settings.

135: Service is not available because image.canon web link settings being cleared. Clear the web link settings on the camera and try settings again.

- **The web service settings have been changed.**
 - Check the web service setting.

136: The QR code shown on the camera was not scanned correctly by the dedicated app. Try camera web link setup again.

- **The QR code was not scanned correctly by the smartphone.**
 - Reconfigure camera web link settings and scan the QR code displayed again on the camera.

137: The QR code shown on the camera has expired. Try camera web link setup again.

- **The QR code displayed has expired.**
 - Reconfigure camera web link settings and scan the QR code displayed again on the camera.

GPS Device Settings

☒ [GPS Receiver GP-E2](#)

☒ [Smartphone](#)

☒ [GPS Connection Display](#)

You can geotag images with GPS Receiver GP-E2 (sold separately) or a smartphone.

GPS Receiver GP-E2

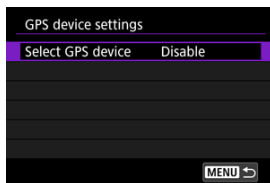
1. Attach GP-E2 to the camera.

- Attach GP-E2* to the camera's hot shoe and turn it on. For details, refer to the GP-E2 Instruction Manual.

* Requires a Multi-Function Shoe Adapter AD-E1 (sold separately).

2. Select [: GPS device settings] ().

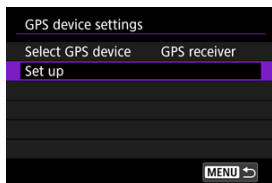
3. Select [Select GPS device].



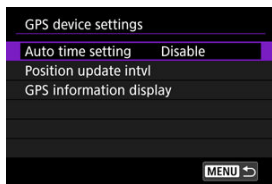
4. Select [GPS receiver].



5. Select [Set up].



6. Configure GPS device settings.



- For details on [**Set up**], refer to the GP-E2 Instruction Manual.

 Caution

Precautions when using GP-E2

- Before use, check the countries and regions where use of GPS is allowed, and follow local regulations.
- Update the GP-E2 firmware to Ver. 2.0.0 or later.
Firmware updating requires an interface cable. For updating instructions, visit the Canon website.
- GP-E2 cannot be connected to the camera with a cable.
- The camera does not record the shooting direction.

Smartphone

Complete these settings after installing Camera Connect on a smartphone (📱).

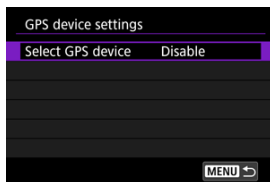
1. On the smartphone, activate location services.

2. Establish a Bluetooth connection.

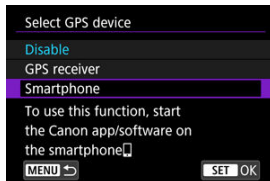
- Start Camera Connect and pair the camera and smartphone via Bluetooth.

3. Select [📶: GPS device settings] (📱).

4. Select [Select GPS device].



5. Select [Smartphone].



6. Take the picture.

- Images are geotagged with the information from the smartphone.

GPS Connection Display

You can check the status of smartphone location information acquisition in the GPS connection icon on the screens for still photo shooting (📷).

- Gray: Location services are off
- Blinking: Location information cannot be acquired
- On: Location information acquired

For details on how GPS connection status is indicated when GP-E2 is used, refer to the GP-E2 Instruction Manual.

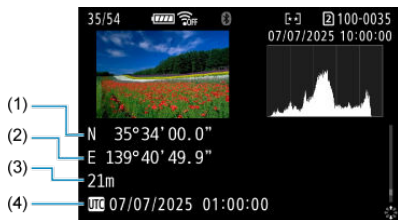
Geotagging images as you shoot

While the screen shows that **[GPS]** is on, the images you capture will be geotagged.



Geotagging information

You can check geotag information by displaying a shot, pressing the <INFO> button to access playback screens with detailed information, and then pressing <⌘> vertically.



- (1) Latitude
- (2) Longitude
- (3) Elevation
- (4) Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)

Caution

- The smartphone can acquire location information only while it is paired with the camera via Bluetooth.
- Direction information is not acquired.
- Acquired location information may not be accurate, depending on traveling conditions or smartphone status.
- It may take some time to acquire location information from the smartphone after you turn the camera on.
- Location information is no longer acquired after any of the following operations.
 - Pairing with a wireless remote control via Bluetooth
 - Turning the camera off
 - Quitting Camera Connect
 - Deactivating location services on the smartphone
- Location information is no longer acquired in any of the following situations.
 - The camera power turns off
 - The Bluetooth connection is ended
 - The smartphone's remaining battery level is low

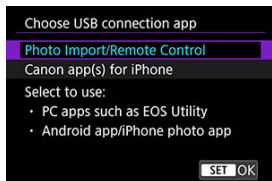
**Note**

- Coordinated Universal Time, abbreviated as UTC, is essentially the same as Greenwich Mean Time.

App Selection for USB Connections

By connecting the camera to a smartphone or computer with the interface cable, you can transfer images or import images to the smartphone or computer.

1. Select [✓]: Choose USB connection app] (🔗).
2. Select an option.



- **Photo Import/Remote Control**
Select if you will use EOS Utility after connecting to a computer, or if you will use Android apps or the iOS version of Photos.
- **Canon app(s) for iPhone**
Select if you will use an iOS app.
For details on the cables required to connect the camera to smartphones, visit the Canon website.

Saving/Loading Communication Settings on a Card

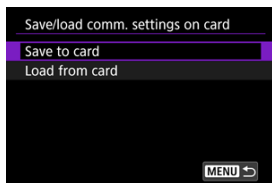
Settings on the wireless features tab can be saved on a card and applied to other cameras. Settings configured on the wireless features tab on other cameras can also be applied to the camera you will use.

Note

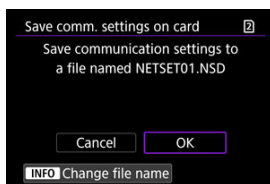
- [🔧: Save/load cam settings on card] enables you to save all communication settings on the camera to a card or load all communication settings for another camera from a card.

Saving settings

1. Select [🔧: Save/load comm. settings on card] (🔧).
2. Select [Save to card].



3. Select [OK].



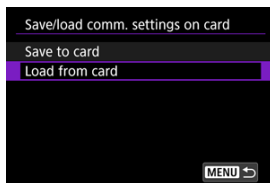
- The file name is set automatically by the camera. To rename the file as desired, press the <INFO> button.
- The settings are saved to the card.
- The settings file is saved to an area of the card shown when the card is opened (in the root directory).



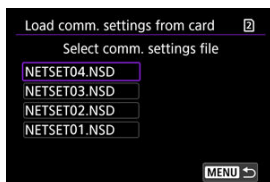
Note

- Up to ten camera settings files can be saved on a card. If a card already has ten camera settings files, either overwrite existing files or use a different card.

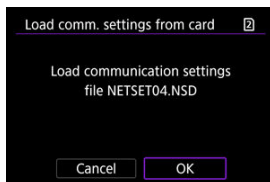
1. Select [: Save/load comm. settings on card] ().
2. Select [Load from card].



3. Select a settings file.



4. Select [OK].



- Information from the settings file is loaded.



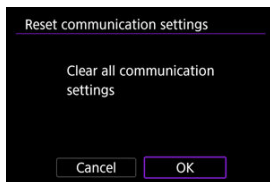
Caution

- Even if a computer or other device is used to save more than 10 settings files on a card, only 10 are displayed on the camera's screen for loading settings. When you have more than 10 settings files, divide them among multiple cards so that each card has no more than 10.
- Settings files saved by other camera models cannot be loaded.
- It may not be possible to load settings files that were saved by a camera with a different firmware version.

Resetting Communication Settings

All wireless communication settings can be deleted. By deleting the wireless communication settings, you can prevent their information from being exposed when you lend or give your camera to other people.

1. Select [: Reset communication settings] ().
2. Select [OK].



Caution

- If you have paired the camera with a smartphone, on the smartphone's Bluetooth settings screen, delete the connection information of the camera for which you restored default wireless communication settings.



Note

- All wireless communication settings can be cleared by selecting the [**Communication settings**] option for [**Reset individual settings**] in [: **Reset camera**].

Basic Communication Settings

- ☒ [Preparation](#)
- ☒ [Checking the Type of Access Point](#)
- ☒ [Connecting via WPS \(PBC Mode\)](#)
- ☒ [Connecting via WPS \(PIN Mode\)](#)
- ☒ [Connecting Manually to Detected Networks](#)
- ☒ [Connecting Manually by Specifying Networks](#)
- ☒ [Connecting in Camera Access Point Mode](#)
- ☒ [Setting the IP Address](#)

Preparing to use communication functions

● Connecting to a smartphone or tablet

Install the app on an Android smartphone or an iPhone (📱).
The app can be installed from Google Play or App Store.

● Connecting to EOS Utility

A computer with EOS Utility (EOS software) installed is required.
For EOS Utility installation instructions, see [Installing Computer Software](#).

● Uploading images to image.canon

- A smartphone with a browser and internet connection is required.
- For instructions on how to use image.canon services and details on countries and regions where it is available, visit the image.canon site (<https://image.canon/>).
- Separate ISP connection and access point fees may apply.

● Transferring images to an FTP server

A computer running one of the following OSes is required. The computer must also be set up in advance to function as an FTP server.

- **Windows 11**
- **Windows 10 (ver. 1607 or later)**

For instructions on setting up the computer to function as an FTP server, refer to documentation for your computer.

Preparing for Wi-Fi Connections

When using the camera in infrastructure mode, make sure the smartphone or computer you will use can connect to the access point.

Checking the Type of Access Point

When connecting via an access point, check whether the access point supports WPS*, which simplifies connections between Wi-Fi devices.

If you are unsure about WPS compatibility, refer to the access point user manual or other documentation.

* Stands for Wi-Fi Protected Setup.

● When WPS is supported

Two connection methods are available, as follows. You can connect more easily via WPS in PBC mode.

- Connecting via WPS (PBC mode) (🔗)
- Connecting via WPS (PIN mode) (🔗)

● When WPS is not supported

- Connecting manually to detected networks (🔗)
- Connecting manually by specifying networks (🔗)

Access point encryption

See [Authentication and data encryption methods](#) for details on types of authentication and encryption.



Caution

- **Connections may not be possible when access point stealth functions are enabled. Deactivate stealth functions.**
- Ask any network administrator in charge of networks you will join for setting details.



Note

- If MAC address filtering is used on networks you will join, add the camera's MAC address to the access point. The MAC address can be checked on the **[MAC address]** screen (🔗).

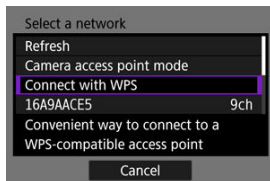
Connecting via WPS (PBC Mode)

Instructions in this section are continued from [Checking the Type of Access Point](#).

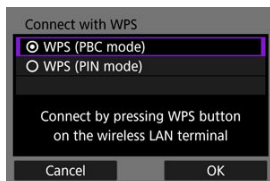
This is a connection method used with access points compatible with WPS. In pushbutton connection mode (PBC mode), the camera and access point can be connected simply by pressing the WPS button on the access point.

- Connecting may be more difficult if multiple access points are active nearby. If so, try to connect with **[WPS (PIN mode)]**.
- Check the position of the WPS button on the access point in advance.
- It may take approx. 1 min. to establish a connection.

1. Select **[Connect with WPS]** on the **[Select a network]** screen.

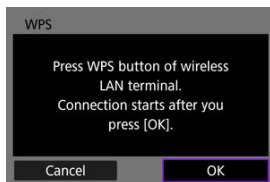


2. Select **[WPS (PBC mode)]**.



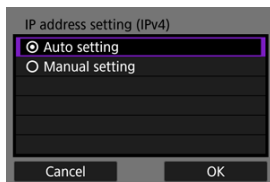
- Select **[OK]**.

3. Connect to the access point.



- Press the access point's WPS button. For details on where the button is and how long to press it, refer to the access point user manual.
- Select [OK] to initiate connection with the access point.
- The following screen is displayed once the camera is connected to the access point.

4. Set the IP address.



- Go to [Setting the IP Address](#).

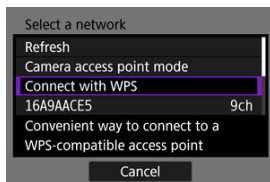
Connecting via WPS (PIN Mode)

Instructions in this section are continued from [Checking the Type of Access Point](#).

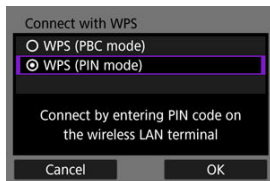
This is a connection method used with access points compatible with WPS. In PIN code connection mode (PIN mode), an 8-digit identification number indicated on the camera is entered on the access point to establish a connection.

- Even if multiple access points are active nearby, connecting by using this shared identification number is relatively reliable.
- It may take approx. 1 min. to establish a connection.

1. Select [Connect with WPS] on the [Select a network] screen.

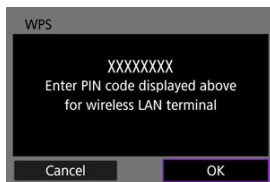


2. Select [WPS (PIN mode)].



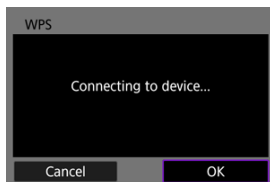
- Select [OK].

3. Enter the PIN code.



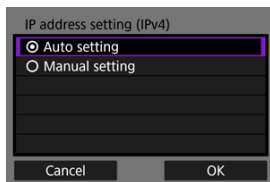
- On the access point, enter the 8-digit PIN code displayed on the camera screen.
- For instructions on entering PIN codes on the access point, refer to the access point user manual.
- After entering the PIN code, select **[OK]** on the camera.

4. Connect to the access point.



- Select **[OK]** to initiate connection with the access point.
- The following screen is displayed once the camera is connected to the access point.

5. Set the IP address.



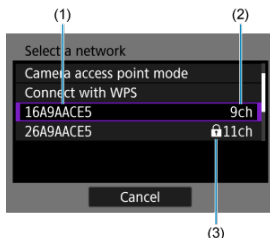
- Go to [Setting the IP Address](#).

Connecting Manually to Detected Networks

Instructions in this section are continued from [Checking the Type of Access Point](#). Connect to an access point by selecting its SSID (or ESS-ID) in a list of active access points nearby.

Selecting the access point

1. Select an access point on the [Select a network] screen.



- (1) SSID
- (2) Channel used
- (3) Security icon (only for encrypted access points)

- Turn the <  > dial to select the access point to connect to in the list of access points.

Caution

- If multiple SSIDs with the same name are detected, field (2) will appear blank. Selecting an SSID with a blank (2) will connect to the access point with the strongest signal.

Note

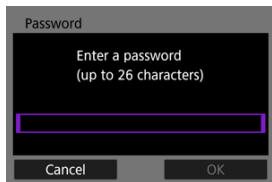
[Refresh]

- To display [Refresh], scroll down the screen in step 1.
- Select [Refresh] to search for access points again.

Entering the access point encryption key

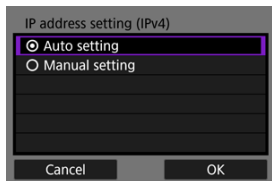
- Enter the encryption key (password) set on the access point. For details on the encryption key that has been set, refer to the access point's user manual.
- If the [IP address set.] screen is displayed, go to [Setting the IP Address](#).

2. Enter the encryption key.



- Press <  > to access the virtual keyboard (), then enter the encryption key.
- Select [OK] to initiate connection with the access point.
- The following screen is displayed once the camera is connected to the access point.

3. Set the IP address.



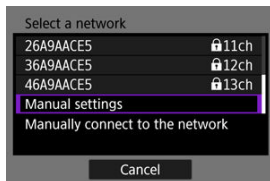
- Go to [Setting the IP Address](#).

Connecting Manually by Specifying Networks

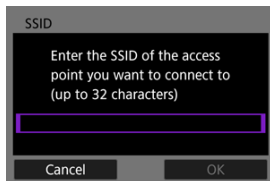
Instructions in this section are continued from [Checking the Type of Access Point](#). Connect to an access point by entering its SSID (or ESS-ID).

Entering the SSID

1. Select [Manual settings] on the [Select a network] screen.



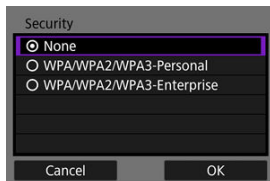
2. Enter the SSID (network name).



- Press <SET> to access the virtual keyboard (📄), then enter the SSID.
- Select [OK].

Setting the access point authentication method

3. Select the type of security.

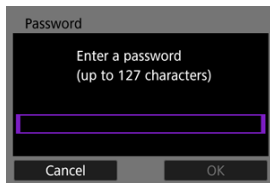


- Select an option and then **[OK]** to go to the next screen.

Entering the access point encryption key

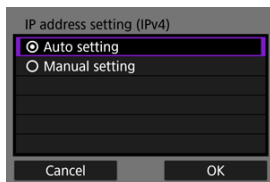
- Enter the encryption key (password) set on the access point. For details on the encryption key that has been set, refer to the access point's user manual.
- If the **[IP address setting (IPv4)]** screen is displayed, go to [Setting the IP Address](#).

4. Enter the encryption key.



- Press **<SET>** to access the virtual keyboard () , then enter the encryption key.
- Select **[OK]** to initiate connection with the access point.
- The following screen is displayed once the camera is connected to the access point.

5. Set the IP address.



- Go to [Setting the IP Address](#).

Connecting in Camera Access Point Mode

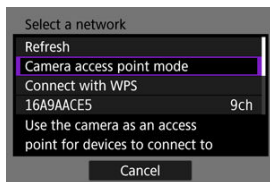
Camera access point mode is a connection method for directly connecting the camera and other devices via Wi-Fi without using an access point. Two connection methods are available, as follows.

Connecting with Easy connection

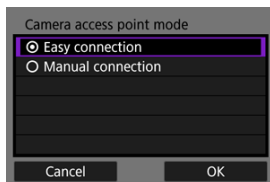
Network settings for camera access point mode are configured automatically.

- For instructions on using the devices you will connect to, refer to the device instruction manual.

1. Select **[Camera access point mode]** on the **[Select a network]** screen.

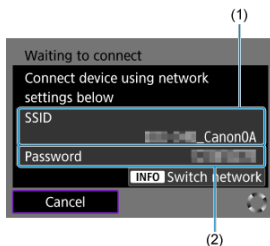


2. Select **[Easy connection]**.



- Select **[OK]**.

3. Use the other device to connect to the camera.



(1) SSID (network name)

(2) Encryption key (password)

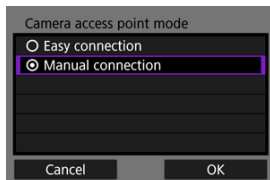
- In other device's Wi-Fi settings, select the SSID (network name) shown on the camera screen, then enter the password.

4. Complete the connection settings based on the device to connect to.

Connecting with Manual connection

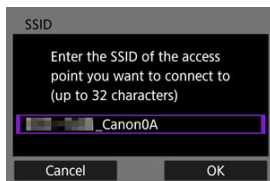
Network settings for camera access point mode are configured manually. Set **[SSID]**, **[Channel setting]**, and **[Encryption settings]** on each screen displayed.

1. Select **[Manual connection]**.



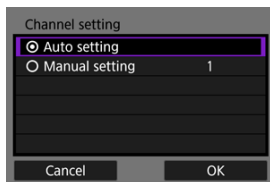
- Select **[OK]**.

2. Enter the SSID (network name).



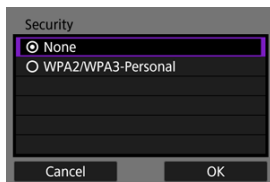
- Press **<SET>** to access the virtual keyboard (📄), then enter the SSID. After input, press the **<MENU>** button.
- Select **[OK]**.

3. Select a channel setting option.



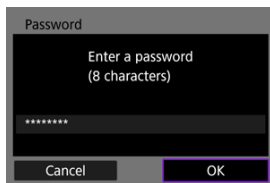
- To specify the settings manually, select [**Manual setting**], then turn the  dial.
- Select [**OK**] to go to the next screen.

4. Select the type of security.



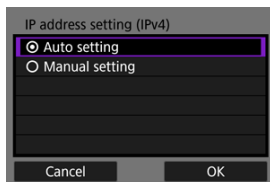
- Select [**OK**] to go to the next screen.
- If you have selected [**None**], the [**IP address setting (IPv4)**] screen is displayed ().
- The same type of security must be set on both the other device and the camera. See [Authentication and data encryption methods](#) for details on types of authentication and encryption.

5. Enter the password.



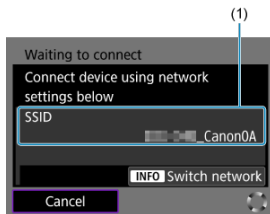
- Press <  > to access the virtual keyboard (), then enter the password.
- Select [**OK**] to go to the next screen.

6. Select [Auto setting].



- Select [**OK**].
- If an error is displayed for [**Auto setting**], set the IP address manually ().

7. Use the other device to connect to the camera.



(1) SSID (network name)

8. Complete connection settings for the communication function.

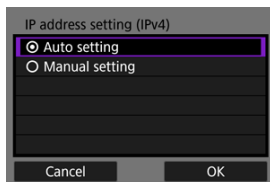
Setting the IP Address

Select a method of setting the IP address, and then set the IP address on the camera. When IPv6 is used, the camera only connects via IPv6. IPv4 connections are disabled.

Setting the IP address automatically

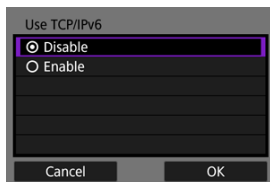
Set up the IP address settings automatically.

1. Select [Auto setting].



- Select [OK].
- If an error is displayed for [Auto setting], set the IP address manually (🔗).

2. Select an IPv6 option.



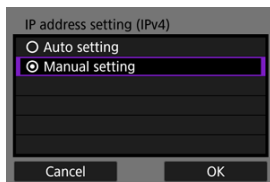
- Select an option and then [OK] to go to the next screen.
- Select [Enable] to use IPv6.

3. Complete the connection settings based on the device to connect to.

Setting the IP address manually

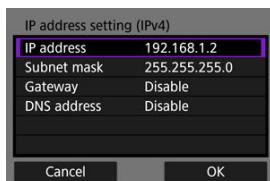
Set up the IP address settings manually. Note that the items displayed vary depending on the communication function.

1. Select [Manual setting].

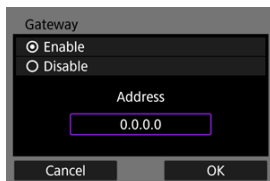


- Select [OK] to go to the next screen.

2. Select an option to configure.

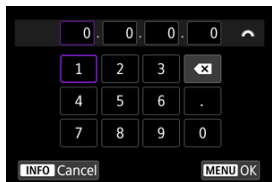


- The items displayed vary depending on the communication function.
- Select an option to access the screen for numerical input.



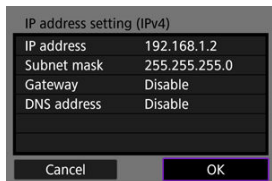
- To use a gateway, select [Enable], then select [Address].

3. Enter the number.



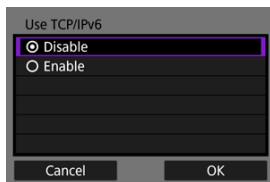
- < > Turn the < > dial to switch to other input fields at the top of the screen, and press the < > keys to select numbers to enter. Press < > to enter the selected number.
- To delete the last number entered, select the [] button.
- To set the entered numbers and return to the screen for step 2, press the < MENU > button.

4. Select [OK].



- When you have completed setting the necessary items, select [OK]. The next screen is displayed.
- If you are unsure what to enter, see [Checking Network Settings](#) or ask the network administrator or other person in charge of the network.

5. Select an IPv6 option.



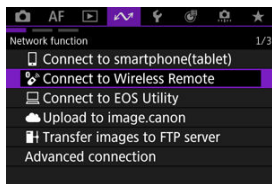
- Select an option and then **[OK]** to go to the next screen.
- Select **[Enable]** to use IPv6.

6. Complete the connection settings based on the device to connect to.

Reconnecting via Wi-Fi/Bluetooth

Connection settings for devices you have connected to via Wi-Fi or Bluetooth are retained on the camera. You can use these settings to reconnect to the same device.

1. Select an option.



- End any current connections if a message is displayed indicating that communication is in progress or being established with another device.

2. Select the device for the connection.



- Select the connection option in the list of past connections.

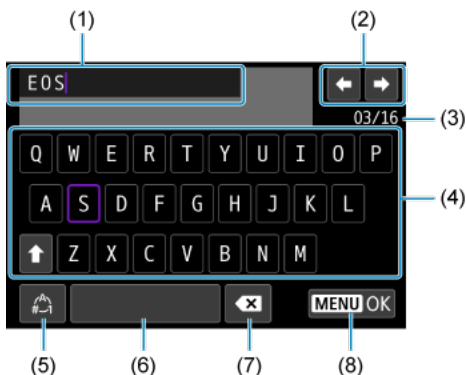


Note

- For all communication features used, settings for up to 10 past connections are retained.

3. Follow the on-screen instructions and connect the camera to the device.

Virtual Keyboard Operations



- | | |
|-----|---|
| (1) | Input area, for entering text |
| (2) | Cursor keys, for moving in the input area |
| (3) | Current no. of characters/no. available |
| (4) | Keyboard |
| (5) | Switch input modes |
| (6) | Space |
| (7) | Delete a character in the input area |
| (8) | Exit input |

- Use the <  > dial to move within (1).
- Use <  > or the <  > or <  > dial to move within (2) and (4)–(7).
- Press <  > to confirm input or when switching input modes.

Wireless Communication Precautions

- ☒ [Distance Between the Camera and the Smartphone](#)
- ☒ [Installation Location of Access Point Antenna](#)
- ☒ [Nearby Electronic Devices](#)
- ☒ [Precautions for Using Multiple Cameras](#)

If the transmission rate drops, the connection is lost, or other problems occur when using the wireless communication functions, try the following corrective actions.

Distance Between the Camera and the Smartphone

If the camera is too far from the smartphone, a Wi-Fi connection may not be established even when Bluetooth connection is possible. In this case, bring the camera and the smartphone closer together, then establish a Wi-Fi connection. Alternatively, connecting the camera and the device via network equipment (access point) may produce better results.

Installation Location of Access Point Antenna

- When using indoors, install the device in the room where you are using the camera.
- Install the device where people or objects do not come between the device and the camera.

Nearby Electronic Devices

If the Wi-Fi transmission rate drops because of the influence of the following electronic devices, stop using them or move further away from the devices to transmit communication.

- The camera communicates over Wi-Fi via IEEE 802.11b/g/n using radio waves in the 2.4 GHz band. For this reason, the Wi-Fi transmission rate will drop if there are Bluetooth devices, microwave ovens, cordless telephones, microphones, smartphones, other cameras, or similar devices operating on the same frequency band nearby.

Precautions for Using Multiple Cameras

- When connecting multiple cameras to one access point via Wi-Fi, make sure the cameras' IP addresses are different.
- When multiple cameras are connected to one access point via Wi-Fi, the transmission rate drops.
- When there are multiple IEEE 802.11b/g/n (2.4 GHz band) access points, leave a gap of five channels between each Wi-Fi channel to reduce radio wave interference. For example, use channels 1, 6, and 11, channels 2 and 7, or channels 3 and 8.

Security

When connecting the camera to a network, make sure to use a secure network environment. It is recommended to use the camera with the default settings.

When connecting the camera to a network, there is a risk of unauthorized access from unintended third parties or cyber-attacks. If access from an external network is not required, physically and/or virtually block access so that only specified devices can access the network. Additionally, Wi-Fi (wireless LAN) may be intercepted by malicious third parties, posing a risk of eavesdropping on communication content.

If access to an external network is required, it is important to implement a secure method of communication, such as using a VPN (Virtual Private Network) that can block access from the outside. Use Wi-Fi in a secure environment. AES encryption is recommended.

In particular, the following functions do not support protocol encryption for communication with the camera; therefore, use these functions in a secure network environment.

- Content Transfer Professional
- Camera Connect
- EOS Utility

Caution

- Canon shall not be liable for any direct or indirect damages caused by network security issues.
- The camera cannot be directly connected to the communication lines (including public wireless LAN) of telecommunications carriers (mobile communications companies, fixed-line communications companies, Internet providers, etc.). When connecting the camera to the Internet, be sure to connect via a router or similar device.

Checking Network Settings

Windows

Open the Windows **[Command Prompt]**, then enter `ipconfig/all` and press the <Enter> key. In addition to the IP address assigned to the computer, the subnet mask, gateway, and DNS server information are also displayed.

macOS

In macOS, open the **[Terminal]** application, enter `ifconfig -a`, and press the <Return> key. The IP address assigned to the computer is indicated in the **[enX]** item (X: number) next to **[inet]**, in the format `****.***.***.***`.

For information about the **[Terminal]** application, refer to the macOS help.

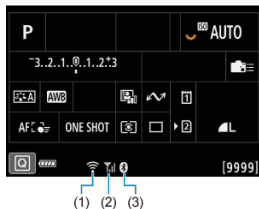
To avoid using the same IP address for the computer and other devices on the network, change the rightmost number when configuring the IP address assigned to the camera in the processes described in [Manual IP Address Setup](#).

Example: 192.168.1.**10**

Wireless Communication Status

Wireless communication status can be checked on the screen.

Quick Control screen



Information display screen during playback



- (1) Wi-Fi function
- (2) Wireless signal strength
- (3) Bluetooth function

Communication Status		Screen	
		Wi-Fi Function	Wireless Signal Strength
Not Connected	Wi-Fi: Disable		Not displayed
	Wi-Fi: Enable		
Connecting			
Connected			
Sending Data			
Connection Error			

Bluetooth function indicator

Bluetooth Function	Connection Status	Screen
Other Than [Disable]	Bluetooth Connected	
	Bluetooth Not Connected	
[Disable]	Bluetooth not connected	Not displayed

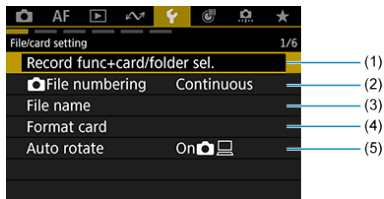
Set-up

This chapter describes menu settings on the set-up [🔧] tab.

- [Tab Menus: Set-up](#)
- [Selecting a Recording Method, Card/Folder](#)
- [Still Photo File Numbering](#)
- [File Naming](#)
- [Card Formatting](#)
- [Auto Rotate](#)
- [Date/Time/Zone](#)
- [Language](#)
- [System Frequency](#)
- [Feature Guide](#)
- [Beeps](#)
- [Volume](#)
- [Screen Brightness](#)
- [Screen Color Tone](#)
- [UI Magnification](#)
- [HDMI Resolution](#)
- [Sensor Cleaning](#)
- [Password Management](#)
- [Power Saving](#)
- [Resetting the Camera](#) ☆
- [Custom Shooting Mode \(C1–C3\)](#) ☆
- [Saving/Loading Camera Settings on a Card](#) ☆
- [Battery Information](#)
- [Copyright Information](#) ☆
- [Other Information](#)

Tab Menus: Set-up

● File/card setting



(1) [Record func+card/folder sel.](#)

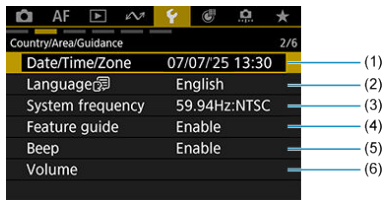
(2) [File numbering](#)

(3) [File name](#)

(4) [Format card](#)

(5) [Auto rotate](#)

● Country/Area/Guidance



(1) [Date/Time/Zone](#)

(2) [Language](#)

(3) [System frequency](#)

(4) [Feature guide](#)

(5) [Beep](#)

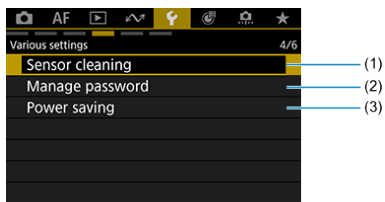
(6) [Volume](#)

● Customize display



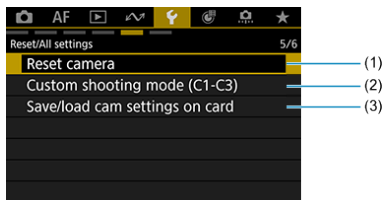
- (1) [Screen brightness](#)
- (2) [Screen color tone](#)
- (3) [UI magnification](#)
- (4) [HDMI resolution](#)

● Various settings



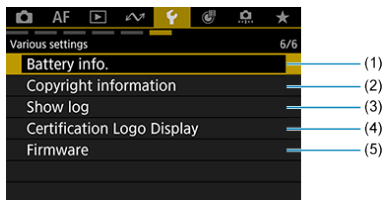
- (1) [Sensor cleaning](#)
- (2) [Manage password](#)
- (3) [Power saving](#)

● Reset/All settings



- (1) [Reset camera](#) ☆
- (2) [Custom shooting mode \(C1-C3\)](#) ☆
- (3) [Save/load cam settings on card](#) ☆

● Various settings



- (1) [Battery info.](#)
- (2) [Copyright information](#) ☆
- (3) [Show log](#)
- (4) [Certification Logo Display](#) ☆
- (5) [Firmware](#)

Selecting a Recording Method, Card/Folder

[☑ Recording/Card Selection with Two Cards Inserted](#)

[☑ Folder Settings](#)

With two cards in the camera, you can set how the camera records to them and choose cards used for recording and playback. Folders for saving still photos can also be set.

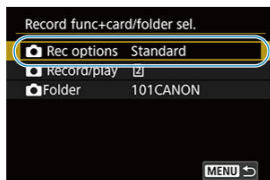
Recording/Card Selection with Two Cards Inserted

Recording is possible when card [1] or [2] is in the camera (except under some conditions). With only one card inserted, there is no need to follow these steps.

With two cards inserted, you can select the recording method and card to use for recording and playback as follows.

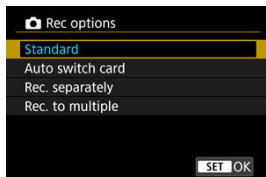
Recording method with two cards inserted

1. Select [: Record func+card/folder sel.] ().
2. Set the recording method.



📷 Rec options

Set the recording method for still photos.



- **Standard**

Records still photos to the card selected in [📷 Record/play].

- **Auto switch card**

Same as [Standard], but additionally, the camera switches to the other card when one card becomes full. When the camera switches cards, a new folder is created.

- **Rec. separately**

Enables you to set a specific image size for each card (🔍). For each shot, a still photo is recorded to card 1 and 2 in your specified image quality.

Note that recording separately to RAW and CRAW is not available for RAW images.

- **Rec. to multiple**

For each shot, a still photo is recorded to card 1 and 2 in the same image quality.

Consider using an SD card with fast writing speeds for card 2, such as a UHS-II card.

⚠ Caution

- Maximum burst for [Rec. separately] is lower if you specify different image sizes for cards 1 and 2 (🔍).

Note

Rec. separately/Rec. to multiple

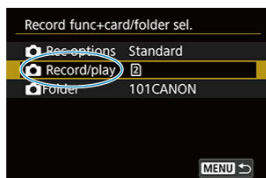
- Images are recorded with the same file number to card [1] and [2].
- The number of shots available as shown on the Quick Control screen is for the card with less free space.
- **[Card* full]** is displayed when one of the cards becomes full, and shooting is no longer possible. To continue shooting, either replace the card or set [ **Rec options**] to [**Standard**] and select the card with free space.
- See [Folder Settings](#) for details on [ **Folder**] in [: **Record func+card/folder sel.**].

Recording/playback selection with two cards inserted

With [📷 Rec options] set to [Standard]/[Auto switch card], select the card for recording and playback.

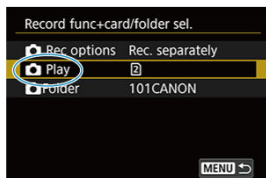
With [📷 Rec options] set to [Rec. separately]/[Rec. to multiple], select the card for playback.

Standard/Auto switch card



- Select [📷 Record/play] for still photos.
 - 1: Use card 1 for recording and playback
 - 2: Use card 2 for recording and playback

Rec. separately/Rec. to multiple



- Select [📷 Play] for still photos.
- Pressing the <▶> button in still photo shooting mode plays images from the card selected in [📷 Play].

Note

- With [Priority: 1] set, the camera switches to the priority card when cards are inserted or removed.

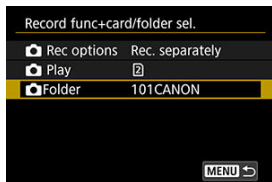
Folder Settings

You can create or select the folder for saving still photos. You can also rename folders.

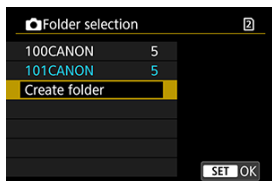
Creating a Folder

1. Select [**F**: Record func+card/folder sel.] (2).

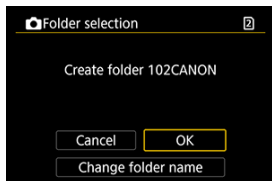
2. Select [**F**Folder].



3. Select [Create folder].



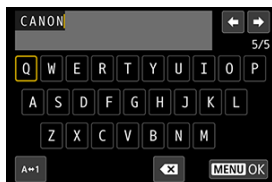
4. Select [OK].



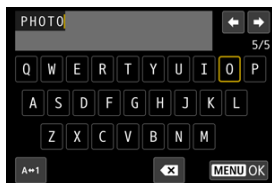
- To rename the folder, select [Change folder name].

Renaming Folders

1. Enter letters and numbers of your choice.



- You can enter five characters.
- By selecting [**A⇌1**], you can change the input mode.
- To delete single characters, select [**X**] or press the button.

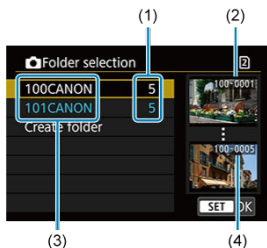


- Use the or dial or to select a character, then press to enter it.

2. Exit the setting.

- Press the **<MENU>** button, then press [**OK**].

Selecting a Folder



(1) Number of images in folder

(2) Lowest file number

(3) Folder name

(4) Highest file number

- Select a folder on the folder selection screen.
- Captured images are stored in your selected folder.

Note

Folders

- A folder can contain up to 9999 images (file number 0001–9999). When a folder becomes full, a new folder with the folder number increased by one is created automatically. Also, if manual reset (⌂) is executed, a new folder will be created automatically. Folders numbered from 100 to 999 can be created.

Creating folders with a computer

- With the card open on the screen, create a new folder with **"DCIM"** as the name. Open the DCIM folder and create as many folders as necessary to save and organize your images. **"100ABC_D"** is the required format for folder names, and the first three digits must be a folder number in the range 100–999. The last five characters can be any combination of upper- and lower-case letters from A to Z, numerals, and the underscore **"_"**. The space cannot be used. Also note that two folder names cannot share the same three-digit folder number (for example, **"100ABC_D"** and **"100W_XYZ"**) even if the remaining five characters in each name are different.

Still Photo File Numbering

☒ [Continuous](#)

☒ [Auto Reset](#)

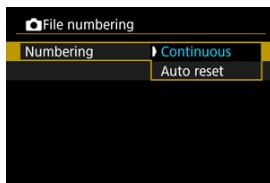
☒ [Manual Reset](#)

Captured still photos saved in a folder are assigned a file number from 0001 to 9999. You can change how the image files are numbered.

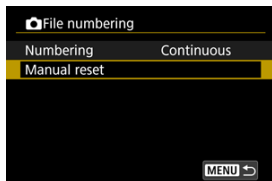
(Example)
IMG_0001.JPG
└───┘
(1)
(1) File number

1. Select [**File numbering**] ().

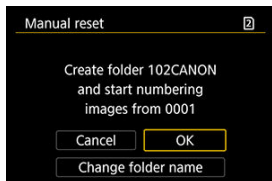
2. Set the item.



- Select [**Numbering**].
- Select [**Continuous**] or [**Auto reset**].



- If you want to reset the file numbering, select [**Manual reset**] (✔).



- Select [**OK**] to create a new folder, and the file number will start with 0001.

Caution

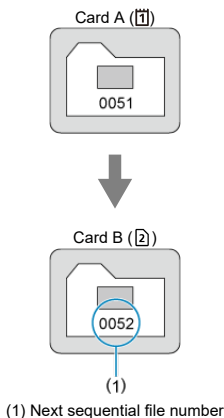
- If the file number in folder 999 reaches 9999, shooting will not be possible even if the card still has free space. After a message requesting you to replace the card is displayed, switch to a new card.

For continuous file numbering regardless of switching cards or creating folders

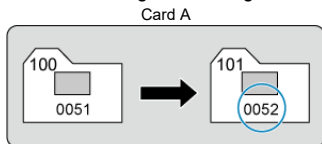
File numbering is continuous up to 9999, even if you replace a card, create a folder, or switch the target card (as in ①→②). This is useful when you want to save images numbered anywhere between 0001 to 9999 on multiple cards or in multiple folders into one folder on a computer.

Note that file numbering may continue from any existing images in cards or folders that you switch to. If you want to use continuous file numbering, it is recommended that you use a newly formatted card each time.

File numbering after replacing cards or switching target cards



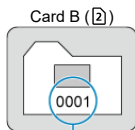
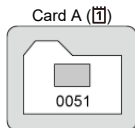
File numbering after creating a folder



For restarting file numbering from 0001 after switching cards or creating folders

File numbering is reset to 0001 if you replace a card, create a folder, or switch the target card (as in ①→②). This is useful if you want to organize images by cards or folders. Note that file numbering may continue from any existing images in cards or folders that you switch to. If you want to save images with the file numbering starting from 0001, use a newly formatted card each time.

File numbering after replacing cards or switching target cards

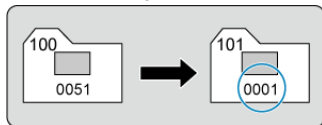


(1)

(1) File numbering is reset

File numbering after creating a folder

Card A



For resetting file numbering to 0001 or starting from 0001 in new folders

When you reset the file numbering manually, a new folder is created automatically and the file numbering of images saved to that folder starts from 0001.

This is useful, for example, if you want to use different folders for the images taken yesterday and the ones taken today.

File Naming

[☑ Registering/Changing Still Photo File Names](#)

Registering/Changing Still Photo File Names

File names consist of four alphanumeric characters followed by a four-digit file number (☑) and file extension. You can change the first four alphanumeric characters, which by default are unique for each camera and set when the camera is shipped.

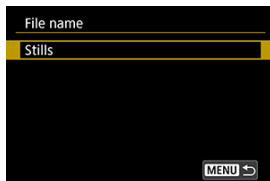
User setting 1 enables you to register four characters of your choice. User setting 2 adds three initial, registered characters of your choice to a fourth character representing the image size that is added automatically after you shoot.

(Example)

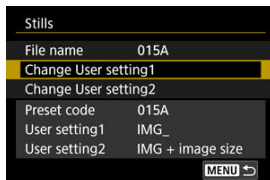
015A0001.JPG

1. Select [**F**: File name] (☑).

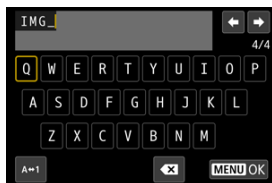
2. Select [Stills].



3. Select [Change User setting*].



4. Enter letters and numbers of your choice.



- Enter four characters for User setting 1 or three for User setting 2.
- By selecting [**A↔1**], you can change the input mode.
- To delete single characters, select [**X**] or press the button.

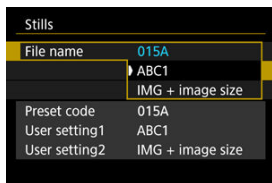


- Use the or dial or to select a character, then press to enter it.

5. Exit the setting.

- Press the **< MENU >** button, then press [**OK**].

6. Select a registered file name.



- Select [**File name**], then choose a registered file name.

! Caution

- An underscore (" _ ") cannot be used as the first character.

📄 Note

Notes on [User setting2]

- Shooting after you have selected "**** + image size" (as registered to User setting 2) will add a character representing the current image size to your file name as the fourth character. Meanings of added characters are as follows.

****L: L / RAW

****M: M or M

****S: S1 or S1

****T: S2

****C: CRAW

The automatically added fourth character enables you to determine image sizes without opening the files after transferring them to a computer. Based on file extensions, you can also distinguish RAW, JPEG, and HEIF images.

Card Formatting

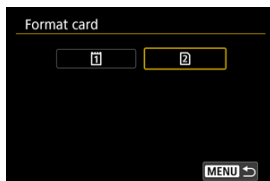
If the card is new or was previously formatted (initialized) by another camera or computer, format the card with this camera.

! Caution

- When the card is formatted, all images and data on the card will be erased. Even protected images will be erased, so make sure there is nothing you need to keep. If necessary, transfer the images and data to a computer, etc. before formatting the card.

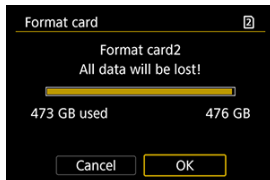
1. Select [**F**: Format card] (**F**).

2. Select a card.



- [1] represents card 1, and [2], card 2.

3. Format the card.



- Select [OK].

Conditions requiring card formatting

- The card is new.
- The card was formatted by a different camera or a computer.
- The card is full of images or data.
- A card-related error is displayed ()

Card file formats

- CFexpress cards are exFAT formatted.
- SD cards are FAT16 or FAT12 formatted.
- SDHC cards are FAT32 formatted.
- SHXC cards are exFAT formatted.

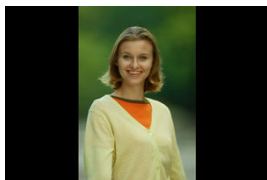
Caution

- It may not be possible to use cards formatted with this camera in other cameras. Also note that exFAT-formatted cards may not be recognized by some computer operating systems or card readers.
- Formatting or erasing data on a card does not completely erase the data. Be aware of this when selling or discarding the card. When disposing of cards, take steps to protect personal information if necessary, as by physically destroying cards.

Note

- The card capacity displayed on the card format screen may be smaller than the capacity indicated on the card.
- This device incorporates exFAT technology licensed from Microsoft.

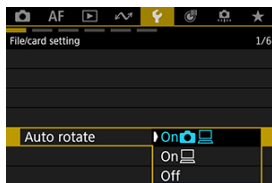
Auto Rotate



You can change the auto rotation setting that straightens images shot in vertical orientation when they are displayed.

1. Select [: Auto rotate] ().

2. Select an option.



- **On** 
Automatically rotates images for display on both the camera and computers.
- **On** 
Automatically rotates images only for display on computers.
- **Off**
Images are not automatically rotated.



Caution

- Images captured with auto rotation set to **[Off]** are not rotated during playback, even if auto rotation is set to **[On]**  **[]** or **[On]**  **[]**.



Note

- If a picture is taken while the camera is aimed up or down, automatic rotation to the proper orientation for viewing may not be performed correctly.
- If images are not rotated automatically on a computer, try using EOS software.

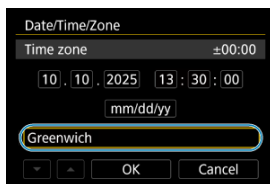
Date/Time/Zone

When you turn on the power for the first time or if the date/time/zone have been reset, follow these steps to set the time zone first.

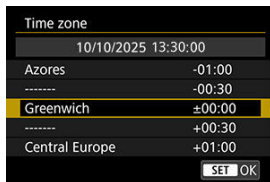
By setting the time zone first, you can simply adjust this setting as needed in the future and the date/time will be updated to match it.

Since the captured images will be appended with the shooting date and time information, be sure to set your date/time.

1. Select [**🕒: Date/Time/Zone**] (🔗).
2. Set the time zone.



- Turn the < 🕒 > dial to select [**Time zone**].
- Press < ⌂ >.



- Turn the < 🕒 > dial to select the time zone, then press < ⌂ >.

3. Set the date and time.



- Turn the <  > dial to select an option, then press <  >.
- Set by turning the <  > dial, then press <  >.

4. Exit the setting.



- Turn the <  > dial to select [OK].

Caution

- The date, time, and time zone settings may be reset when the camera is stored without the battery, when the battery is exhausted, or when it is exposed to freezing temperatures for an extended period. If this happens, set them once again.
- After changing [Time zone], check that the correct date/time are set.

Note

- Auto power off time may be extended while the [: **Date/Time/Zone**] screen is displayed.

Language

1. Select [: Language ] ().
2. Set the desired language.

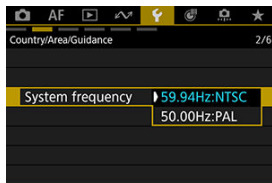


System Frequency

Set the video system of any television used for display.

1. Select [**⚙**: System frequency] (**ⓘ**).

2. Select an option.



● **59.94Hz:NTSC**

For areas where the TV system is NTSC (North America, Japan, South Korea, Mexico, etc.).

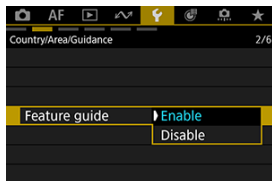
● **50.00Hz:PAL**

For areas where the TV system is PAL (Europe, Russia, China, Australia, etc.).

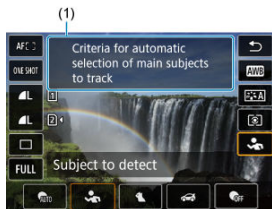
Feature Guide

A brief description of functions and items can be displayed when you set the shooting mode or use Quick Control.

1. Select [: Feature guide] ().
2. Select an option.



Sample screen



(1) Feature guide

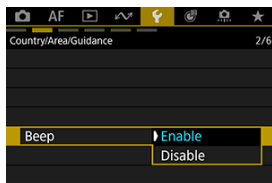
Note

- To clear a description, either tap it or continue performing operations.

Beeps

1. Select [: Beep] ().

2. Select an option.



- **Enable**
Enables beeping when in focus and during touch control, etc.
- **Disable**
Disables beeping.

Note

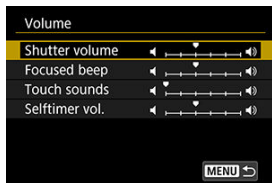
- By default, beeping volume for touch operations is set to [0] ().

Volume

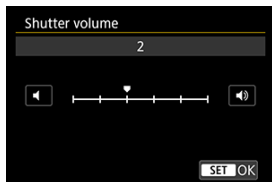
The volume of camera sounds is adjustable.

1. Select [: Volume] ().

2. Select an option.



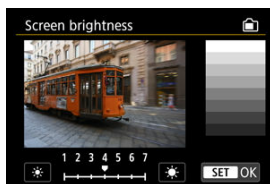
3. Adjust the volume.



- Turn the <  > dial to adjust the volume, then press <  >.

Screen Brightness

1. Select [: Screen brightness] ().
2. Make the adjustment.



- Referring to the gray image, turn the <  > dial to adjust brightness, then press <  >. Check the effect on the screen.

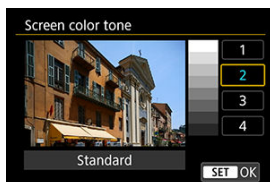


Note

- To check the image's exposure, referring to the histogram is recommended ().

Screen Color Tone

1. Select [: Screen color tone] ()
2. Make the adjustment.

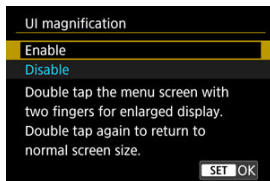


- Turn the <  > dial to select an option, then press <  >.

UI Magnification

You can magnify menu screens by double-tapping with two fingers. Double-tap again to restore the original display size.

1. Select [: UI magnification] (.
2. Select [Enable].



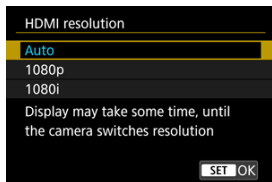
Caution

- Use camera controls when configuring menu functions with the display magnified. Touch-screen operations are not supported.

HDMI Resolution

Set the image output resolution used when the camera is connected to a television or external recording device with an HDMI cable.

1. Select [: HDMI resolution] ().
2. Select an option.



- **Auto**
The images will automatically be displayed at the optimum resolution matching the connected television.
- **1080p**
Output at 1080p resolution. Select if you prefer to avoid display or delay issues when the camera switches resolution.
- **1080i**
Output at 1080i resolution. Select if you prefer to avoid display or delay issues when the camera switches resolution.



Note

- If the card contains a mix of movies recorded with different settings, it may take some time before images are displayed.

Sensor Cleaning

 [Cleaning Now](#)

 [Cleaning Automatically](#)

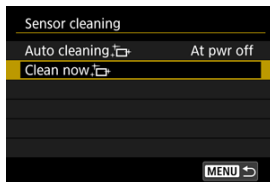
The camera's sensor cleaning feature cleans the front of the image sensor.

Note

- For best results, clean with the camera in a stable position on a desk or other flat surface.

Cleaning Now

1. Select [: Sensor cleaning] (.
2. Select [Clean now..

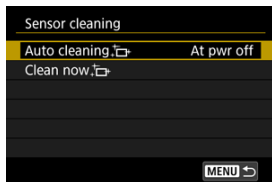


- Select [OK] on the confirmation screen.

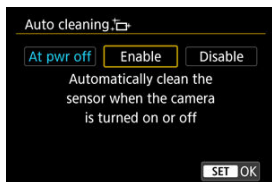
Note

- Even if you repeat the sensor cleaning, the result will not improve much. Note that [Clean now.

1. Select [Auto cleaning].



2. Select an option.



- Turn the < > dial to select an option, then press < >.

Note

- When set to [At pwr off] or [Enable], the sensor is cleaned when the screen goes off, including when it has been turned off automatically.

Password Management

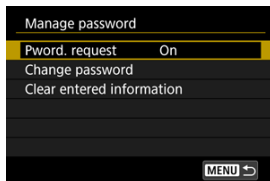
- ☒ [Password Request](#)
- ☒ [Changing the Password](#)
- ☒ [Clearing Entered Information](#)

Use these settings to manage the password entered when the power switch is set to < PHOTO > or the camera resumes operation from auto power off. For instructions on setting the password required on camera startup, see [Setting a Password](#).

Password Request

You can choose whether a password must be entered after the power switch is set to < PHOTO > or the camera resumes operation from auto power off.

1. Select [**⚙**: Manage password] (.
2. Select [Pword. request].



3. Enter the password initially set.

Password

Enter a password

Cancel OK

0/6

1	2	3	←	→
4	5	6	✖	
7	8	9		
0			OK	

Password

Enter a password

Cancel OK

4. Select an option.

Pword. request

On

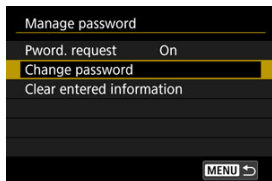
Off

SET OK

Changing the Password

You can change the password to enter when the power switch is set to < PHOTO > or the camera resumes operation from auto power off.

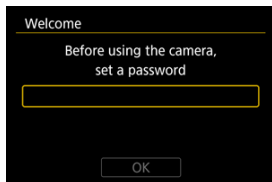
1. Select [Change password].



2. Enter the password initially set.

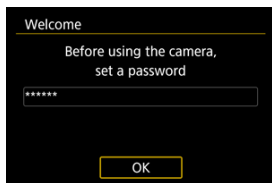
- Follow step 3 of [Password Request](#).

3. Enter a new password.

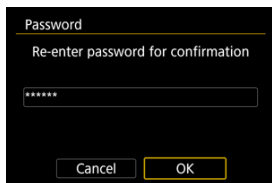


- Enter a six-digit number, then press the < MENU > button.

4. Select [OK].



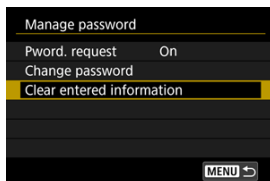
5. Reenter the password, then select [OK].



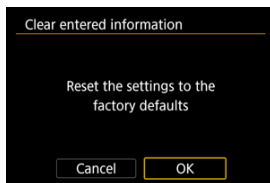
Clearing Entered Information

You can reset passwords and settings for shooting and menu functions to defaults.

1. Select [Clear entered information].



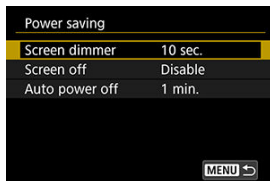
2. Select [OK].



Power Saving

You can adjust the timing of when the screen dims and then turns off and when the camera turns off.

1. Select [**⚡**: Power saving] (🔍).
2. Select an option.

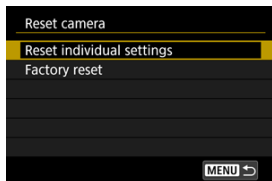


Note

- **[Screen dimmer]** and **[Screen off]** apply while the shooting screen is displayed. These settings do not apply during menu display or image playback.
- The camera turns off during menu display or image playback after the time set in **[Screen dimmer]**, **[Screen off]**, and **[Auto power off]** elapses.
- To protect the screen, the screen turns off 30 min. after it is dimmed (although the camera itself remains on), even if **[Screen off]** and **[Auto power off]** are set to **[Disable]**.
- Images on the screen are displayed at a lower frame rate after the screen dims during still photo shooting standby.
- Auto power off does not take effect during USB connections, whether to Camera Connect or other apps or devices.

The camera's settings for shooting functions and menu functions can be restored to their defaults (only PHOTO mode settings).

1. Select [: Reset camera] ().
2. Select an option.



- **Reset individual settings**
Settings for individual selected options can be reset.
- **Factory reset**
Resets all settings to defaults.

3. Clear the settings.

- Select [**OK**] on the confirmation screen.

Note

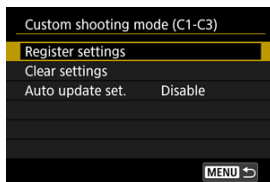
- Still photo Custom shooting modes are reset when [**Custom shooting mode (C1-C3)**] in [**Reset individual settings**] is selected in still photo shooting mode.

[Automatic Update of Registered Settings](#)

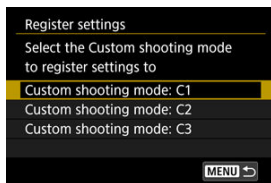
[Canceling Registered Custom Shooting Modes](#)

You can register current camera settings such as shooting/recording, menu, and Custom Function settings as Custom modes assigned to < >—< > shooting modes.

1. Select [: Custom shooting mode (C1-C3)] ().
2. Select [Register settings].



3. Register the desired items.



- Select the Custom shooting mode to register, then select **[OK]** on the **[Register settings]** screen.
- The current camera settings are registered to Custom shooting mode C*.
- In still photo shooting, the registered shooting mode is indicated in the Custom shooting mode icon (as in **[C1_{TV}]**, **[C2_{Av}]**, **[C3_M]**).
- Depending on the menu items, setting options changed in other shooting modes may not be carried over to the Custom shooting mode settings.

Automatic Update of Registered Settings

If you change a setting while shooting in Custom shooting mode, the mode can be automatically updated with the new setting (Auto update). To enable this automatic update, set **[Auto update set.]** to **[Enable]** in step 2.

Canceling Registered Custom Shooting Modes

If you select **[Clear settings]** in step 2, the settings of each mode can be restored to default settings, as they were before registration.



Note

- You can also change shooting and menu settings in Custom shooting modes.

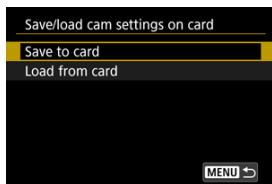
[Saving Camera Settings](#)

[Loading Camera Settings](#)

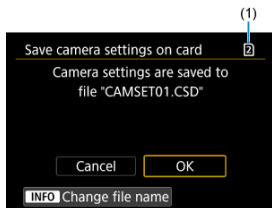
Current camera settings such as shooting, menu, and Custom Function settings can be saved to a card as a camera settings file. By loading a camera settings file, you can apply the state of the settings as saved. This enables you to save optimal settings for particular scenes or subjects, or load settings files on other EOS C50 cameras to use the cameras with the same settings (only PHOTO mode settings).

Saving Camera Settings

1. Select [: Save/load cam settings on card] ().
2. Select [Save to card].

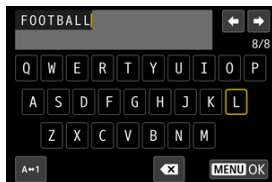


3. Select [OK].



(1) Target card

- The camera settings are saved to the card.



- To rename the file to an 8-character name of your choice before saving it, press the <INFO> button on the screen in step 3.
- For instructions, see [File Naming](#). The steps are the same.

! Caution

- Camera settings files saved by a camera other than an EOS C50 cannot be loaded on this camera.
- It may not be possible to load camera settings files that were saved by a camera with a different firmware version.

📄 Note

- Up to ten camera settings files can be saved on a card. If a card already has ten camera settings files, either overwrite existing files or use a different card.

Loading Camera Settings

In step 2 of [Saving Camera Settings](#), select [**Load from card**] to display up to ten camera settings files on the card. Select a file, and the camera will load it and apply the state of the settings as saved.

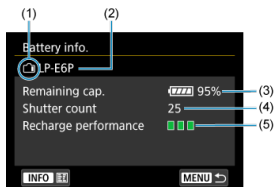
Battery Information

- ☒ [Registering Batteries to the Camera](#)
- ☒ [Labeling Batteries with Serial Numbers](#)
- ☒ [Checking the Remaining Capacity of a Registered Battery Not in Use](#)
- ☒ [Deleting the Registered Battery Information](#)

You can check the conditions of the battery you are using. By registering multiple batteries to the camera, you can check their approximate remaining capacity and usage history.

1. Select [**B**: Battery info.] (ⓘ).

2. Check the battery information.



(1) Battery position

(2) Model of battery or household power source used.

(3) Battery level indicator (ⓘ) with the remaining battery level, in 1% increments.

(4) The number of shots taken with the current battery. The number is reset when the battery is charged.

(5) State of battery recharge performance, in three levels.

■ ■ ■ (Green): Battery recharge performance is good.

■ ■ □ (Green): Battery recharge performance is slightly degraded.

■ □ □ (Red): Purchasing a new battery is recommended.

 Caution

- Using a genuine Canon Battery Pack LP-E6P is recommended. Use of non-genuine batteries may prevent the camera from operating at full performance and may lead to malfunction.
- Remaining capacity display in 1% increments is not shown with Battery Pack LP-E6NH. Moreover, these batteries cannot be registered.

 Note

- The shutter count is the number of still photos taken.
- Battery information is also displayed when optional battery grips are used.
- If a battery communication error message is displayed, follow the instructions in the message.

Registering Batteries to the Camera

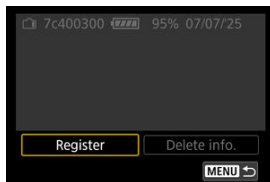
You can register up to six LP-E6P battery packs to the camera. To register multiple batteries to the camera, follow the procedure below for each battery.

1. Press the <INFO> button.

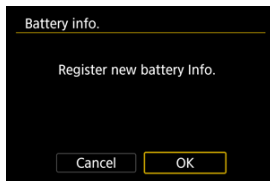


- With the battery info. screen displayed, press the <INFO> button.
- If the battery is not registered, it will be grayed out.

2. Select [Register].



3. Select [OK].

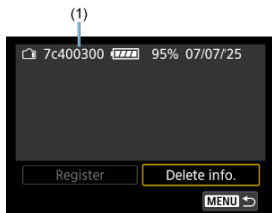


- The battery is now displayed in white.

Labeling Batteries with Serial Numbers

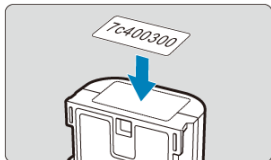
It is convenient to label registered LP-E6P battery packs with their serial numbers, using commercially available labels.

1. On a label approx. 25×15 mm, write the serial number (1).



2. Apply the label.

- Set the power switch to <OFF>.
- Remove the battery from the camera.
- Apply the label as shown in the illustration (on the side with no electrical contacts).





Caution

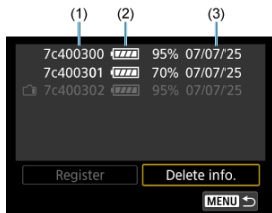
- Do not apply the label on any part other than as shown in the illustration in step 2. Otherwise, the misplaced label may make it difficult to insert the battery or impossible to turn on the power.
- When you use Battery Grip BG-R20 (sold separately), the label may peel off after repeated insertion and removal from the battery magazine. If it peels off, apply a new label.

Checking the Remaining Capacity of a Registered Battery Not in Use

You can check the remaining capacity of batteries not currently in use, as well as their last date of use.

1. Find the matching serial number.

- On the battery history screen, find the battery serial number (1) matching the serial number that the battery is labeled with.
- You can check the respective battery's approximate remaining capacity (2) and the date when it was last used (3).



Deleting the Registered Battery Information

1. Select [Delete info.].

- In [Registering Batteries to the Camera](#), select **[Delete info.]** in step 2.

2. Select the battery information to delete, then press < >.

- **[✓]** is displayed.

3. Press the < > button.

- Select **[OK]** on the confirmation screen.

[Checking the Copyright Information](#)

[Deleting the Copyright Information](#)

When you set the copyright information, it will be recorded to the image as Exif information.

Caution

- If the entry for “Author” or “Copyright” is long, it may not be displayed entirely when you select **[Display copyright info.]**.

Note

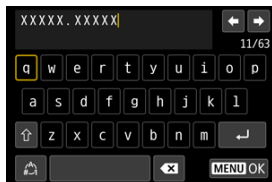
- You can also set or check copyright information with EOS Utility (EOS software,).

1. Select [: Copyright information] ().

2. Select an option.



3. Enter text.

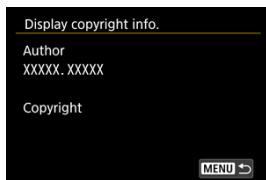


- Use the <  > or <  > dial or <  > to select a character, then press <  > to enter it.
- By selecting [], you can change the input mode.
- To delete single characters, select [] or press the <  > button.

4. Exit the setting.

- Press the < **MENU** > button, then press [**OK**].

Checking the Copyright Information



When you select [**Display copyright info.**] in step 2, you can check the [**Author**] and [**Copyright**] information that you entered.

Deleting the Copyright Information

When you select **[Delete copyright information]** in step 2, you can delete the **[Author]** and **[Copyright]** information.

Other Information

● Show log

Select [: **Show log**] to display a record of any changes to the password, to network information, or to other settings.

● Certification Logo Display ☆

Select [: **Certification Logo Display**] () to display some of the logos of the camera's certifications. Other certification logos can be found on the camera body and packaging.

● Firmware

Used to update the firmware of the camera, lens, or other compatible accessories in use.

An asterisk after the  icon and [: **Firmware**] when online features such as [ **Upload to image.canon**] are set and the camera can connect to the internet indicates that new firmware is available on Canon servers. To update the firmware, select [: **Firmware**], follow the on-screen instructions and switch to VIDEO mode. The asterisk is cleared when [: **Wi-Fi settings**] is set to [**Disable**], or if you connect a different device.

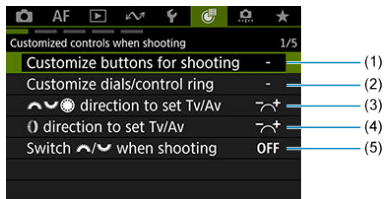
Control Customization

You can assign frequently used functions to camera buttons or dials according to your preferences for easy operations.

- [Tab Menus: Control Customization](#)
- [Control Customization Details](#)

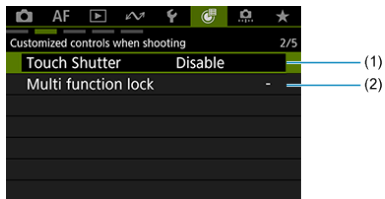
Tab Menus: Control Customization

● Customized controls when shooting



- (1) [Customize buttons for shooting](#) ☆
- (2) [Customize dials/control ring](#) ☆
- (3) [\[half-circle icon\] direction to set Tv/Av](#) ☆
- (4) [\[half-circle icon\] direction to set Tv/Av](#) ☆
- (5) [Switch \[half-circle icon\] when shooting](#) ☆

● Customized controls when shooting (still photo shooting)



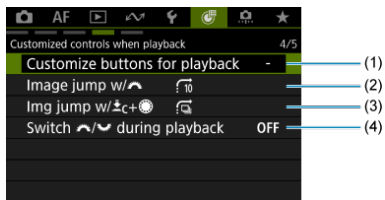
- (1) [Touch Shutter](#)
- (2) [Multi function lock](#)

● Customized controls when shooting



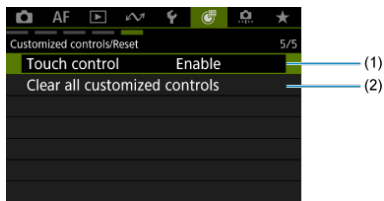
- (1) [AF area selection control](#) ☆
- (2) [sensitivity- AF pt select](#)
- (3) [Focus/control ring](#) ☆
- (4) [Focus ring rotation](#)
- (5) [RF lens MF focus ring sensitivity](#)

● Customized controls when playback



- (1) [Customize buttons for playback](#) ☆
- (2) [Image jump w/ \[icon\]](#)
- (3) [Img jump w/ \[icon\]](#) ☆
- (4) [Switch \[icon\]/\[icon\] during playback](#)

● Customized controls/Reset



(1) [Touch control](#)

(2) [Clear all customized controls](#) ☆

Control Customization Details

☒ [\[Customized controls when shooting\]](#)

☒ [\[Customized controls when playback\]](#)

☒ [\[Customized controls/Reset\]](#)

You can customize camera features on the  tab to suit your shooting preferences.

[Customized controls when shooting]

[Customize buttons for shooting]

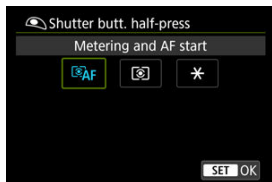
You can assign common shooting functions to camera buttons that are easy for you to use. Different functions, for use when shooting still photos or movies, can be assigned to the same button.

1. Select [: Customize buttons for shooting] ().
2. Select a camera control.



- To switch to [: Customize buttons for playback] (), press the < INFO > button.

3. Select a function to assign.



- Press <  > to set it.
- You can configure advanced settings for functions labeled with **[INFO]** in the lower left of the screen by pressing the < **INFO** > button.



Note

- **[L-Fn]**: “AF Stop” or “Lens Function” button on super telephoto lenses with Image Stabilizer.
- Only still photo shooting settings can be assigned to .
- To clear settings configured with : **Customize buttons for shooting**, select : **Clear all customized controls**.

Functions available for customization

AF

●: Default ○: Available for customization

	M-Fn	AF-ON				COLOR	SET		L-Fn
AF: Metering and AF start									
●	-	●	○	○	○	○	-	-	○
AF-OFF: AF stop									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	-	●
AF point selection									
-	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	-	○
Direct AF point selection									
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	●	-
Set AF point to center									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
Start/stop whole area AF tracking									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	-	○
Direct AF area selection									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
Direct select of sub to detect									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
One-Shot AF ↔ Servo AF									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
AF on detected subject									
-	-	○	○	○	○	○	-	-	○

 AF: Eye Detection AF									
-	-	o	o	o	o	o	-	-	o
 Eye detection									
-	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	-	o
 Spot detection									
-	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	-	o
 Register people priority									
-	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	-	o
 AF MF: Focus mode									
-	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	-	o
PEAK : Peaking									
-	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	-	o
 Focus guide									
-	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	-	o
 Fp: Register focus preset									
-	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	-	o
 Fp: Playback focus preset									
-	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	-	o
 Drive mode									
-	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	-	o

Exposure

●: Default ○: Available for customization

	M-Fn	AF-ON	*			COLOR	SET		L-Fn
*AF-Off: AE lock, AF stop									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	-	○
: Metering start									
○	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
*: AE lock									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	-	○
*H: AE lock (hold)									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	-	○
*: AE lock (while button pressed)									
○	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
*OFF: Release AE Lock									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	-	○
: Expo comp (hold btn, turn)									
-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
ISO: ISO speed									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
ISO : Set ISO speed(hold btn, turn)									
-	-	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○

Image

●: Default ○: Available for customization

	M-Fn	AF-ON	*			COLOR	SET		L-Fn
Image quality									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
RAW JPEG: One-touch image quality setting									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
RAW JPEG H: One-touch image quality (hold)									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
Cropping/aspect ratio									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
Switch between crop/aspect									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
Digital tele-converter									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
COLOR: Color mode									
-	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	-	○
Picture Style									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
Color filter									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
Auto Lighting Optimizer									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
WB: White balance selection									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○

 : Switch color temperature									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
WB  : WB Shift/Bkt.									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
 : Record func+card/folder sel.									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○

Operation

●: Default ○: Available for customization

	M-Fn	AF-ON	* 			COLOR	SET		L-Fn
DIAL FUNC : Dial function settings									
-	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
 : Maximize screen brightness (temp)									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
 : Power off									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	-	○
 : Screen off									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
MODE : Shooting mode settings									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	-	○
C : Switch to Custom shooting mode									
-	○	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
 : Silent shutter function									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
 : Switch focus/control ring									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
 : Depth-of-field preview									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○
AUTO : Reset selected item in Fv mode									
-	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	-	○

All Auto: Reset Tv/Av//ISO in Fv mode									
-	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	-	o
: Quick Control screen									
-	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	-	o
Q: Magnify/Reduce									
-	o	o	o	o	•	o	o	-	o
: Image replay									
-	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	-	o
: Magnify images during playback									
-	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	-	o
MENU: Menu display									
-	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	-	o
: Manual HF anti-flicker shoot(Tv)									
-	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	-	o
: Recom. Tv for HF anti-flicker shoot									
-	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	-	o
PRE/: Pre-cont. shooting									
-	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	-	o
: Touch Shutter									
-	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	-	o
: Display frame rate setting									
-	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	-	o
: Wi-Fi/Bluetooth connection									
-	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	-	o
: Create folder									
-	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	-	o
OFF: No function (disabled)									
-	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o

Register focus preset/Playback focus preset

You can set your preferred focus positions in advance on the camera when using RF or RF-S lenses. Saved focus preset positions can be applied by pressing a button during standby.

Registering a focus position on the camera

Focus at the focusing distance to register as a preset, then press the button assigned to **[Register focus preset]**.

Recalling preset focus positions

Press the button assigned to **[Playback focus preset]**.



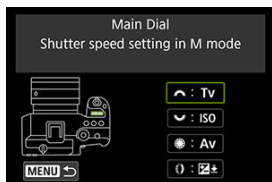
Note

- Focus presetting is available in AF and MF focus mode.
- Registered focus positions are cleared when you switch lenses or change camera batteries.

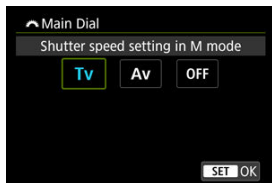
Customize dials/control ring

Frequently used functions can be assigned to the <  > / <  > / <  > / <  > dials.

1. Select [: Customize dials/control ring] ().
2. Select a camera control.



3. Select a function to assign.



- Press <  > to set it.
- You can configure advanced settings for functions labeled with [**INFO**] in the lower left of the screen by pressing the < **INFO** > button.

Note

- To clear settings configured with [: Customize dials/control ring], select [: Clear all customized controls].

Functions available for dials

●: Default ○: Available for customization

Function				
Tv  : Change shutter speed (while holding metering button)	-	-	-	○
Av  : Change aperture value (while holding metering button)	-	-	-	○
ISO  : Set ISO speed (while holding metering button)	-	-	-	○
 : Exposure compensation (while holding metering button)	-	-	-	●
AF  : Select AF area (while holding metering button)	-	-	-	○
 : Picture Style (while holding metering button)	-	-	-	○
WB  : White balance selection (while holding metering button)	-	-	-	○
 : Select color temperature (while holding metering button)	-	-	-	○
Tv : Change shutter speed	-	-	-	○
Av : Change aperture value	-	-	-	○
Tv : Shutter speed setting in M mode	●	○	○	-
Av : Aperture setting in M mode	○	○	●	-
ISO : Set ISO speed	-	●	○	○
 : Exposure compensation	-	○	○	○
 : Direct AF point selection	-	○	○	-
AF  : Select AF area	-	○	○	○
 : Picture Style	-	○	○	○
WB : White balance selection	-	○	○	○
 : Select color temperature	-	○	○	○
OFF : No function (disabled)	○	○	○	○

Note

- The <  > dial cannot be customized in <Fv> mode.
- : Control ring on RF lenses and mount adapters.

direction to set Tv/Av

Dial turning direction when setting the shutter speed and aperture value can be reversed. Reverses the turning direction of the <  >, <  >, and <  > dial in [M] shooting mode and only the <  > dial in other shooting modes. The direction of the <  > and <  > dial in [M] mode matches the direction to set exposure compensation in [P], [Tv], and [Av] modes.

-  : Normal
-  : Reverse direction

direction to set Tv/Av

The direction to set the shutter speed and aperture value with the control ring of RF or RF-S lenses or mount adapters can be reversed.

-  : Normal
-  : Reverse direction

Switch when shooting

Functions assigned to the Main dial and Quick control dial 2 can be reversed.

- OFF: Disable
- ON: Enable

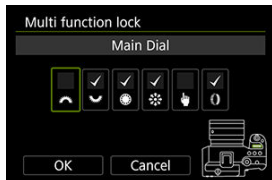
Touch Shutter

Touch Shutter can be specified. When set to [Enable],  display in the lower left of the shooting screen changes to , and Touch Shutter is enabled. For Touch Shutter instructions, see [Shooting with the Touch Shutter](#).

Multi function lock

Specify camera controls to lock when the Multi-function lock is enabled. This can help prevent accidentally changing settings.

1. Select [: Multi function lock] ().
2. Select camera controls to lock.



- Select a camera control and press < > to display [].

3. Select [OK].

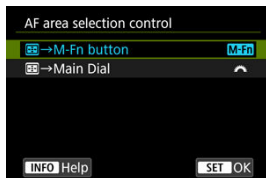
- Pressing the < **LOCK** > button locks the selected [] camera controls.

Note

- An asterisk “*” to the right of [: Multi function lock] indicates that the default setting has been modified.

AF area selection control

You can set how AF area selection methods are switched.



- **M-Fn: [M-Fn button]**

Press the < [M-Fn button] > button, then the < M-Fn > button. Each press switches the AF area.

- **[Main Dial]: [Main Dial]**

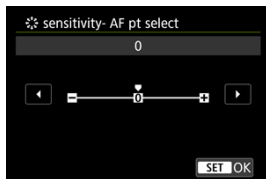
Press the < [Main Dial] > button, then turn the < [Main Dial] > dial to switch the AF area.

Note

- When [Main Dial] is set, use < [Main Dial] > to move the AF point horizontally.

sensitivity- AF pt select

You can adjust Multi-controller sensitivity, which applies to AF point positioning.



Focus/control ring

In this menu, you can configure lens [Focus/control ring] functionality.

Lenses without a focusing/control ring switch

- **FOCUS: Use as focus ring**

The ring works as a focusing ring.

- **CONTROL: Use as control ring**

The ring works as a control ring. To restrict [**AF: Focus mode**] to [**AF**], press the < [Q] > button and add a checkmark [✓] to [**Focus mode is AF when used as a control ring**].

Lenses for which this menu is displayed that have both focusing and control rings

- **FOCUS: Use as focus ring**

No change to focusing or control ring operation.

- **CONTROL: Use as control ring**

The focusing ring works as a control ring. Control ring operation is disabled.

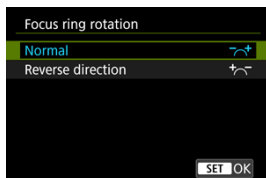


Note

- This menu is not displayed for lenses with a focusing/control ring switch. Use the lens to configure focusing/control ring functionality.
- For details on lenses with both focusing and control rings for which the camera displays this menu, visit the Canon website.
- Can also be configured from the Quick Control screen as customized with [📷: 📷 **Quick Control customization**] (🔗).

Focus ring rotation

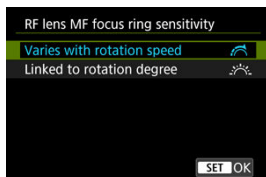
You can reverse the direction that the focusing ring of RF lens is rotated to adjust settings.



- : Normal
- : Reverse direction

RF lens MF focus ring sensitivity

You can set the sensitivity of the RF lens focusing ring.



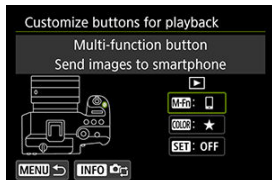
- : **Varies with rotation speed**
Focusing ring sensitivity varies depending on rotation speed.
- : **Linked to rotation degree**
The focal position is adjusted based on the amount of rotation, regardless of the rotation speed.

[Customized controls when playback]

Customize buttons for playback

You can assign common playback functions to camera buttons that are easy for you to use.

1. Select [📷: Customize buttons for playback] (🔗).
2. Select a camera control.



- To switch to [📷: Customize buttons for shooting] (🔗), press the <INFO> button.

3. Select a function to assign.



- Press <SET> to set it.
- You can configure advanced settings for functions labeled with [INFO] in the lower left of the screen by pressing the <INFO> button.



Note

- To clear settings configured with [⌘: **Customize buttons for playback**], select [⌘: **Clear all customized controls**].

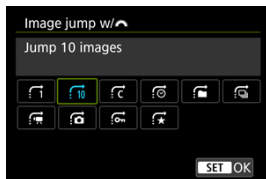
Functions available for customization

●: Default ○: Available for customization

Function	M-Fn	COLOR	SET
ⓘ: Protect	○	○	○
★: Rating	○	●	○
🗑️: Erase images	○	○	○
ⓘ/🔒: Protect (image jump w/🔍+🔒)	○	○	○
★/🔒: Rating (image jump w/🔍+🔒)	○	○	○
📐: Cropping	○	○	○
🔍: Image search	○	○	○
🔍: Magnify/Reduce	○	○	○
📱: Send images to smartphone	●	○	○
📁: Transfer images to FTP server	○	○	○
📁/📁: Image sel./transfer (FTP Server)	○	○	○
📁/📱: Image sel./transfer (EOS Utility)	○	○	○
🔍: Same as Custom. Button when shoot.	○	○	○
OFF: No function (disabled)	○	○	●

Image jump w/

To set how the camera jumps through images, you can turn the <  > dial on the playback screen in single-image display.



Note

- With [**Jump images by the specified number**], you can turn the <  > dial to select the number of images to jump by.
- With [**Display by image rating**], turn the <  > dial to select the rating (). Selecting ★ will show all rated images as you browse.
- You can also change the jump method by pressing <  > horizontally on the playback screen in single-image display.

Img jump w/ +

To set how the camera jumps through images, you can turn the > dial while pressing the button assigned to [/] [/] on the playback screen in single-image display.

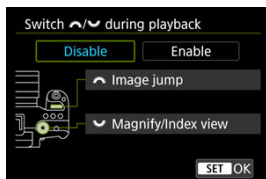


Note

- You can configure this function when assigning [/] [/] to a button in [: **Customize buttons for playback**] ().
- With [**Jump images by the specified number**], you can turn the < > dial to select the number of images to jump by.
- With [**Display by image rating**], turn the < > dial to select the rating ().
Selecting will show all rated images as you browse.

Switch during playback

You can switch the functions assigned to these dials, as used on the playback screen.



- **Disable**

Assigns **[Image jump]** to the <  > dial and **[Magnify/Index view]** to the <  > dial.

- **Enable**

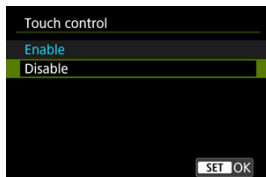
Assigns **[Magnify/Index view]** to the <  > dial and **[Image jump]** to the <  > dial.



Note

- Corresponding icons in menus and on screens such as the Quick Control and Magnify/Reduce screen are changed accordingly.

Touch control



- To disable touch operations, select [**Disable**].

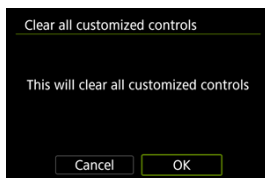
Caution

Precautions for touch-screen panel operations

- Do not use sharp objects such as fingernails or ballpoint pens for touch operations.
- Do not use wet fingers for touch operations. If the screen has any moisture or if your fingers are wet, the touch-screen panel may not respond or malfunction may occur. In this case, turn off the power and wipe off the moisture with a cloth.
- Attaching a commercially available protective sheet or a sticker on the screen may impair responsiveness to touch operations.

Clear all customized controls

Selecting [🗑️: **Clear all customized controls**] clears all control customization settings.



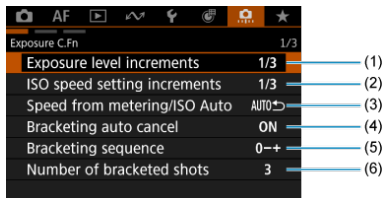


You can adjust camera functions in detail to suit your shooting preferences. You can also add menu items and Custom Functions that you adjust frequently to My Menu tabs.

- [Tab Menus: Custom Functions](#)
- [Custom Function Setting Items](#)
- [Tab Menus: My Menu](#)
- [Registering My Menu](#)

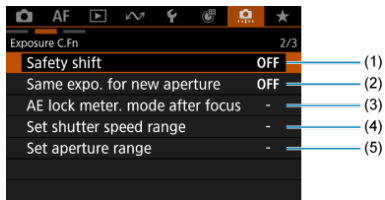
Tab Menus: Custom Functions

● Exposure C.Fn



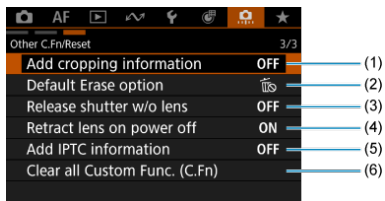
- (1) [Exposure level increments](#)
- (2) [ISO speed setting increments](#)
- (3) [Speed from metering/ISO Auto](#)
- (4) [Bracketing auto cancel](#)
- (5) [Bracketing sequence](#)
- (6) [Number of bracketed shots](#)

● Exposure C.Fn



- (1) [Safety shift](#)
- (2) [Same expo. for new aperture](#)
- (3) [AE lock meter. mode after focus](#)
- (4) [Set shutter speed range](#)
- (5) [Set aperture range](#)

● Other C.Fn/Reset



- (1) [Add cropping information](#)
- (2) [Default Erase option](#)
- (3) [Release shutter w/o lens](#)
- (4) [Retract lens on power off](#)
- (5) [Add IPTC information](#)
- (6) [Clear all Custom Func. \(C.Fn\)](#)

Selecting [: **Clear all Custom Func. (C.Fn)**] clears all Custom Function settings.

Custom Function Setting Items

 [\[Exposure C.Fn\]](#)

 [\[Other C.Fn/Reset\]](#)

You can customize camera features on the [] tab to suit your shooting preferences. Any settings you change from default values are displayed in blue.

[Exposure C.Fn]

Exposure level increments

Sets 1/2-stop increments for the shutter speed, aperture value, exposure compensation, AEB, etc.

- 1/3: 1/3-stop
- 1/2: 1/2-stop



Note

- Display when set to [1/2-stop] is as follows.



- Other camera settings (such as setting the slowest shutter speed) may change the exposure level increment.

ISO speed setting increments

You can change the manual ISO speed setting increment to a whole stop.

- 1/3: 1/3-stop
- 1/1: 1-stop



Note

- Even if [1-stop] is set, ISO speed will be automatically set in 1/3-stop increments when ISO Auto is set.

Speed from metering/ISO Auto

You can set the ISO speed status after the metering timer ends in cases where, for ISO Auto operation in <P>/<Tv>/<Av>/<M> mode, the camera has adjusted the ISO speed during metering or during the metering timer.

- **AUTO** : **Restore Auto after metering**
- **AUTO** : **Retain speed after metering**

Bracketing auto cancel

You can specify to cancel AEB and white balance bracketing when the power switch is set to <OFF>.

- **ON: Enable**
- **OFF: Disable**

Bracketing sequence

The AEB shooting sequence and white balance bracketing sequence can be changed.

- **0-+: 0, -, +**
- **-0+: -, 0, +**
- **+0-: +, 0, -**

AEB	White Balance Bracketing	
	B/A Direction	M/G Direction
0: Standard exposure	0: Standard white balance	0: Standard white balance
-: Underexposure	-: Blue bias	-: Magenta bias
+: Overexposure	+: Amber bias	+: Green bias

Number of bracketed shots

The number of shots taken with AEB and white balance bracketing can be changed. When **[Bracketing sequence]** is set to **[0, -, +]**, the bracketed shots will be taken as shown in the following table.

- **3: 3 shots**
- **2: 2 shots**
- **5: 5 shots**
- **7: 7 shots**

(1-stop/step increments)

	1st Shot	2nd Shot	3rd Shot	4th Shot	5th Shot	6th Shot	7th Shot
3: 3 shots	Standard (0)	-1	+1				
2: 2 shots	Standard (0)	±1					
5: 5 shots	Standard (0)	-2	-1	+1	+2		
7: 7 shots	Standard (0)	-3	-2	-1	+1	+2	+3



Note

- If **[2 shots]** is set, you can select the + or - side when setting the AEB range. With white balance bracketing, the second shot is adjusted toward the negative side for the B/A or M/G direction.

Safety shift

If the subject brightness changes and the standard exposure cannot be obtained within the autoexposure range, the camera will automatically change the manually selected setting to obtain the standard exposure. **[Shutter speed/Aperture]** applies to <Tv> or <Av> mode. **[ISO speed]** applies to <P>, <Tv>, or <Av> mode.

- **OFF: Disable**
- **Tv/Av: Shutter speed/Aperture**
- **ISO: ISO speed**



Note

- Safety shift overrides any changes to **[ISO speed range]** or **[Min. shutter spd.]** from default settings in **[CAMERA: ISO speed settings]** if standard exposure cannot be obtained.
- The minimum and maximum limits for the safety shift with the ISO speed are determined by **[Auto range]** (P). However, if the manually set ISO speed exceeds the **[Auto range]**, the safety shift will take effect up or down to the manually set ISO speed.

Same expo. for new aperture

The maximum aperture value may decrease (the lowest f/number may increase) in <M> mode (manual exposure shooting) with ISO speed set manually (except when set to ISO Auto) if you (1) Change lenses, (2) Attach an extender, or (3) Use a zoom lens with a variable maximum aperture value. This function prevents the corresponding underexposure by adjusting ISO speed or shutter speed (Tv value) automatically to maintain the same exposure as before (1), (2), or (3).

With [ISO speed/Shutter speed], the ISO speed is automatically adjusted within the ISO speed range. If exposure cannot be maintained by adjusting ISO speed, shutter speed (Tv value) is automatically adjusted.

- OFF: Disable
- ISO: ISO speed
- ISO/Tv: ISO speed/Shutter speed
- Tv: Shutter speed

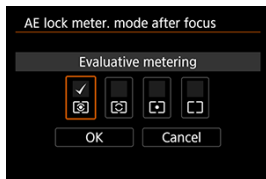
Caution

- Does not respond to changes in effective aperture value from changes in magnification when macro lenses are used.
- Cannot provide the same exposure as before (1), (2), or (3) if [ISO speed] is set and the exposure cannot be maintained at speeds in [ISO speed range].
- Cannot provide the same exposure as before (1), (2), or (3) if [Shutter speed] is set and the exposure cannot be maintained at speeds set in [: Set shutter speed range].

Note

- Also responds to changes in the highest f/number (minimum aperture).
- The original exposure setting is restored if you perform (1), (2), or (3) with [ISO speed], [ISO speed/Shutter speed], or [Shutter speed] set and do not adjust ISO speed, shutter speed, or aperture value before returning the camera to the original state, before (1), (2), or (3).
- Shutter speed may change to maintain exposure if the ISO speed increases to an expanded ISO speed when [ISO speed] is set.

AE lock meter. mode after focus



For each metering mode, you can specify whether to lock the exposure (AE lock) once subjects are in focus with One-Shot AF. The exposure will be locked while you keep pressing the shutter button halfway. Select metering modes for AE lock and add a checkmark [✓]. Select [OK] to register the setting.

Set shutter speed range

In <Fv>, <Tv>, or <M> mode, you can set the shutter speed manually within your specified range. In <P> or <Av> mode, or in <Fv> mode with shutter speed set to [AUTO], the shutter speed is set automatically within your specified range. Select [OK] to register the setting.

● Electronic

- **Lowest speed:** Can be set in a range of 30 sec.–1/8000 sec.
- **Highest speed:** Can be set in a range of 1/16000 sec.–15 sec.

⚠ Caution

- This setting does not apply to high-frequency anti-flicker shooting.

Set aperture range

You can set the aperture value range. In <**Fv**>, <**Av**>, or <**M**> mode, you can set the aperture value manually within your specified range. In <**P**> or <**Tv**> mode, or in <**Fv**> mode with the aperture value set to [**AUTO**], the aperture value is set automatically within your specified range. Select [**OK**] to register the setting.

- **Max. aperture**
Can be set in a range of f/1.0–f/64.
- **Min. aperture**
Can be set in a range of f/91–f/1.4.



Note

- The available aperture value range varies depending on the lens's minimum and maximum aperture value.

Add cropping information

Adding cropping information displays vertical lines for the aspect ratio specified in shooting, so that you can compose shots as if shooting with a medium- or large-format camera (6×6 cm, 4×5 inch, and so on).

When you shoot, instead of cropping images recorded to the card, the camera adds aspect ratio information to images for cropping in the Digital Photo Professional (EOS software). You can import images to Digital Photo Professional on a computer and easily crop images to the aspect ratio set at the time of shooting.

- **OFF: Disable**
- **6:6: Aspect ratio 6:6**
- **3:4: Aspect ratio 3:4**
- **4:5: Aspect ratio 4:5**
- **6:7: Aspect ratio 6:7**
- **5:6: Aspect ratio 10:12**
- **5:7: Aspect ratio 5:7**

Caution

- Cropping information can only be added when [ **Cropping/aspect ratio**] is set to [**Full-frame**].
- JPEG or HEIF images are not saved at the cropped size if you use the camera to process RAW images with cropping information (). In this case, RAW processing produces JPEG or HEIF images with cropping information.

Note

- Vertical lines indicating your specified aspect ratio are displayed on the screen.

Default Erase option

You can set which option is selected by default in the erase menu (⌂), which is accessed by pressing the < ⌂ > button during image playback or during review after shooting.

By setting an option other than **[Cancel]**, you can simply press < (SET) > to erase images quickly.

- ⌂: **[Cancel]** selected
- ⌂: **[Erase]** selected
- **RAW**: **[EraseRAW]** selected
- J/H: **[Erase non-RAW]** selected

⚠ Caution

- Be careful not to erase images accidentally when an option other than **[Cancel]** is set.

Release shutter w/o lens

You can specify whether shooting still photos is possible without a lens attached.

- **OFF: Disable**
- **ON: Enable**

Retract lens on power off

You can set whether to retract gear-type STM lenses (such as RF35mm F1.8 Macro IS STM) automatically when the camera's power switch is set to < **OFF** >.

- **ON: Enable**
- **OFF: Disable**



Caution

- With auto power off, the lens will not retract regardless of the setting.
- Before detaching the lens, make sure that it is retracted.



Note

- When [**Enable**] is set, this function takes effect regardless of the lens's focus mode switch setting (AF or MF).

Add IPTC information

Registering IPTC (International Press Telecommunications Council) information to the camera from software such as the EOS application EOS Utility or the Content Transfer Professional smartphone application enables you to record (embed) this information in JPEG/HEIF/RAW still photos at the time of shooting. **This is helpful in file management and other tasks using the IPTC information.**

For instructions on registering IPTC information to the camera and details on the information you can register, refer to the software instruction manual.

- **OFF: Disable**
- **ON: Enable**



Note

- During playback, you can check whether IPTC information was added.
- You can use Digital Photo Professional (EOS software) to check IPTC information in images.
- IPTC information registered to the camera is not erased if you select [: **Clear all Custom Func. (C.Fn)**] (), but the setting changes to **[Disable]**.

Clear all Custom Func. (C.Fn)

Selecting [: **Clear all Custom Func. (C.Fn)**] clears all Custom Functions settings.

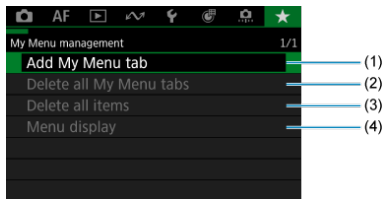


Note

- Although information added using [: **Add IPTC information**] is retained even if [: **Clear all Custom Func. (C.Fn)**] is used, the setting changes to **[Disable]**.

Tab Menus: My Menu

- **My Menu management**



- (1) [Add My Menu tab](#)
- (2) [Delete all My Menu tabs](#)
- (3) [Delete all items](#)
- (4) [Menu display](#)

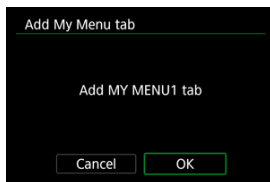
Registering My Menu

- ☒ [Creating and Adding My Menu Tabs](#)
- ☒ [Registering Menu Items on My Menu Tabs](#)
- ☒ [My Menu Tab Settings](#)
- ☒ [Deleting All My Menu Tabs/Deleting All Items](#)
- ☒ [Menu Display Settings](#)

On the My Menu tab, you can register menu items and Custom Functions you often adjust.

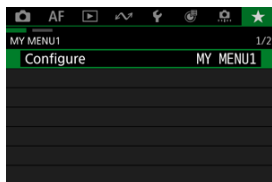
Creating and Adding My Menu Tabs

1. Select [★: Add My Menu tab] (🔗).
2. Select [OK].

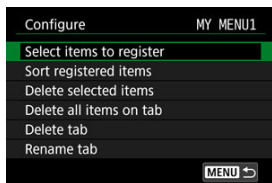


- You can create up to five My Menu tabs by repeating steps 1 and 2.

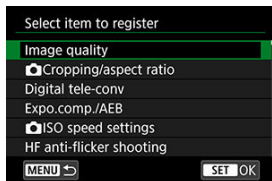
1. Select [MY MENU*: Configure].



2. Select [Select items to register].

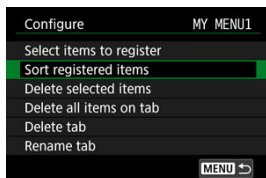


3. Register the desired items.



- Select an item, then press < (SET) >.
- Select [OK] on the confirmation screen.
- You can register up to six items.
- To return to the screen in step 2, press the < MENU > button.

My Menu Tab Settings



You can sort and delete items on the menu tab, and rename or delete the menu tab itself.

- **Sort registered items**

You can change the order of the registered items in My Menu. Select [**Sort registered items**], select an item to rearrange, then press <  >. With [] displayed, turn the <  > dial to rearrange the item, then press <  >.

- **Delete selected items/Delete all items on tab**

You can delete any of the registered items. [**Delete selected items**] deletes one item at a time, and [**Delete all items on tab**] deletes all the registered items on the tab.

- **Delete tab**

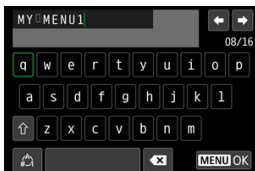
You can delete the current My Menu tab. Select [**Delete tab**] to delete the [**MY MENU***] tab.

- **Rename tab**

You can rename the My Menu tab from [MY MENU*].

1. Select [Rename tab].

2. Enter text.

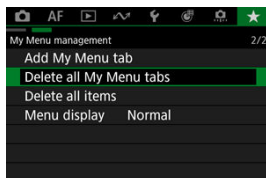


- Use the <  > or <  > dial or <  > to select a character, then press <  > to enter it.
- By selecting [], you can change the input mode.
- To delete single characters, select [] or press the <  > button.

3. Confirm input.

- Press the < **MENU** > button, then select [OK].

Deleting All My Menu Tabs/Deleting All Items



You can delete all the created My Menu tabs or My Menu items registered on them.

- **Delete all My Menu tabs**

You can delete all My Menu tabs you created. When you select [**Delete all My Menu tabs**], all the tabs from [**MY MENU1**] to [**MY MENU5**] will be deleted and the [**★**] tab will revert to its default.

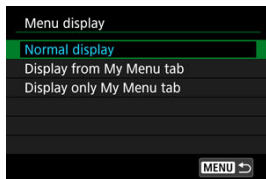
- **Delete all items**

You can delete all the items registered under the [**MY MENU1**] to [**MY MENU5**] tabs. The tabs themselves will remain. When [**Delete all items**] is selected, all the items registered on all the created tabs will be deleted.

Caution

- Performing [**Delete tab**] or [**Delete all My Menu tabs**] will also delete tab names renamed with [**Rename tab**].

Menu Display Settings



You can select [**Menu display**] to set the menu screen that is to appear first when you press the < **MENU** > button.

- **Normal display**

Displays the last displayed menu screen.

- **Display from My Menu tab**

Displays with the [**★**] tab selected.

- **Display only My Menu tab**

Restricts display to the [**★**] tab ([**📷**]/[**AF**]/[**▶**]/[**📶**]/[**🔊**]/[**🔋**]/[**🔍**]) tabs are not displayed).

Reference

This chapter provides reference information on camera features.

- [Importing Images to a Computer](#)
- [Importing Images to a Smartphone](#)
- [Using a USB Power Adapter to Charge/Power the Camera](#)
- [Using a Battery Grip](#)
- [Troubleshooting Guide](#)
- [Error Codes](#)
- [Information Display](#)
- [Specifications](#)

Importing Images to a Computer

[!\[\]\(3c67ae710a6e0c0e1f12e1afdc0c03ea_img.jpg\) Connecting to a Computer with an Interface Cable](#)

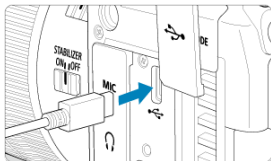
[!\[\]\(69397ab38af3a950384d9413ad05ca73_img.jpg\) Using a Card Reader](#)

[!\[\]\(e97b9e5c5c7598fec1721086728f50d7_img.jpg\) Connecting to a Computer via Wi-Fi](#)

You can use EOS software to import images from the camera to a computer.

Connecting to a Computer with an Interface Cable

1. Install EOS Utility ([!\[\]\(384e836adabe123776d6085f2dfa469b_img.jpg\)](#)).
2. In []: Choose USB connection app], select [Photo Import/Remote Control] ([!\[\]\(e06ab2a32b9406468deb933f6306ace7_img.jpg\)](#)).
3. Connect the camera to the computer.



- Use an interface cable.
 - Connect the other end to a USB port on the computer.
 - When connecting to a computer, using a USB terminal that does not support USB Power Delivery is recommended.
-
4. Use EOS Utility to import the images.
 - Refer to the EOS Utility Instruction Manual.



Caution

- With a Wi-Fi connection established, the camera cannot communicate with the computer even if they are connected with an interface cable.

Using a Card Reader

You can use a card reader to import images to a computer.

1. **Install Digital Photo Professional** .
2. **Insert the card into the card reader.**
3. **Use Digital Photo Professional to import the images.**

- Refer to the Digital Photo Professional Instruction Manual.



Note

- When using a card reader instead of EOS software to transfer images from the camera to a computer, copy the folders on the card (CRM, DCIM, and XFVC) to the computer.

Connecting to a Computer via Wi-Fi

You can connect the camera to the computer via Wi-Fi and import images to the computer (🔗).



Note

- By connecting to an FTP server, you can send images on the camera to a computer (🔗).

Importing Images to a Smartphone

 [Preparation](#)

 [Using Camera Connect](#)

 [Using Smartphone Features](#)

You can import images captured with the camera to a smartphone by connecting the smartphone to the camera with a USB cable.

Preparation

1. Select an option in [MENU: Choose USB connection app] ().
 - Select [**Photo Import/Remote Control**] when connecting an Android smartphone, or when connecting an iPhone and using the Photos app.
 - Select [**Canon app(s) for iPhone**] when connecting an iPhone and using Camera Connect.
 - After the settings are complete, turn the camera off.

2. Connect the camera to the smartphone with a USB cable.
 - Use of a Canon USB cable (IFC-100U or IFC-400U Interface Cable) is recommended when connecting Android smartphones.
 - For details on USB cables used to connect iPhones, visit the Canon website.

1. Install Camera Connect on the smartphone and start it.
 - For details on installing Camera Connect, see [Installing Camera Connect on a smartphone](#).
2. Turn the camera on.
3. Tap [Images on camera].
 - Select images displayed to import them to the smartphone.

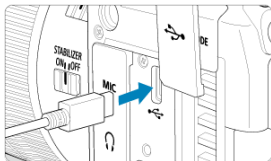
1. Turn the camera on.
2. Use the smartphone to import images.
 - Android smartphones: Use Camera Connect to import images ()
 - iPhones: Start the Photos app, then import images from the card.

Using a USB Power Adapter to Charge/Power the Camera

Using USB Power Adapter PD-E2 (sold separately), you can charge Battery Pack LP-E6P without removing it from the camera. The camera can also be powered.

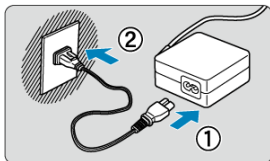
Charging

1. Connect the USB power adapter.

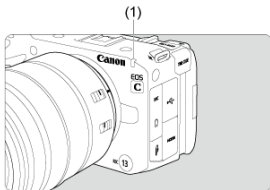


- With the camera power switch set to <OFF>, insert the USB power adapter plug fully into the digital terminal.

2. Connect the power cord.



- Connect the power cord to the USB power adapter and plug the other end into a power outlet.



- Charging begins, and the charge lamp (1) is lit in green.
- When charging is finished, the charge lamp turns off.

Supplying power

To power the camera without charging batteries, set the camera power switch to <PHOTO>. However, batteries are charged during auto power off.

The battery level indicator is gray when power is supplied.

To change from powering the camera to charging, set the camera power switch to <OFF>.

Caution

- The camera cannot be powered unless a battery pack is in it.
- When batteries are depleted, the adapter charges them. In this case, power is not supplied to the camera.
- To protect the battery pack and keep it in optimal condition, do not charge it continuously for more than 24 hours.
- Charged batteries gradually lose their charge, even when they are not used.
- If the charging lamp fails to light up or a problem occurs during charging (shown by the access lamp blinking in green), unplug the power cord, reinsert the battery, and wait a few minutes before plugging it in again. If the problem persists, take the camera to the nearest Canon Service Center.
- The charging time required and the amount charged vary depending on ambient temperature and remaining capacity.
- For safety, charging in low temperatures takes longer.
- The remaining battery level may decline when power is supplied to the camera. To avoid running out of battery power, use a fully charged battery.
- Before disconnecting USB power adapters, set the camera power switch to <OFF>.
- You can also charge Battery Pack LP-E6NH ().

Using a Battery Grip

☒ [Loading Batteries](#)

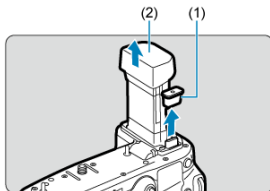
☒ [Using a Household Power Outlet](#)

☒ [Button and Dial Operations](#)

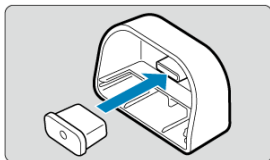
☒ [Using a USB Power Adapter to Charge/Power the Camera](#)

Equipped with buttons and dials for vertical shooting, Battery Grip BG-R20 is an optional camera accessory that can power the camera with two batteries.

1. Remove the contact covers.

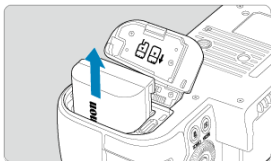


- Remove contact covers (1) and (2) on the battery grip.

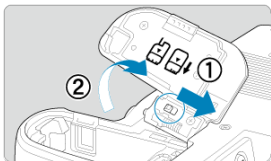


- Attach battery grip contact cover (1) to (2) for storage.

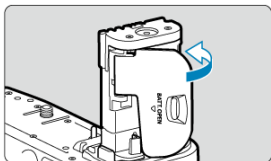
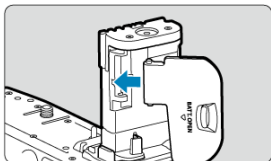
2. Remove the battery compartment cover.



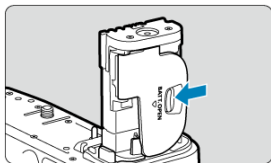
- Turn off the camera before removing the battery.



- Remove the battery compartment cover from the camera.

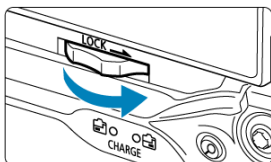
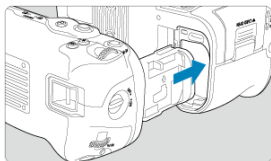


- Attach the cover to the battery grip.



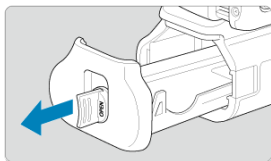
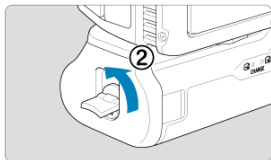
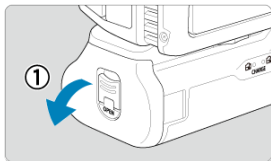
- To remove the cover, slide the lever to release it, following the attachment procedure in reverse.

3. Attach and lock the battery grip.



- Insert the battery grip contacts into the camera and turn the release dial to lock the battery grip in place.

4. Remove the battery magazine.

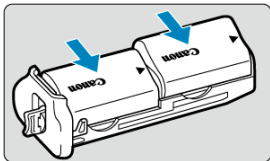


Caution

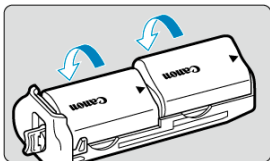
- When reattaching the battery compartment cover to the camera, attach it opened to at least 90°.
- Do not touch the camera or battery grip contacts.

Loading Batteries

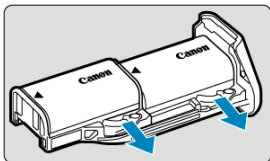
1. Load the batteries.



- Insert the batteries as shown.
- When only one battery is used, it can be inserted in either position.

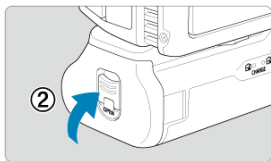
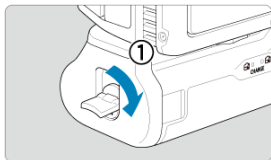
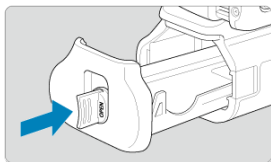


- To secure the batteries, push in the direction of the arrows until they click into place.



- To remove the batteries, press the battery magazine lever in the direction of the arrow.

2. Load the battery magazine.

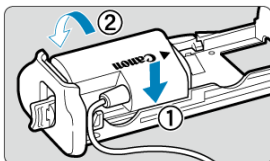


- Insert the battery magazine all the way in to secure it.

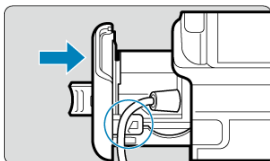
⚠ Caution

- When loading batteries, make sure the electrical contacts are clean. Wipe off any dirt on the contacts with a soft cloth.
- Load batteries after attaching the battery grip to the camera. If the battery grip is attached to the camera with batteries already loaded, it may prevent correct display of battery check results.
- Before removing the battery grip, turn the camera off and remove the batteries.
- Reattach the contact covers on the battery grip contacts after removing the battery grip. If the battery grip will not be used for some time, remove the batteries.
- Keep the product free of dirt, dust, water, or salt during storage.
- If a battery communication error message is displayed when a battery grip is attached, follow the instructions in the message. If the camera loses power, reinstall the battery magazine and restart the camera.
- If a battery communication error message is displayed, follow the instructions in the message, then turn off the camera and reattach the battery grip.

1. Attach the DC coupler.

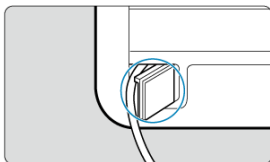


- Attach DC Coupler DR-E6P (sold separately) the same way as the batteries.



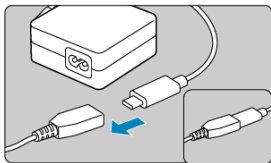
- Pass the DC coupler cord through the battery magazine cord groove.
- Insert the battery magazine all the way in to secure it.

2. Attach the battery magazine.



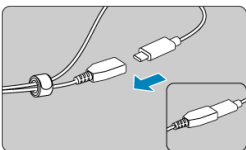
- Guide the end of the cord out of the cord hole.

3. Connect the DC coupler to the USB power adapter.



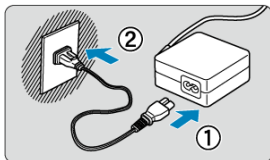
- Securely connect the DC coupler receptacle to the plug of USB Power Adapter PD-E2 (sold separately).

Note



- To help prevent disconnection, use a cable tie to secure the cords of the DC coupler and USB power adapter as shown.

4. Connect the power cord.



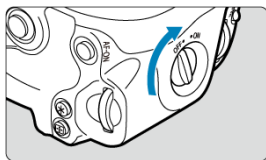
- Connect the power cord to the USB power adapter and plug the other end into a power outlet.



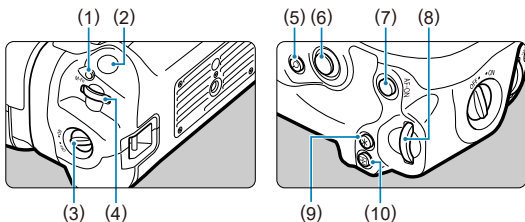
Caution

- While the camera is on, do not connect or disconnect the power cord or plug, and do not remove the battery magazine.
- Avoid getting the DC coupler cord caught between the battery grip and battery magazine.

Button and Dial Operations



- To use the buttons and dials, turn the vertical-grip on/off switch (3) to ON.
- The buttons and dials are used the same way as corresponding buttons and dials on the camera.



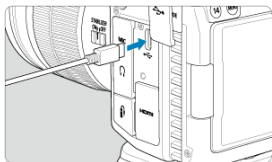
- | | |
|------|---|
| (1) | <M-Fn> Multi-function button |
| (2) | Shutter button |
| (3) | Vertical-grip On/Off switch |
| (4) | <  > Main dial |
| (5) | <Q> Magnify/reduce button |
| (6) | <  > Multi-controller |
| (7) | <AF-ON> AF start button |
| (8) | <  > Quick control dial 2 |
| (9) | <  > AE lock/FE lock button |
| (10) | <  > AF point selection button |

Using a USB Power Adapter to Charge/Power the Camera

Using USB Power Adapter PD-E2 (sold separately), you can charge Battery Pack LP-E6P without removing it from the battery grip. The camera can also be powered.

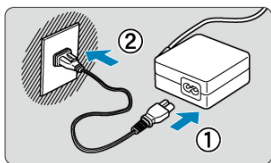
Charging

1. Connect the USB power adapter.

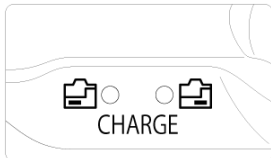


- With the camera power switch set to <OFF>, insert the USB power adapter plug fully into the camera's digital terminal.

2. Charge the battery.



- Connect the power cord to the USB power adapter and plug the other end into a power outlet.



- Charging begins, and the battery grip charge lamp lights up.
- When charging is finished, the charge lamp turns off.

Supplying power

To power the camera without charging batteries, set the camera power switch to **<PHOTO>**. However, batteries are charged during auto power off.

The battery level indicator is gray when power is supplied.

To change from powering the camera to charging, set the camera power switch to **<OFF>**.

Caution

- The camera cannot be powered without a battery pack in the battery grip.
- Charging is not possible with LP-E6P loaded and DC Coupler DR-E6P connected.
- When batteries are depleted, the adapter charges them. In this case, power is not supplied to the camera.
- To protect the battery pack and keep it in optimal condition, do not charge it continuously for more than 24 hours.
- Charged batteries gradually lose their charge, even when they are not used.
- If the charging lamp fails to light up or a problem occurs during charging (shown by the charge lamp blinking), unplug the power cord, reinsert the battery, and wait a few minutes before plugging it in again. If the problem persists, take the camera to the nearest Canon Service Center.
- The charging time required and the amount charged vary depending on ambient temperature and remaining capacity.
- For safety, charging in low temperatures takes longer.
- The remaining battery level may decline when power is supplied to the camera. To avoid running out of battery power, use a fully charged battery.
- Before disconnecting USB power adapters, set the camera power switch to **<OFF>**.
- You can also charge Battery Pack LP-E6NH (🔗).

Note

- You can also charge a single LP-E6P battery at one time.

Troubleshooting Guide

-  [Power-related problems](#)
-  [Shooting-related problems](#)
-  [Communication problems](#)
-  [Operation problems](#)
-  [Display problems](#)
-  [Playback problems](#)
-  [Sensor cleaning problems](#)
-  [Computer connection problems](#)
-  [Problems with the multi-function shoe](#)

If a problem occurs with the camera, first refer to this Troubleshooting Guide. If this Troubleshooting Guide does not resolve the problem, take the camera to the nearest Canon Service Center.

Power-related problems

Batteries cannot be charged with the battery charger.

- Batteries are not charged if they have enough remaining capacity (🔋).
- Do not use any battery packs other than a genuine Canon Battery Pack LP-E6P.
- In case of charging or charger issues, see [Charging the Battery](#).

The charger's lamp blinks at high speed.

- Constant, rapid orange blinking of the lamp indicates that a protection circuit has stopped charging because (1) there is a problem with the battery charger or battery, or (2) communication with the battery failed (with a non-Canon battery, for example). In the case of (1), unplug the charger, reinsert the battery, and wait a few minutes before plugging the charger in again. If the problem persists, take the camera to the nearest Canon Service Center.

The charger's lamp does not blink.

- For safety, hot or cold batteries inserted in the charger are not charged, and the lamp remains off. In this case, let the battery adjust to the ambient temperature before attempting to charge it again. During charging, if the battery's temperature becomes high for any reason, charging will stop automatically (lamp blinks). When the battery temperature goes down, charging will resume automatically.

Batteries cannot be charged with the USB power adapter (sold separately).

- Batteries are not charged while the camera power switch is set to < PHOTO >. However, batteries are charged during auto power off.
- Batteries are not charged if they have enough remaining capacity.
- Operating the camera will stop charging in progress.

The charge lamp blinks during charging with the USB power adapter.

- In case of charging problems, the charge lamp blinks in green and a protective circuit stops charging. In this case, unplug the power cord, reattach the battery, and wait a few minutes before plugging it in again. If the problem persists, take the camera to the nearest Canon Service Center.
- If batteries are hot or cold, the charge lamp blinks in green and a protective circuit stops charging. In this case, let the battery adjust to the ambient temperature before attempting to charge it again.

The charge lamp is not lit during charging with the USB power adapter.

- Try unplugging the USB power adapter and plugging it in again.

The camera cannot be powered with the USB power adapter.

- Check the battery compartment. The camera cannot be powered without a battery pack.
- Check the remaining battery level. When batteries are depleted, the adapter charges them. In this case, power is not supplied to the camera.

The camera is not activated even when the power switch is set to <PHOTO>.

- Make sure the battery is inserted properly in the camera (🔧).
- Make sure the card slot cover is closed (🔧).
- Charge the battery (🔧).

The access lamp still lights or blinks even when the power switch is set to <OFF>.

- If the power is turned off while an image is being recorded to the card, the access lamp will remain on or continue to blink for a few seconds. When the image recording is complete, the power will turn off automatically.

[Does this battery/do these batteries display the Canon logo?] is displayed.

- Do not use any battery packs other than a genuine Canon Battery Pack LP-E6P.
- Remove and install the battery again (🔧).
- If the electrical contacts are dirty, use a soft cloth to clean them.

The battery becomes exhausted quickly.

- Use a fully charged battery (🔧).
- The battery performance may have degraded. See [🔧: **Battery info.**] to check the battery recharge performance level (🔧). If the battery performance is poor, replace the battery with a new one.
- The number of available shots will decrease with any of the following operations:
 - Pressing the shutter button halfway for a prolonged period
 - Activating the AF frequently without taking a picture
 - Using the lens's Image Stabilizer
 - Using the wireless communication functions
 - Using accessories compatible with the multi-function shoe.

The camera turns off by itself.

- Auto power off is in effect. To deactivate auto power off, set **[Auto power off]** in **[🔋: Power saving]** to **[Disable]** (🔗).
- Even if **[Auto power off]** is set to **[Disable]**, the screen will still turn off after the camera is left idle for the time set in **[Screen off]** (although the camera itself remains on).

Shooting-related problems

The lens cannot be attached.

- To attach EF or EF-S lenses, you will need a mount adapter. The camera cannot be used with EF-M lenses (🔗).

No images can be shot or recorded.

- Make sure the card is properly inserted (🔗).
- Slide the card's write-protect switch to the Write/Erase setting (🔗).
- If the card is full, replace the card or delete unnecessary images to make space (🔗, 🔗).
- Shooting is not possible if the AF point turns orange when you attempt to focus. Press the shutter button halfway again to refocus automatically, or focus manually (🔗, 🔗).

The card cannot be used.

- If a card error message is displayed, see [Inserting/Removing Cards](#) and [Error Codes](#).

An error message is displayed when the card is inserted in another camera.

- Since SDXC cards are formatted in exFAT, if you format a card with this camera and then insert it into another camera, an error may be displayed and it may not be possible to use the card.

The image is out of focus or blurred.

- Set the lens's focus mode switch to < AF > (🔗). For lenses without a focus mode switch, set [**AF: Focus mode**] to [AF].
- Press the shutter button gently to prevent camera shake (🔗).
- With a lens equipped with an Image Stabilizer, set the Image Stabilizer switch to < ON >.
- In low light, the shutter speed may become slow. Use a faster shutter speed (🔗), set a higher ISO speed (🔗), or use a tripod.
- See [Minimizing blurred photos](#).

I cannot lock the focus and recompose the shot.

- Set the AF operation to One-Shot AF (🔗). Shooting with the focus locked is not possible with Servo AF.

The continuous shooting speed is slow.

- High-speed continuous shooting may be slower depending on the battery level, ambient temperature, flickering light, shutter speed, aperture value, subject conditions, brightness, AF operation, type of lens, shooting settings, and other conditions. For details, see [Selecting the Drive Mode](#), or see [File size / Number of shots available / Maximum burst for continuous shooting](#) in the Still photo recording specifications.

The maximum burst during continuous shooting is lower.

- Shooting intricate subjects such as fields of grass may result in larger file sizes, and the actual maximum burst may be lower than the guidelines in [File size / Number of shots available / Maximum burst for continuous shooting](#) in the Still photo recording specifications.

Even after I change the card, the maximum burst displayed for continuous shooting does not change.

- Maximum burst in [File size / Number of shots available / Maximum burst for continuous shooting](#) in the Still photo recording specifications is based on standard Canon test cards, and the actual maximum burst is higher for cards with faster writing speeds. For this reason, estimated maximum burst may differ from actual maximum burst.

Some image quality options are not available with cropped shooting.

-  M /  M /  S1 /  S1 image quality options are not available when [1.6x (crop)] is set, or with RF-S/EF-S lenses.

The aspect ratio cannot be set.

- Aspect ratios cannot be set for RF-S or EF-S lenses ([1.6x (crop)] is set automatically).
- Aspect ratios cannot be set when [: Add cropping information] is set to an option other than [Disable].

ISO 100 cannot be set for still photo shooting.

- The minimum speed in the ISO speed range is ISO 200 when [: Highlight tone priority] is set to [Enable] or [Enhanced].

Expanded ISO speeds cannot be selected for still photo shooting.

- Check the **[ISO speed range]** setting under **[:  ISO speed settings]**.
- Expanded ISO speeds are not available when **[: Highlight tone priority]** is set to **[Enable]** or **[Enhanced]**.
- Expanded ISO speeds are not available when **[: HDR shooting (PQ)]** is set to **[Enable]**.

Even if I set a decreased exposure compensation, the image comes out bright.

- Set **[: Auto Lighting Optimizer]** to **[Disable]** (). When **[Low]**, **[Standard]**, or **[High]** is set, even if you set a decreased exposure compensation, the image may come out bright.

I cannot set the exposure compensation when both manual exposure and ISO Auto are set.

- See [M: Manual Exposure](#) to set the exposure compensation.

Not all the lens aberration correction options are displayed.

- With **[Digital Lens Optimizer]** set to **[Standard]** or **[High]**, **[Chromatic aberr corr]** and **[Diffraction correction]** are not displayed, but they are both set to **[Enable]** for shooting.

Remote control shooting is not possible.

- Check the position of the remote control's release timing switch.
- If you are using Wireless Remote Control BR-E1, see [Remote Control Shooting](#) or [Connecting to a Wireless Remote Control](#).

Communication problems

Cannot pair with a smartphone.

- Use a smartphone compliant with Bluetooth Specification Version 4.1 or later.
- Turn on Bluetooth from the smartphone settings screen.
- Pairing with the camera is not possible from the smartphone's Bluetooth settings screen. Install the dedicated app Camera Connect (free of charge) on the smartphone (📱).
- Pairing with a previously paired smartphone is not possible if pairing information registered for another camera remains on the smartphone. In this case, remove the camera's registration retained in the Bluetooth settings on the smartphone and try pairing again (📱).

Wi-Fi functions cannot be set.

- If the camera is connected to a computer or another device with an interface cable, Wi-Fi functions cannot be set. Disconnect the interface cable before setting any functions (📱).

A device connected with an interface cable cannot be used.

- Other devices, such as computers, cannot be used with the camera by connecting them with an interface cable while the camera is connected to devices via Wi-Fi. Terminate the Wi-Fi connection before connecting the interface cable.

Operations such as shooting and playback are not possible.

- With a Wi-Fi connection established, operations such as shooting and playback may not be possible. Terminate the Wi-Fi connection, then perform the operation.

Cannot reconnect to a smartphone.

- Even with a combination of the same camera and smartphone, if you have changed the settings or selected a different setting, reconnection may not be established even after selecting the same SSID. In this case, delete the camera connection settings from the Wi-Fi settings on the smartphone and set up a connection again.
- A connection may not be established if the app you are connecting to is running when you reconfigure connection settings. In this case, quit the app for a moment and then restart it.

Operation problems

I cannot adjust settings with <  >, <  >, <  >, <  >, <  >, or <  >.

- Set the power/multi-function lock switch to < ON > to release the multi-function lock ().
- Check the [: Multi function lock] setting (.

Touch operation is not possible.

- Make sure that [: Touch control] is set to [Enable] (.

A camera button or dial does not work as expected.

- Check the [: Customize buttons for shooting] and [: Customize dials/control ring] settings (, .

Display problems

The display starts with [★] My Menu, or the [★] tab alone is displayed.

- [Menu display] on the [★] tab is set to [Display from My Menu tab] or [Display only My Menu tab]. Set [Normal display] (🔗).

The fourth character in the still photo file name changes.

- [Stills] in [🔍: File name] is set to [*** + image size]. Select either the [Preset code] file name or the file name registered in [User setting1] (🔗).

The file numbering does not start from 0001.

- If the card already contains recorded images, the image number may not start from 0001 (🔗).

The shooting date and time displayed are incorrect.

- Make sure the correct date and time are set (🔗).
- Check the time zone (🔗).

The date and time are not in the image.

- The shooting date and time do not appear in the image. The date and time are recorded in the image data as shooting information. When you print photos, this information can be used to include the date and time (🔗).

[###] is displayed.

- If the number of images recorded on the card exceeds the number the camera can display, [###] will be displayed.

The screen does not display a clear image.

- If the screen is dirty, use a soft cloth to clean it.
- The screen display may seem slightly slow in low temperatures or may look black in high temperatures. It will return to normal at room temperature.

Playback problems

Part of the image blinks in black.

- [▶]: **Highlight alert** is set to **[Enable]** (🔗).

A red box is displayed on the image.

- [▶]: **AF point disp.** is set to **[Enable]** (🔗).

During image playback, the AF points are not displayed.

- AF points are not displayed when the following types of images are played back:
 - Cropped images.
 - Images from HDR shooting with **[Auto Image Align]** set to **[Enable]**.

The image cannot be erased.

- If the image is protected, it cannot be erased (🔗).

Still photos cannot be played back.

- The camera may not be able to play back images taken with another camera.
- Movies cannot be played back in PHOTO mode.

Only few images can be played back.

- The images have been filtered for playback with [▶]: **Set image search conditions** (🔗). Clear the image search conditions.

No picture appears on the television.

- Make sure [🔊: **System frequency**] is set to **[59.94Hz:NTSC]** or **[50.00Hz:PAL]** correctly for the video system of your television.
- Make sure the HDMI cable's plug is inserted all the way in (🔗).

My card reader does not recognize the card.

- Depending on the card reader used and the computer's operating system, SDXC cards may not be correctly recognized. In this case, connect the camera to the computer with the interface cable, then import the images to the computer using EOS Utility (EOS software, 🔗).

Images cannot be resized or cropped.

- This camera cannot resize JPEG S2 images or RAW images.
- This camera cannot crop RAW images.

Dots of light appear on the image.

- White, red, or blue dots of light may appear in captured images if the sensor is affected by cosmic rays or similar factors. Their appearance may be reduced by performing [Clean now, : Sensor cleaning] ().

Automatic sensor cleaning does not work.

- Repeatedly sliding the power switch between < PHOTO > and < OFF > within a short period may prevent the [] icon from being displayed ().

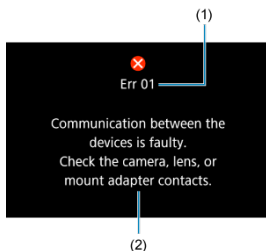
I cannot import images to a computer.

- Install EOS Utility (EOS software) on the computer ().
- Make sure the main EOS Utility window is displayed.
- If the camera is already connected via Wi-Fi, it cannot communicate with any computer connected with an interface cable.
- Check the version of the application.

A message was displayed on the screen when I attached an accessory.

- If [**Communication error Reattach accessory**] is displayed, reattach the accessory. In case this message is displayed again after reattachment, make sure the terminals of the multi-function shoe and accessory are clean and dry. If you cannot remove the dirt or moisture, contact a Canon Service Center.
- If [**Accessory unavailable status**] is displayed, check the terminals of the multi-function shoe and accessory and make sure the accessory is not damaged.

Error Codes



(1) Error number

(2) Cause and countermeasures

If there is a problem with the camera, an error message will appear. Follow the on-screen instructions.

If the problem persists, write down the error code (Err xx) and request service.

Accessories

Use of Genuine Canon Accessories Is Recommended

This product is designed to achieve optimum performance when used with genuine Canon accessories. Therefore, using this product with genuine accessories is highly recommended. Canon shall not be liable for any damage to this product and/or accidents such as malfunction, fire, etc. caused by the failure of non-genuine Canon accessories (e.g., a leakage and/or explosion of a battery). Please note that repairs arising out of the malfunction of non-genuine accessories will not be covered by the warranty for repairs, although you may request such repairs on a chargeable basis.

Charging/power supply via the USB terminal

Charging and power supply through the USB terminal are only supported with the USB Power Adapter PD-E2/PD-E1*.

Proper operation is not guaranteed when using USB chargers or power supplies that are not genuine Canon products.

* In VIDEO mode, power supply is not supported.

Caution

- Battery Pack LP-E6P is dedicated to Canon products only. Using it with an incompatible battery charger or product may result in malfunction or accidents for which Canon cannot be held liable.

The following optional accessories are compatible with this camera. The availability differs from area to area.

For details on using the optional accessories and on their specifications, refer also to the **Cinema EOS System Expansion User Guide** (PDF file), available from your local Canon website.

Optional Accessories	
Batteries and Chargers	
	LP-E6P Battery Pack
	LP-E6NH Battery Pack
	LC-E6 Battery Charger
Power Supply and Cables	
	DR-E6P DC Coupler ^{*1}
	DR-E6C DC Coupler ^{*2}
	PD-E2 USB Power Adapter
	PD-E1 USB Power Adapter ^{*3}
	IFC-100U Interface Cable ^{*4}
	IFC-400U Interface Cable ^{*5}
Added Functionality and Lens Compatibility	
	EF-EOS R Mount Adapter
	EF-EOS R Control Ring Mount Adapter
	EF-EOS R Drop-in Filter Mount Adapter with Drop-in Variable ND Filter A
	EF-EOS R Drop-in Filter Mount Adapter with Drop-In Circular Polarizing Filter A
Shooting Styles and Configuration	
	BG-R20 Battery Grip
	RS-80E3 Remote Switch
	RS-60E3 Remote Switch
	RS-80N3 Remote Switch ^{*6}
	BR-E1 Wireless Remote Control
	HG-100TBR Tripod Grip
	OC-E4A Off-Camera Shoe Cord

- * 1 The optional PD-E2 USB Power Adapter is required to connect to the camera.
- * 2 The optional CA-946 AC Adapter is required to connect to the camera.
- * 3 In VIDEO mode, power supply is not supported.
- * 4 The transmission rate when IFC-100U is used is equivalent to SuperSpeed USB (USB 3.1 Gen 1).
- * 5 The transmission rate when IFC-400U is used is equivalent to Hi-Speed USB (USB 2.0).
- * 6 The optional RA-E3 Remote Controller Adapter is required to connect to the camera.

Information Display

☒ [Still Photo Shooting Screen](#)

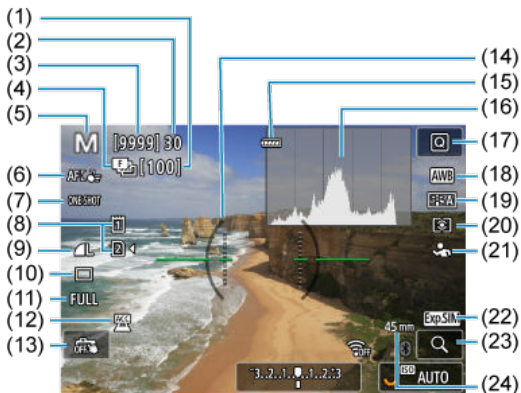
☒ [Scene Icons](#)

☒ [Playback Screen](#)

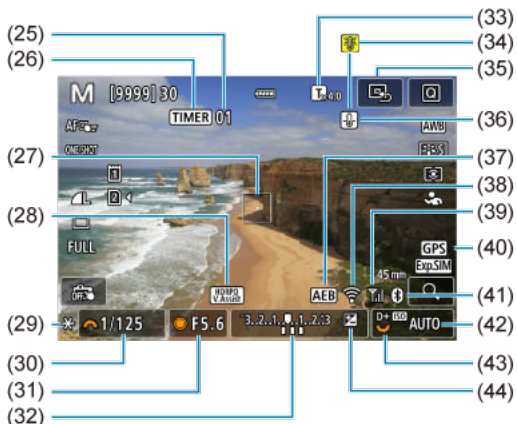
Still Photo Shooting Screen

Each time you press the <INFO> button, the information display will change.

- The display will show only the settings currently applied.



(1)	No. of remaining focus bracketing
(2)	Maximum burst
(3)	No. of available shots/sec. until self-timer shoots
(4)	Focus bracketing/HDR mode/pre-continuous shooting
(5)	Shooting mode
(6)	AF area
(7)	AF operation
(8)	Card
(9)	Image quality
(10)	Drive mode
(11)	Still photo cropping/aspect ratio
(12)	Accessory attached indicator
(13)	Touch Shutter/create folder
(14)	Electronic level
(15)	Battery level
(16)	Histogram (brightness/RGB)
(17)	Quick Control button
(18)	White balance/white balance correction
(19)	Picture Style
(20)	Metering mode
(21)	Subject to detect
(22)	Display simulation
(23)	Magnify button
(24)	Focal length



(25) No. of remaining interval timer shots

(26) Interval timer shooting

(27) AF point (1-point AF)

(28) HDR shooting (PQ)/viewing assistance

(29) AE lock

(30) Shutter speed

(31) Aperture value

(32) Exposure level indicator (exposure compensation amt./AEB range)

(33) Digital tele-converter

(34) Overheating warning

(35) Set AF point to center

(36) Still photo image quality warning

(37) AEB

(38) Wi-Fi function

(39) Wi-Fi signal strength/airplane mode

(40) GPS connection status

(41) Bluetooth function

(42) ISO speed

(43) Highlight tone priority

(44) Exposure compensation



Note

- You can specify the information displayed in response to pressing the < INFO > button (🔍).
- The electronic level is not displayed when the camera is connected via HDMI to a television.
- Other icons may be displayed temporarily after setting adjustments.

Scene Icons

With the shooting mode set to $\langle \text{A}^+ \rangle$, the camera detects the type of scene and sets all settings accordingly. The detected scene type is indicated in the upper left of the screen.

Subject Background		People		Subjects Other Than People			Background Color
			In Motion	Nature/ Outdoor Scene	In Motion	Close*1	
Bright							Gray
Backlit							
Blue Sky Included							Light blue
Backlit							
Sunset		*2				*2	Orange
Spotlight							Dark blue
Dark							
With Tripod		*3+4	*2	*3+4	*2		

* 1: Displayed when the attached lens has distance information. With an extension tube or close-up lens, the icon displayed may not match the actual scene.

* 2: Icons of scenes selected from those that can be detected are displayed.

* 3: Displayed when all the following conditions apply.

The shooting scene is dark, it is a night scene, and the camera is mounted on a tripod.

* 4: Displayed with any of the following lenses.

- EF300mm f/2.8L IS II USM
- EF400mm f/2.8L IS II USM
- EF500mm f/4L IS II USM
- EF600mm f/4L IS II USM
- Image Stabilizer lenses released in and after 2012.

* Slower shutter speeds are used when the conditions in both *3 and *4 apply.



Note

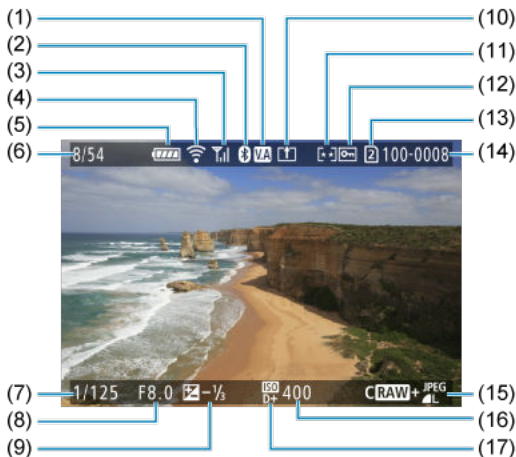
- For certain scenes or shooting conditions, the icon displayed may not match the actual scene.

Playback Screen

Each time you press the <INFO> button, the information display will change.

- The display will show only the settings currently applied.

Basic information display for still photos



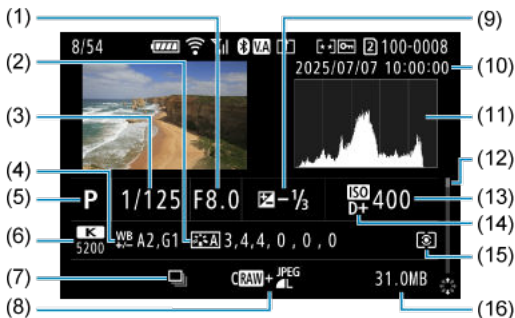
(1)	HDR View Assist
(2)	Bluetooth function
(3)	Wireless signal strength
(4)	Wi-Fi function
(5)	Battery level
(6)	Current image no./total images/no. of images found
(7)	Shutter speed
(8)	Aperture value
(9)	Exposure compensation amt.
(10)	Already sent to a computer/smartphone
(11)	Rating
(12)	Image protection
(13)	Card no.
(14)	Folder no.-File no.
(15)	Image quality/edited image/cropping/frame grab
(16)	ISO speed
(17)	Highlight tone priority



Caution

- If the image was taken by another camera, certain shooting information may not be displayed.
- It may not be possible to play back images taken with this camera on other cameras.

Detailed information display for still photos 1



(1)	Aperture value
(2)	Picture Style (image characteristics/setting details)
(3)	Shutter speed
(4)	White balance correction/bracketing
(5)	Shooting mode/frame grab
(6)	White balance
(7)	First image of scene
(8)	Image quality/edited image/cropping
(9)	Exposure compensation amt.
(10)	Shooting date and time
(11)	Histogram (brightness/RGB)
(12)	Scroll bar
(13)	ISO speed
(14)	Highlight tone priority
(15)	Metering mode
(16)	File size

* For simplicity, explanations are omitted for items also included in [Basic information display for still photos](#), which are not shown here.

* For images captured in RAW+JPEG/HEIF shooting, indicates RAW file sizes.

* Lines indicating the image area are displayed for images taken with the aspect ratio set () and with RAW or RAW+JPEG set for image quality.

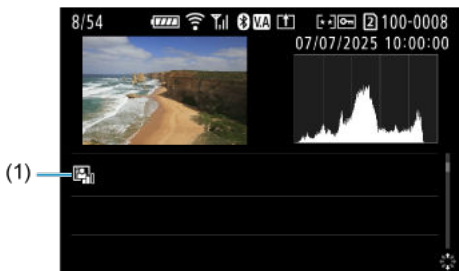
* Images with added cropping information are displayed cropped.

*  indicates images created and saved by performing RAW image processing, resizing, cropping, HEIF to JPEG conversion, or frame-grabbing.

*  indicates images cropped and then saved.

* HEIF images that have been converted to JPEGs are labeled [].

Detailed information display for still photos 2



- (1) Auto Lighting Optimizer

* For simplicity, explanations are omitted for items that are also included in [Basic information display for still photos](#) and [Detailed information display for still photos 1](#), which are not shown here.

Specifications

Format

Lens mount: Canon RF mount

Compatible lenses:

RF lenses (Including RF-S lenses)

EF lenses (Including EF-S lenses, when an RF-EF mount adapter is attached)

Lens focal length:

When using RF/EF lenses: Same as focal length indicated on the lens

When using RF-S/EF-S lenses: Approx. 1.6 times the focal length indicated on the lens

Image sensor

Type: Full-frame CMOS sensor

Effective pixels*1*2	Max. approx. 32.5 megapixels
Total pixels*1	Approx. 34.2 megapixels
Screen size	Approx. 35.9×23.9 mm
Dual Pixel CMOS AF	Supported

* 1: Rounded to the nearest 100,000.

* 2: Using RF or EF lenses.

The effective pixel count may be lower with certain lenses and image processing.

Recording system

Image recording format: Compliant with Design rule for Camera File system 2.0 and Exif 2.31

Image type / recording format / extension

Image type / recording format		Extension
Still photo	JPEG	.JPG
	HEIF	.HIF
	RAW	.CR3
	C-RAW	

Recording media

Recording media:

Card slot 1: CFexpress memory card

- * Type B
- * CFexpress 2.0 supported
- * Supports up to 8 TB

- Low level format is required for a card exceeding 8 TB on the camera.
- A card exceeding 8 TB is handled as a card of 8 TB.

Card slot 2: SDXC/SDHC/SD memory card

- * Compatible with UHS-II

Still photo recording

Recording pixel count

Image size		Resolution (Pixels)				
		Still photo cropping / aspect ratio				
		3:2	1.6× (crop)*1	1:1	4:3	16:9
JPEG / HEIF	L	Approx. 32.3 megapixels (6960×4640)	Approx. 12.4 megapixels (4320×2880)	Approx. 21.5 megapixels (4640×4640)	Approx. 28.6 megapixels*2 (6160×4640)	Approx. 27.2 megapixels*2 (6960×3904)
	M	Approx. 15.4 megapixels (4800×3200)		Approx. 10.2 megapixels (3200×3200)	Approx. 13.6 megapixels*2 (4256×3200)	Approx. 12.9 megapixels*2 (4800×2688)
	S1	Approx. 8.1 megapixels*2 (3472×2320)		Approx. 5.4 megapixels (2320×2320)	Approx. 7.1 megapixels*2 (3072×2320)	Approx. 6.8 megapixels*2 (3472×1952)
	S2	Approx. 3.8 megapixels (2400×1600)	Approx. 3.8 megapixels (2400×1600)	Approx. 2.6 megapixels (1600×1600)	Approx. 3.4 megapixels*2 (2112×1600)	Approx. 3.2 megapixels*2 (2400×1344)
RAW	RAW / CRAW	Approx. 32.3 megapixels (6960×4640)	Approx. 12.4 megapixels (4320×2880)	Approx. 32.3 megapixels (6960×4640)		

* Values for recorded pixels are rounded off to the nearest 100,000th.

* RAW/C-Raw images are generated in [3:2], and the set aspect ratio information is appended to the images.

* JPEG/HEIF images are generated in the set aspect ratio.

* These aspect ratios and pixel counts also apply to resizing.

* 1: Angle of view of approx. 1.6 times the indicated focal length.

* 2: Aspect ratios are slightly different for these image sizes.

File size / Number of shots available / Maximum burst for continuous shooting

Electronic shutter

Image quality		File size [Approx. MB]	Number of shots available [Approx.]	Maximum burst [Approx.]	
				CFexpress card*1	SD card*2
JPEG*3		10.4	29,603	337	337
		5.4	57,018	332	332
		5.9	52,181	332	332
		3.2	95,266	332	332
		3.7	83,555	332	332
		2.1	142,729	332	332
		1.8	170,295	332	332
HEIF*4		10.6	28,725	301	301
		7.9	38,096	301	301
		6.1	48,947	301	301
		4.7	63,106	301	301
		4.0	73,563	301	301
		3.1	91,689	301	301
		1.8	148,958	301	301
RAW*3		34.3	9,101	153	148
		16.8	18,748	288	286
RAW+JPEG*3		34.3 + 10.4	6,960	153	148
		16.8 + 10.4	11,478	288	286
RAW+HEIF*4		37.5 + 10.6	6,421	137	137
		20.6 + 10.6	10,082	269	269

* 1: Number of shots available and maximum burst for CFexpress cards apply to 325 GB CFexpress cards conforming to Canon testing standards.

* 2: Maximum burst for SD cards applies to 128 GB UHS-II SD cards conforming to Canon testing standards.

* 3: When [HDR shooting (PQ): Disable] is set.

* 4: When [HDR shooting (PQ): Enable] is set.

* Maximum burst as measured under conditions conforming to Canon testing standards (One-Shot AF mode, High-speed continuous shooting +, ISO 100, Standard Picture Style, and Room temperature: 23°C / 73°F).

* File size, number of shots available, and maximum burst vary depending on shooting conditions (including remaining battery level, battery temperature, cropping/aspect ratio, JPEG/HEIF image quality, subject, memory card brand, ISO speed, Picture Style, and Custom Functions).

Autofocus (AF)

Focusing method: Dual Pixel CMOS AF

Focusing brightness range

Still photo shooting

EV -6.5 to 21

(with an f/1.2 lens,* center AF point, One-Shot AF at room temperature, and ISO 100)

* Except RF lenses with a Defocus Smoothing (DS) coating

Focusing operation

	Still photo shooting
AF operation	One-Shot AF AI Focus AF Servo AF
Manual focus (MF)	Supported

* When set to AI Focus AF, the camera automatically switches from One-Shot AF to Servo AF in response to subject movement (also applies during continuous shooting).

* **[AI Focus AF]** is automatically set when Scene Intelligent Auto is set.

Focus mode: AF / MF

* Applies when an RF or RF-S lens without a focus mode switch is used.

* When lenses with a focus mode switch are used, the setting on the lens takes precedence.

Lens compatibility based on AF area: Refer to the Canon website ([🌐](#)).

Number of AF area available for automatic selection

Focusing area		Horizontal: Approx. 100%, Vertical: Approx. 100%
Number of AF zones	Still photo	Max. 1053 zones (39×27)

* May vary depending on settings.

Selectable positions for AF point

Focusing area		Horizontal: Approx. 90%, Vertical: Approx. 100%
Numbers of positions	Still photo	Max. 6097 positions (91×67)

* When set to [1-point AF] and selected using the Multi-controller.

* Values for the selectable positions for AF points do not represent AF performance.

Screen

Screen size: Approx. 7.5 cm (3.0 inch) (screen aspect ratio of 3:2)

Dot count: Approx. 1,620,000 dots

Angle of view: Approx. 170° vertically and horizontally

Coverage: 100% (at L image size and an aspect ratio of 3:2)

Screen brightness: Manually adjustable in a range of 1–7

Touch-screen: Capacitive sensing

Exposure control

Metering functions under various shooting conditions

Item		Still photo shooting
Metering sensor		384-zone (24×16) metering using image sensor output signals*1
Metering mode	Evaluative metering	Yes
	Partial metering	Yes Approx. 6.2% in the center of the screen*3
	Spot metering*2	Yes Approx. 2.9% in the center of the screen*3
	Center-weighted average	Yes
Metering brightness range (at room temperature, ISO 100)		EV -3 to 20

* 1: Same applies when set to **[1.6x (crop)]**.

* 2: Multi-spot metering is not available (not supported).

* 3: When set to Full-frame. Values differ when 1.6x (crop) or Digital tele-converter is set.

ISO speed (recommended exposure index) in still photo shooting

ISO speed

Normal ISO speed: ISO 100–64000

Expanded ISO speeds: L (equivalent to ISO 50), H (equivalent to ISO 102400)

* When set to **[Highlight tone priority]**, the available manual setting range is ISO 200–64000.

* Expanded ISO speeds are not available when **[HDMI] HDR Mode** or **[HDR shooting (PQ)]** is set.

ISO speed range

Minimum: L (equivalent to ISO 50)–64000

Maximum: ISO 100–H (equivalent to ISO 102400)

Auto range

Minimum: ISO 100–51200

Maximum: ISO 200–64000

ISO Auto details for still photos

	No flash
Fv / P / Tv / Av / M	ISO 100* ¹ –64000* ²
	ISO 100–12800

* 1: ISO 200 when set to **[Highlight tone priority: Enable/ Enhanced]**.

* 2: Varies depending on the **[Maximum]** and **[Minimum]** settings for **[Auto range]**.

* 3: If outside the setting range, changed to the value most close to ISO 400.

Variable control of maximum ISO Auto limit for E-TTL: Unsupported

Shutter

Still photo shooting

Type:

Rolling shutter, using the image sensor

Shutter mode

Shutter mode	Flash photography
Electronic shutter	Disabled

Shutter speed

Shutter mode	Setting range
Electronic shutter* ¹	1/16000* ²⁺³ –30 sec.

* 1: 1/16000 sec. is only available in Tv or M mode (up to 1/8000 sec. in Fv, P, or Av mode).

* 2: Up to 1/8000 sec. when set to HDR mode, focus bracketing, or same exposure for new aperture (ISO speed/Shutter speed, Shutter speed).

* 3: 1/10000 and 1/12800 sec. can also be selected.

Drive

Drive mode and continuous shooting speed

[Max. approx.]

Drive mode	AF operation	Electronic shutter
Single shooting		Yes
High-speed continuous shooting+ 	One-Shot AF AI Focus AF Servo AF	40 shots/sec.
High-speed continuous shooting 	One-Shot AF AI Focus AF Servo AF	20 shots/sec.
Low-speed continuous shooting 	One-Shot AF AI Focus AF Servo AF	5.0 shots/sec.
Self-timer: 10 sec.		Yes
Self-timer: 2 sec.		Yes
Self-timer: Continuous		Yes

Print order (DPOF)

Compliant with DPOF Version 1.1

External interface

Digital terminal

Terminal type	USB Type-C ®
Transmission	Equivalent to USB 10 Gbps (SuperSpeed Plus USB / USB 3.2 Gen 2)
Applications	For computer communication / smartphone communication USB battery charging / camera power supply

HDMI output terminal: HDMI terminal (Type A)

* Resolution switches automatically

* HDMI CEC not supported

Remote control terminal: E3 type terminal

Power source

Battery

Compatible battery packs	LP-E6P
Quantity used	1

* LP-E6NH can also be used but the functions are restricted (🔒).

* LP-E6 / LP-E6N cannot be used.

Power source

DC Coupler DR-E6P*1

DC Coupler DR-E6C*2

USB Power Adapter PD-E2

USB Power Adapter PD-E1

* 1 The optional USB Power Adapter PD-E2 is required for connection with the camera.

* 2 The optional AC Adapter CA-946 is required for connection with the camera.

Number of shots available

Shooting method	Temperature	Available shots (approx.)	
		Power saving*1	Smooth*2
On-screen shooting	+23°C / 73°F	650	520

* 1: Based on CIPA standards.

* 2: According to Canon measurement conditions, which are based on CIPA standards.

* With a new, fully charged LP-E6P

* The number of shots available may vary greatly depending on the shooting environment.

* Fewer shots may be available with a compatible accessory attached to the multi-function shoe, because the camera powers the accessory.

* LP-E6NH can also be used, but fewer shots are available.

* Using two LP-E6P batteries with BG-R20 approximately doubles the number of shots available, compared to the table above.

Dimensions and weight

Dimensions

(W) × (H) × (D)	Approx. 142 × 88 × 95 mm / Approx. 5.6 × 3.5 × 3.7 in.
-----------------	--

* Based on CIPA guidelines.

Weight

Body (including handle unit, microphone holder, LP-E6P battery, a CFexpress card and an SD card) * Based on CIPA guidelines.	Approx. 1,120 g / Approx. 2.5 lb.
Body only	Approx. 670 g / Approx. 1.5 lb.

* Not including body cap or shoe cover.

Operating environment

Operating temperature: 0–40°C / 32–104°F

Operating humidity: 85% or less

Wi-Fi (wireless LAN)

Supported standards (equivalent to IEEE 802.11b/g/n/a/ac standards)

Wi-Fi standards (equivalent)	Transmission method	Maximum link speed	
		5 GHz band	2.4 GHz band
IEEE 802.11ac	OFDM modulation (CSMA / CA)	433 Mbps	—
IEEE 802.11n		150 Mbps	72 Mbps
IEEE 802.11a		54 Mbps	—
IEEE 802.11g		—	54 Mbps
IEEE 802.11b	DSSS modulation	—	11 Mbps

* Not compatible with MIMO (Multiple-input and multiple-output).

Transmission frequency (center frequency)

2.4 GHz band

Frequency	2412 to 2462 MHz
Channels	1 to 11 ch

5 GHz band

Frequency	5180 to 5825 MHz
Channels	36 to 165 ch

* Specifications vary by country/region.

Authentication and data encryption methods

2.4 GHz band / 5 GHz band

Connection method	Authentication	Encryption
Camera access point	Open	Disable
	WPA2 / WPA3-Personal	AES
Infrastructure	Open	Disable
	WPA / WPA2 / WPA3-Personal	AES
	WPA / WPA2 / WPA3-Enterprise	AES

Bluetooth

Standards compliance: Bluetooth Specification Version 5.1 compliant (Bluetooth Low Energy technology)

Transmission method: GFSK modulation

- All data above is based on Canon testing standards and CIPA (Camera & Imaging Products Association) testing standards and guidelines.
- Dimensions and weight listed above are based on CIPA Guidelines (except weight for camera body only).
- Product specifications and appearance are subject to change without notice.
- If a problem occurs with a non-Canon lens attached to the camera, contact the respective lens manufacturer.

Trademarks

- Adobe is a trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
- Microsoft and Windows are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- App Store and macOS are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
- Google Play and Android are trademarks of Google LLC.
- IOS is a trademark or registered trademark of Cisco in the U.S. and other countries and is used under license.
- QR Code is a trademark of Denso Wave Inc.
- SDXC logo is a trademark of SD-3C LLC.
- CFexpress is a trademark of the CFA (CompactFlash Association).
- The terms HDMI, HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, HDMI Trade dress and the HDMI Logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc.
- USB Type-C® and USB-C® are trademarks of USB Implementers Forum.
- The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Canon Inc. is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.
- All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.





Canon Inc.	30-2, Shimomaruko 3-chome, Ohta-ku, Tokyo 146-8501, Japan
Canon Europa N.V.	Bovenkerkerweg 59, 1185 XB Amstelveen, The Netherlands
	http://www.canon-europe.com

The information in this document is verified as of May, 2026. Subject to change without notice.

Visit your local Canon website to download the latest version.